

**UNIVERSITA' DEGLI STUDI DI GENOVA**



**TESI DI DOTTORATO DI RICERCA  
IN IMMUNOLOGIA CLINICA E SPERIMENTALE  
CICLO XXXI**

**Analysis of novel tumor escape mechanisms from the Natural killer (NK) cells-  
mediated immune-surveillance**

Coordinatore: Prof.ssa Maria Cristina Mingari

Candidata: Dr.ssa Beatrice Casu

Tutor: Dott.ssa Roberta Castriconi

Relatore: Prof.ssa Cristina Bottino

Anni Accademici 2015-2018

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **1. Main NK cell functions**

- 1.1 cytolytic activity
- 1.2 regulatory activity mediated by soluble factors release

### **2. NK cell activity against crucial cells present in tumor microenvironment**

- 2.1 Cancer Stem Cells
- 2.2 M2 macrophages
- 2.3 Cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs)
- 2.4 Tumor-associated endothelial cells (TECs)

### **3. Factors dampening NK cell activity**

- 3.1 Membrane-bound molecules
- 3.2 Soluble factors: TGF- $\beta$ 1, the prototypic immune suppressive factor

## **AIMS OF THE STUDY**

## **STUDY**

## **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

## **PUBLICATIONS**

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

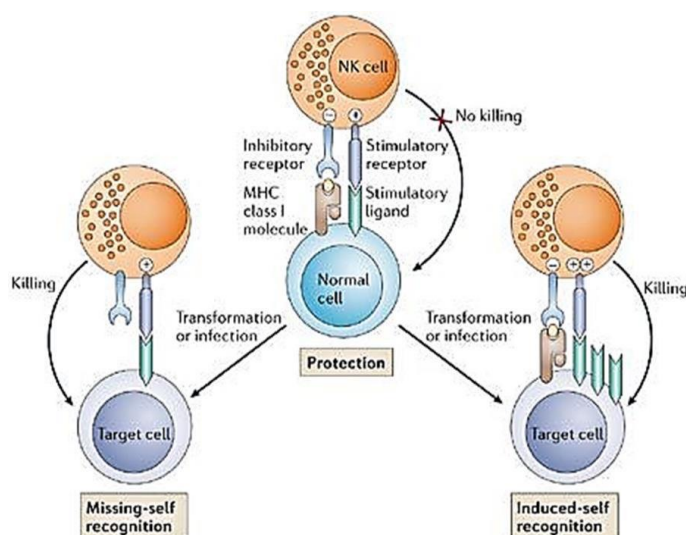
## 1. NK cell functions

Natural killer cells (NK) are members of the Innate Lymphoid Cells (ILCs) family and represent approximately 5-15 % of circulating lymphocytes in healthy adults<sup>1</sup>. At first, they have been defined as large granular lymphocytes (LGL) for their size, larger than that of T and B lymphocytes, and *Natural Killers* for the presence, in their cytoplasm, of a cytolytic machinery composed by small granules containing perforin and granzymes, and for their ability to kill given targets in the absence of prior stimulation<sup>2</sup>. However, it is now evident that they require different stimuli to exert an optimal effector function<sup>3</sup>, are involved in shaping adaptive immune responses and, although belonging to the innate immunity, they are capable of mounting a peculiar antigen-specific immunological memory, thus overcoming the original view of NK cells<sup>4,5</sup>. Along this line, a crucial regulatory role of NK cells has been demonstrated in both pathological and para-physiological events such as pregnancy (see 1.2 paragraph).

### 1.1 Cytolytic activity

Most studied function of NK cells is certainly represented by their cytotoxic activity against transformed cells such as tumor or virus-infected cells. However, they also contribute to the resolution of innate responses or to DC cells editing by exerting killing capability against autologous non-transformed cells such as neutrophils, macrophages and immature Dendritic Cells (DCs)<sup>6,7</sup>.

The NK cytolytic activity is regulated by activating and inhibitory surface receptors whose integrated signals may overcome a “killing threshold” according to the rheostat model (Fig.1).



**Figure 1.** Protection or susceptibility to NK-mediated killing is the results of a balance between inhibitory and stimulatory signals in NK cells.

In a simplified view, normal autologous cells are spared since they express high levels of ligands of inhibitory receptors that control the activating signals<sup>12</sup>. Conversely, tumor transformation or infections lead to the downregulation/loss of inhibitory ligands and upregulation of ligands of the activating receptors (“danger signals”) causing killing of target cells<sup>8,9</sup>.

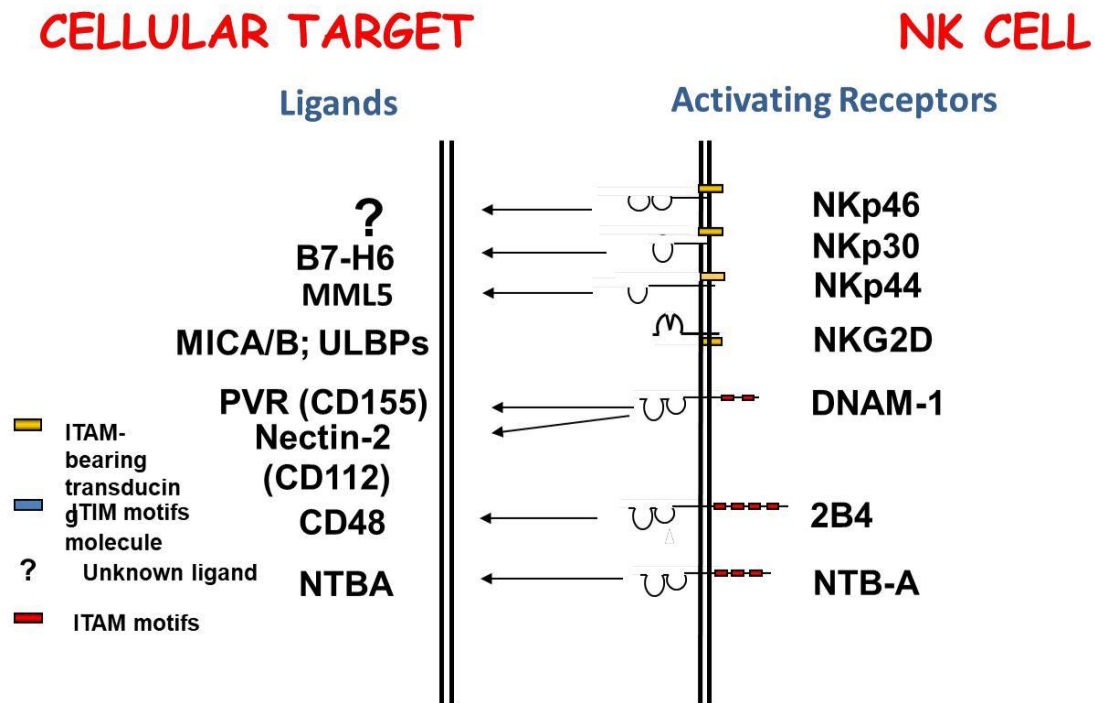
In human, the principal activating NK receptors are represented by NKp46 (CD335), NKp30 (CD337) and NKp44 (CD336) (collectively termed natural cytotoxicity receptors, NCR). Their expression is mainly restricted to NK cells and characterizes both CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells, which represent the two most abundant circulating NK cell subsets in healthy donors. However, more recently studies have showed that other cell types express NCR, including innate lymphoid cells 1 (ILC1) (NKp46+)<sup>10</sup>, plasmacytoid dendritic cells (NKp44+)<sup>11</sup> and a peculiar subtype of CD8+ T lymphocytes (NKp30+)<sup>12</sup>.

NKp30 and NKp46 are expressed by not-stimulated (resting) and activated NK cells, whereas NKp44 represents an activation marker<sup>13</sup>. NCR are transmembrane proteins of type I with a short cytoplasmic tail lacking functional motifs capable of triggering intracellular signaling cascade. NKp46 is characterized by two Ig-like extracellular domains and a transmembrane portion with a positively charged residue (Arg), allowing its association with the ITAM (Immunoreceptor Tyrosine- based Activator Motif)-containing FcεRIγ and CD3ζ signal transduction molecules. These are also associated with NKp30, whereas NKp44 transduces activating signals thanks to the ITAM-bearing KARAP/DAP12 molecules. Both NKp30 and NKp44 are characterized by one Ig-like domain in their extracellular regions. In the last decade, several groups dedicated many efforts to discover the nature of the ligands expressed at the cell surface of transformed cells and specific for the activating receptors (Fig.2). NKp46 still remains an “orphan receptor”, while NKp44 has been shown to recognize a novel isoform of the mixed-lineage leukemia (MLL5) protein<sup>14</sup>. NKp30 has been shown to bind B7-H6 molecule<sup>15</sup>, although different experimental evidences suggest that NKp30 could recognize other, still unknown, tumor-associated ligand/s. Importantly, a functional cross talk occurs between the different NCRs, possibly resulting in the amplification of the activating signals<sup>16</sup>.

Another receptor participating in the cytolytic activity of NK cells is NKG2D (CD314), which belongs to type C-lectin family and is also expressed by CD8+ TCR γ/δ and α/β T lymphocytes. In humans, NKG2D associates with DAP-10, an adaptive molecule containing in the cytoplasmic tail an YxxM sequence that, after phosphorylation, recruits the PI3K. NKG2D recognizes MICA/B and ULBPs, stress inducible molecules de-novo expressed after tumor transformation or virus infection<sup>17</sup>. Another crucial activating receptor is DNAM-1 (CD226), a transmembrane protein belonging to the immunoglobulin family<sup>18</sup>. PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2, two members of the Nectin family, have been identified as two ligands specific for DNAM-1<sup>19</sup>. PVR plays a crucial role in determining the NK-related susceptibility of ex-vivo derived tumors and has also been shown to have a key role in cell motility during tumor cell invasion and migration<sup>20</sup>. More recently, PVR has been shown to be



recognized by TACTILE and TIGIT molecules, delivering activating and inhibitory signals, respectively.



**Figure 2.** Principal non HLA-I specific activating receptors

Natural Killer cells express other triggering surface molecules that support the activity of the main activating receptors. These molecules, indicated as co-receptors, include 2B4 (CD244), NTB-A, NKp80 and CD59.

The activating function of NK cells is under the control of signals mediated by receptors that recognize self-HLA (Human Leukocyte Antigen) class I (HLA-I), molecules whose expression is high in normal healthy cells and decreases upon viral infections and tumor transformation <sup>21</sup>. These inhibitory NK receptors (iNKR) are represented by the inhibitory killer Ig-like receptors (CD158, iKIRs), which recognize HLA-A, HLA-B or HLA-C allotypes, the heterodimeric CD94/NKG2A complex, which recognizes non-classic HLA-I molecules (HLA-E), and LILRB1 with a broad HLA-I specificity. The iKIRs are clonally distributed and, together with CD94/NKG2A and LILRB1, create stochastic but tolerant repertoires of NK cells. In healthy individuals, the NK cells repertoire is selected during maturation in such a way that each NK cell expresses at least one iNKR for self-HLA class I molecules (self-iNKR). This phenomenon is termed classical “licensing” or “education” and provides the basis of self-tolerance. In developing NK cells, iNKRs are engaged, possibly in trans, by surrounding self-HLA-I expressing cells and transduce permissive signals that allow their phenotypic/functional maturation. Educated NK cells are self-tolerant but “armed”, becoming fully responsive to the engagement of activating receptors, exerting strong cytotoxicity against abnormal

targets and releasing large amounts of immunostimulatory cytokines. Lack of expression of self-iNKR results in the generation of “uneducated” NK cells that are detectable in small percentages in healthy individuals but functionally anergic.

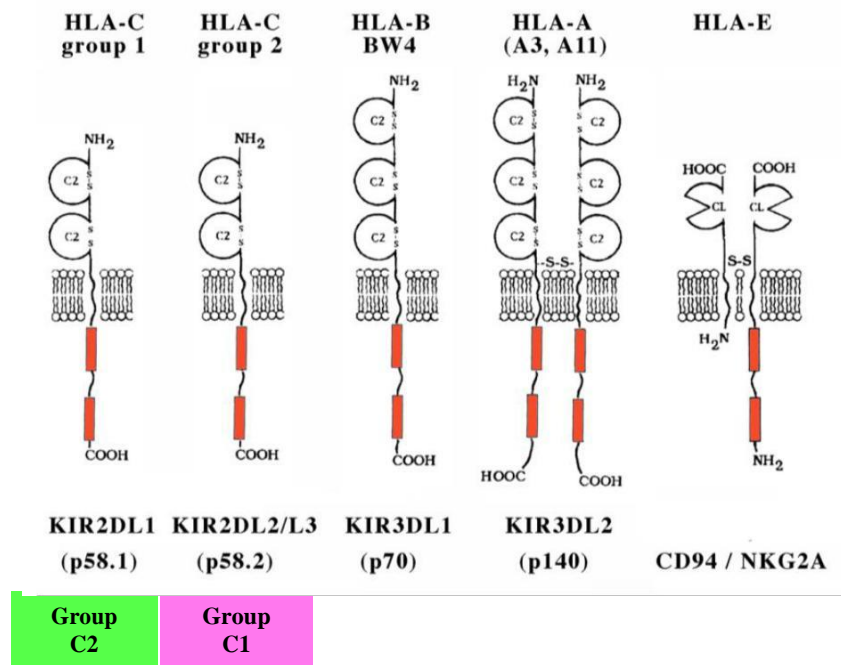
Inhibitory KIRs (iKIRs) are type I transmembrane glycoproteins, with two or three extracellular Ig-like domains (KIR2D and KIR3D respectively) and a long intracytoplasmic tail containing Immune Tyrosine-based Inhibitory Motifs (ITIM). KIR2DL recognizes HLA-C and KIR3DL HLA-A/B allotypes, respectively (Fig.3). Regarding HLA-C allotype, the group 1 or group 2 alleles differ for the amino acid present in position 80 in the extracellular domain of the heavy chain and are recognized by different KIRs.

The engagement of iKIRs by their HLA-I ligands determines the phosphorylation of ITIM thus leading to the recruitment of Src homology 2 containing phosphatase 1 e 2 (SHP- 1 and SHP-2) <sup>22</sup>, that inhibits NK cells activation.

CD94/NKG2A is an heterodimeric complex belonging to the C-type Lectin superfamily that, in the NKG2A intracellular portion, contains two ITIMs recruiting SHP-1 and SHP-2 after phosphorylation of tyrosine residues <sup>23</sup>.

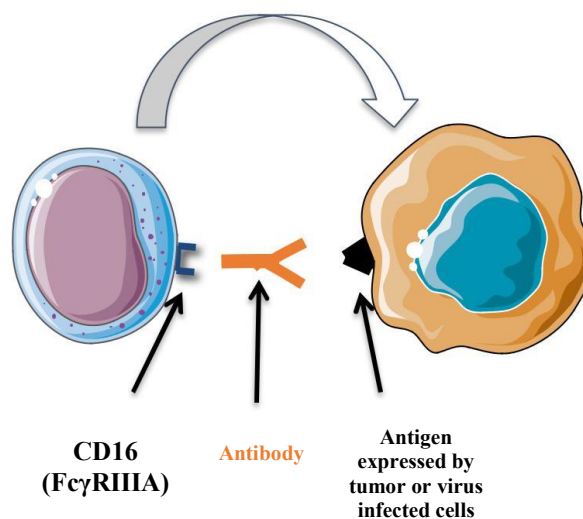
Activating counterparts of both iKIRs and CD94/NKG2A have been identified. The activating KIRs (aKIRs) (KIR2DS, KIR3DS) are highly homologous to the inhibitory ones in the extracellular portion whereas they present short cytoplasmic tails lacking ITIM and a charged transmembrane domain. They associate with the DAP12 signaling molecule that contains an Immunoreceptor Tyrosine-based Activation Motif (ITAM). The cross-linking of aKIR-DAP12 leads to NK cells activation through the recruitment of SYK and ZAP-70 protein tyrosine kinases.

The HLA-E specific heterodimeric CD94/NKG2C represents the activating counterpart of the CD94/NKG2A. Similar to aKIRs, CD94/NKG2C transduces activating signals through interaction with DAP-12.



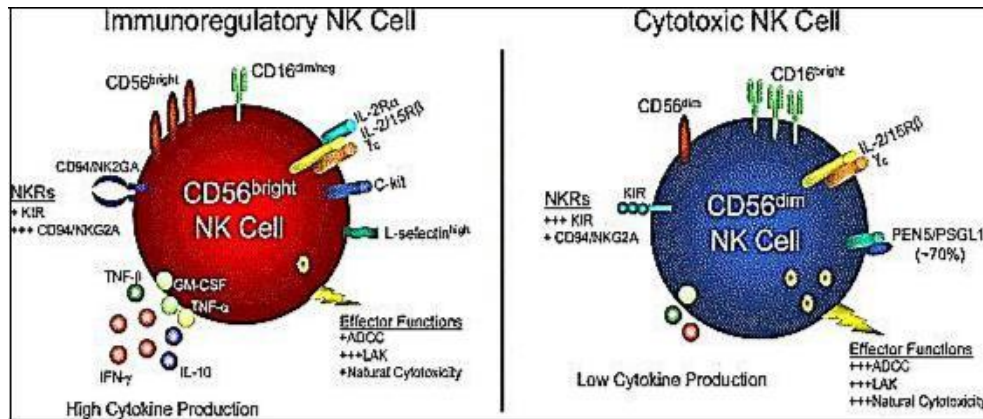
**Figure 3.** Principal MHC class-I specific inhibitory receptors

Natural killer cells are also capable of mediating Antibody Dependent Cellular-Cytotoxicity (ADCC)<sup>24</sup> (Fig.4). Antibodies (IgG), specifically reacting with surface antigens highly expressed by virus-infected or tumor cells, bind to CD16 (or FcγRIIIa), the low affinity Fc receptor expressed by Natural killer cells, unleashing cytotoxicity and target cells death. Importantly, ADCC seems to be more or less efficient depending on the CD16 isoform expressed by NK cells<sup>25</sup>, an aspect that may deeply affect the outcome of antibody-mediated immunotherapies against tumors in certain individuals<sup>26</sup>.



**Figure 4.** Antibody Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity

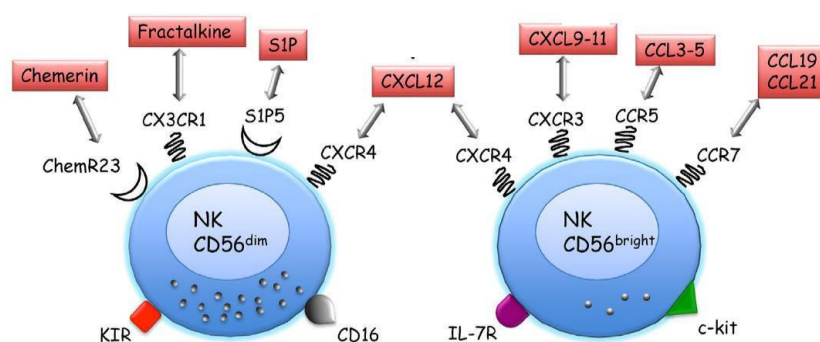
CD16 is highly expressed by around 90% of circulating NK cells, whereas a minor fraction of circulating NK cells (and tissue-resident NK cells such as decidual NK cells) expresses very low levels or lack its expression. CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> NK cells are unable to mediate ADCC but, due to the constitutive expression of receptor for cytokines, produce large number of cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$  with immunoregulatory functions (see section 1.2) (Fig.5).



**Figure 5.** CD56<sup>bright</sup> (red) and CD56<sup>dim</sup> (blue) NK cells

CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> and CD16<sup>high</sup> NK cells express high or low levels of CD56 molecule (CD16<sup>bright</sup> or CD16<sup>dim</sup>, respectively) and differ for their migratory properties, since are equipped with a different repertoire of chemokine receptors <sup>27</sup>.

CD16<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> express high levels of CC chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7) specific for CCL19/21 chemokines, involved in the migration to the secondary lymphoid organs, and L-selectin (CD62L), an adhesion molecule crucial for the interaction with high endothelial venules (HEVs) present in secondary and tertiary lymphoid organs. Moreover, they express high levels of CXCR3 and CCR5, that regulate the traffic of natural killer (NK) cells into peripheral tissues. On the contrary, CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>high</sup> NK cells lack CCR7 and CD62L expression but express good levels of CXCR1 (receptor for CXCL1 or IL-8), S1P5 (receptor for S1P), CX3CR1 (receptor for CX3CL1 or fractalkine) and CHEMR23 (receptor for chemerin), essential for their migration to inflamed peripheral tissues or tumors (Fig.6.).



**Figure 6.** Chemokine receptor repertoire of CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells

## 1.2 NK cell Regulatory activity

Another important function of NK cells is represented by their ability to produce and release chemokines and cytokines, in particular IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  and GM-CSF that regulate immune responses. An example of the importance of the regulatory activity of NK cells is their capacity to influence the activity of other effectors of innate immunity such as Dendritic Cells and Macrophages, which NK cells may meet in inflamed tissues <sup>28</sup>. After tissue damage or inflammation, as occurs upon virus infection or tumor invasion, NK cells are recruited in “perturbed” tissues by chemokines such as CXCL8, chemerin and CX3CL1, produced by different cell types present in the damaged sites <sup>29</sup>. The crosstalk between NK cells, macrophages and DCs, which release immunostimulatory cytokines such as IL-12, IL-15 and IL-18, induces NK cells activation with increased cytotoxicity and the release of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  <sup>30,31</sup>. These cytokines contribute to maturation of DCs, a process involving the engagement of NKp30 <sup>32</sup>, that recognizes a still undefined ligand. The DCs’ maturation includes the upregulation of HLA-I, protecting DC from NK-mediated attack. DCs with defective maturation are efficiently killed by NK cells, which therefore contribute to the selection of the best APCs priming T lymphocytes toward Th1 polarized immune responses in secondary lymphoid tissues <sup>33</sup>. NK cells can also regulate the activity of mature DCs (mDCs) in secondary lymphoid tissues (SLT). Indeed, during DCs and macrophages crosstalk, NK cells can acquire CCR7 expression driving their migration to SLT. Despite this “late crosstalk” in humans needs further studied, in mice Fontecha et al demonstrated that, during immune responses, NK cells can be recruited in SLT via CXCR3, in a CCR7 independent way <sup>34</sup>. The recruitment of NK cells in lymph nodes was correlated with the induction of Th1 responses in vivo, since they act as an initial source of IFN- $\gamma$ , fundamental for Th1 polarization. In vivo experiments with IFN- $\gamma$  deficient NK cells unequivocally confirmed the relevant NK-mediated regulatory role in T cell polarization.

It is now established that IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ , although optimizing Th1 responses, can also exert negative effects on anti-tumor activity by modifying tumor cells toward a phenotype that favors their escape from the immune surveillance, a process called “adaptive immune resistance” <sup>35</sup>. This can be based on the de-novo surface expression on cancer cells of protective ligands. These include different immune checkpoints molecules such as PD-L1 and PD-L2, recognized by the inhibitory PD-1 receptor expressed by NK (and T cells) (see for more details chapter 3,1 Factor dampening NK cell activity). Importantly, IFN- $\gamma$  also upregulate PD-Ls on APCs <sup>36</sup>. In particular, IFN- $\gamma$  released by NK cells induces in different hematopoietic cell lines and primary tumor cells (Multiple Myeloma, Acute Myeloid Leukemia and Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia) a strong upregulation of PD-L1 (through the phosphorylation of JAK-1, JAK-2 and STAT-1) <sup>37</sup> which leads an increased resistance of tumor cells to the NK cell lysis. Killing can be restored by blocking the PD1-PD-L1 axis, using inhibitors blocking IFN- $\gamma$  or of one or more transcription factors involved. Another relevant IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated regulatory role for NK cells is represented by the upregulation of HLA-I expression on different kind

of tumor cells <sup>38</sup>, which acquire resistance to NK cells killing, an aspect that will be further discussed below.

A peculiar interesting regulatory role is that exerted by NK cells colonizing human decidua. Decidual NK cells (dNK) are low cytotoxic cells that show strong pro-angiogenic and tissue remodeling properties <sup>39</sup>. They are also involved in the induction of T regulatory lymphocytes (Treg), necessary to maintain the maternal tolerance towards the fetal allografts. dNK cells, representing the majority of lymphoid cells present in decidua in the first trimester of pregnancy, are characterized by a CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>neg</sup> KIRs<sup>pos</sup> phenotype, but despite this their KIR repertoire is skewed toward recognition of HLA-C, the only classical MHC class I molecules expressed by trophoblastic cells <sup>40</sup>. dNK cells present a particular repertoire of other inhibitory receptors specific for HLA-E, G and C and express the inhibitory form of 2B4 receptor. These cells have low capability of forming immunological synapses and, despite the perforin and granzymes content, are poorly cytotoxic against classical targets. dNK cells, that could derive from CD34+ hematopoietic precursors present in human decidua, <sup>41</sup> produce angiogenic factors such as VEGF, release cytokines such as IL-8, SDF-1 and IP-10, and are involved in trophoblast growth, invasion and differentiation, as well as in the formation of new blood vessels. The proangiogenic properties of dNK have been confirmed *in vivo* in mouse models. After injection of human JEG-3 trophoblast choriocarcinoma cells and dNK cells, the mean size and weight of tumors were significantly greater, as compared to the tumors from mice inoculated with JEG-3 cells alone or with JEG-3 cells together with Peripheral Blood NK subsets <sup>42</sup>. Importantly, in pleural effusions of patients affected by inflammatory diseases or primary or metastatic tumors of different origin, NK cells can acquire a decidua like phenotype <sup>43</sup>, with the specific expression of surface markers like CD49a (an integrin alpha subunit that binds collagen and laminin) and CD9 (a tetraspanin protein family that plays a role in cell adhesion and cell motility), and a reduced expression of CD57, a marker of terminal differentiated and cytotoxic mature NK cells. Moreover, these NK cells derived from pleural effusions present less perforin content and a reduced degranulation capability in response to TGF- $\beta$ 1 and to both inflammatory and metastatic pleural effusions' fluids.

## **2. NK cells activity against cancer and cancer-associated tumor cells**

Tumors are composed of a heterogeneous combination of cells, with different phenotypic characteristics and proliferative potential. The cytolytic activity of Natural killer cells is not limited to parenchymal tumor cells but they have the capability of recognizing and killing other cells present in the tumor microenvironment. In this context, chronic inflammation plays a critical role in cancer progression and some immune cell type types contribute in the growth and survival of tumor.

### **2.1 Cancer Stem Cells**

In many type of tumors, two different subpopulation of cells have been described: CSC (cancer stem cells) characterized by stem cell properties, slow and asymmetrical growth, and more differentiated fast proliferating cancer cells <sup>44</sup>. CSC would be responsible of tumor generation/maintenance (they are also called tumor-initiating cells, TIC) and exert a crucial role in tumor recurrence, due to their resistance to irradiation and chemotherapy (Fig.7).

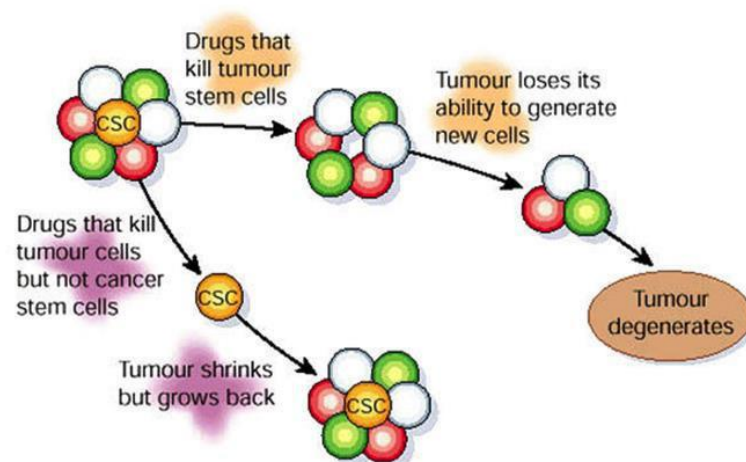
CSC represent an optimal therapeutic target to achieve complete eradication of the tumor, so many efforts focus on the discovery of strategies to identify and kill these cells. These include adoptive NK cells-based immunotherapeutic approaches. Indeed, it has been shown that NK cells efficiently kill tumor cells with stem cell like properties of tumors such as melanoma <sup>45</sup>, glioblastoma (GBM) <sup>46</sup>, breast <sup>47</sup> and colon carcinoma <sup>48</sup>. Preliminary reports considered NK cells inappropriate for adoptive immunotherapy, because GBM cells were shown to be resistant to lysis mediated by freshly isolated NK cells and NKL, a commonly used NK cell line <sup>49,50</sup>. These results were challenged by a study that, although confirming resistance of GBM cells to killing mediated by resting NK cells, showed that appropriate cytokine stimulation (IL-2 or IL-15) rendered NK cells highly cytolytic against both autologous or allogeneic GBM cells. Importantly, NK cells exerted a strong cytolytic activity against autologous GBM CSC cells expressing typical neural stem cells markers such as CD133 and c-KIT. Lysis was mainly due to the activity of DNAM-1 and Nkp46 (although also NKG2D and Nkp30 were involved) that prevailed on HLA-I-specific iNKR receptors. The high expression of PVR and Nectin-2 on the surface of GBM cells explained the main involvement of DNAM-1 in the killing. These data support the idea that NK cells could play an important role in the restraint of tumor recurrence and metastatization.

Regarding melanoma, a study revealed that primary CD133+ cells resulted more resistant to radiations than the CD133- counterpart, but both cell types expressed PVR, Nectin-2, ULBP-2 and MICA surface ligands specific for NK activating receptors, resulting equally susceptible to lysis mediated by IL-2 stimulated NK cells.

Interestingly, in colorectal carcinoma, CSC and non-CSC cells, derived from two cancer compartments, were differently susceptible to the action of fresh purified NK cells . CSC were more susceptible to lysis by NK cells than the relative differentiated cells, both in allogeneic and autologous



context. This peculiar behavior correlated with a higher surface expression, on CSC, of NKp30L and NKp44L and a lower expression of MHC-I, as compared to the differentiate tumor population. The same group has also demonstrated that NK cells were also able to recognize and kill breast CSCs, derived from human (and murine) breast cancer cell lines, *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In particular, CSCs enriched tumor spheres from the murine breast tumor cell line were more susceptible to the cytotoxic activity of NK cells than the parental cells. This correlated with a reduced surface frequency of inhibitory ligand H2-K and the high expression of PVR on the tumor spheres, confirming previous data on the crucial role of DNAM-1 in the recognition of CSCs. Tumor spheres were selectively killed even when freshly explanted murine NK cells were used as effectors. Collectively, these results suggest that NK cells could be considered a potential weapon in therapeutic protocols aimed to limit tumor progression/recurrence by targeting the CSC compartment.



**Figure 7.** Cancer stem cells hypothesis from: “Stem cells, cancer, and cancer stem cells”

## 2.2 M2 macrophages

During inflammation NK cells can interact with resident or recruited immune cells, including Dendritic Cells or Macrophages, influencing early innate and adaptive immune responses<sup>51</sup>.

Monocytes can be recruited in tissues during inflammation and under the action of different soluble factors can differentiate in macrophages (M0 type)<sup>52</sup> and polarize toward M1 or M2, two different functional phenotypes. Macrophages polarizing towards M1 are characterized by an immunostimulatory behavior, release high amount of proinflammatory/immunostimulatory cytokines such as IL-1, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-12 and IL-23, and exert optimal antigen presenting activity. On the contrary, M2 show immunosuppressive and therefore pro-tumoral properties via different mechanisms. Although contributing to ECM deposition and tissues remodeling, M2 release/activate TGF- $\beta$  (and IL-10) that inhibits the functions of NK cells and CD8+ lymphocytes, and produce factors promoting tumor vasculature and metastatization (VEGF or MMPs). Whereas M1 are protected thanks to the high expression of HLA-I, activated NK cells efficiently kill autologous M0 and M2



macrophages and NKp46 and DNAM-1 resulted to be the main activating receptors involved in killing.<sup>53</sup>

Importantly, in the context of pathogen-derived stimuli (e.s. LPS and BCG), a mutual fruitful crosstalk occurs between NK cells and M0 and M2 (but not M1-polarized macrophages). In particular, upon TLR stimulation macrophages polarize toward M1 and induce NK cells activation as demonstrated by the expression of CD25 and CD6, increasing the cytotoxicity against tumor cells and iDCs. Moreover, NK cells release IFN- $\gamma$ , a process that requires the interaction of DNAM-1 and 2B4 with their ligands expressed on macrophage, as well as the action of macrophages-derived cytokines. A pivotal role is played by IL-18 that it is expressed as a membrane form by M0 and M2 and it is released as soluble form during M1-polarization. IL-18 is also responsible for the acquisition of CCR7 by NK cells<sup>54</sup>. On the other side, IFN- $\gamma$  released by macrophage-activated NK cells supports polarization toward M1 and by increasing HLA-I expression protects M1 from NK-mediated attack. Importantly, a similar crosstalk occurs between NK cells and tumor associated macrophages (TAMs) isolated from ascites of patients with ovarian cancer<sup>55</sup>. Indeed, TAMs present a M2 like surface phenotype and show expression levels of PVR, Nectin 2 and HLA-I similar to in vitro IL-4 polarized M2 macrophages, derived from healthy donors. Accordingly, autologous IL-15 activated NK cells, derived from both ascites and peripheral blood and activated during NK/TAM crosstalk, were able to kill TAMs via DNAM-1 and NKp46.

### **2.3 Cancer-associated fibroblasts**

Cancer associated fibroblasts (CAFs) are the dominant stromal components in the tumor microenvironment. These cells can have different origins: the majority of them derive from resident fibroblasts as a result of activation and genetic alterations<sup>56</sup>, but their heterogeneity suggests that other cell types like adipocytes<sup>57</sup>, bone marrow derived stem cells<sup>58</sup>, epithelial cells<sup>59</sup> (through epithelial mesenchymal transition) and endothelial cells (though End MT (endothelial-mesenchymal transition) could represent their source.

Their interaction with cancer cells is fundamental for the growth and the immune surveillance of tumor. In fact, CAFs are able to produce different growth factors and cytokines supporting the proliferation and the invasiveness of the primary tumor and the metastasis<sup>60</sup>. Among these, CAFs produce different pro-angiogenic factors, including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-2 and interleukin (IL)-8/CXCL8<sup>61</sup>. Moreover, CAFs modify the ECM architecture through deposition of collagen and enhancement of cross-linking of collagen fibers, favoring the presence of fibrotic ECM, often correlated with a poor prognosis. Thanks to the Hyaluronan synthesis and the production of different Damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), CSFs recruit macrophages into the stroma, where they are polarized toward M2. For

example, CAFs-mediated macrophages' recruitment into mammary carcinoma<sup>62</sup> and prostate cancer has been shown to be dependent on secretion of CCL2 or CXCL14, respectively<sup>63</sup>.

CAFs also modulate the activity of other immune cells present in tumor microenvironment, including T cells, thanks to the production of immune-suppressive cytokines such as TGF- $\beta$ 1, that impairs the acquisition of different T-cell effector functions, including anti-tumor cytotoxic<sup>64</sup>.

TGF- $\beta$ 1 production is a hallmark of a subset of fibroblasts associated to non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)<sup>65</sup>, which constitutively express PD-L1 and PD-L2, immune checkpoint ligands further upregulated by IFN $\gamma$ . In three out of eight tumors analyzed, TGF- $\beta$ 1-producing CAFs (in the article indicated as TAF=tumor-associated fibroblast) co-cultured with autologous tumor associated T cells (TATs), suppressed their activation. However, in the other tumors analyzed, TAFs showed an opposite effect, stimulating TATs activation in a contact-dependent way, highly supporting the concept of phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of these cells.

Importantly, TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been described to represent a crucial autocrine mediator. Kojima and colleagues reported that resident human mammary fibroblasts, during the course of tumor progression, progressively shift toward a myofibroblast phenotype and acquire a TGF- $\beta$ 1 autocrine signal loop, necessary to maintain their tumor-promoting phenotype. This autocrine loop also involves stromal cell derived factor 1 (SDF-1, CXCL12) that mediates myofibroblasts differentiation. TGF- $\beta$ 1 and SDF-1 have also been found to be secreted by human prostatic CAFs<sup>66</sup>. In this tumor, TGF- $\beta$ 1 was able to increase the surface expression on tumor cells of CXCR4, the CXCL12 receptor, supporting the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated autocrine loop. Thanks to production of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and CCL5 (RANTES), CAFs have also been shown to contribute to the differentiation and recruitment of Treg cells into primary mammary tumors, stimulating cancer progression<sup>67</sup>. Moreover, several evidences suggest that CAFs, thanks to the production of TGF- $\beta$ 1, IL-6, IL-1 $\beta$  and CCL5, key cytokines for human Th17 differentiation, can also stimulate the generation and expansion of Th17 cells in different kind of tumors<sup>68,69</sup>, thus promoting inflammation in the tumor microenvironment.

Shaping of the tumor microenvironment by the CAFs includes their influence on NK cells' phenotype and functions. It has been shown that, differently from normal fibroblasts, CAFs affect the cytolytic activity of NK cells against primary metastatic melanoma cells<sup>70</sup>. The phenomenon was paralleled by a significant downregulation of NKp44, NKp30 and DNAM-1 expression, whereas the expression of NKG2D and NKp46 was only partially affected. The inhibition of DNAM-1 was contact-dependent, while Prostaglandin E2 (PGE-2), released by CAFs, was involved in the modulation of NKp30 and NKp44. Similar results were obtained in colorectal cancer<sup>71</sup>. In this experimental setting, NK cells co-cultured with purified CAFs presented a low surface expression of NKG2D, DNAM-1, NKp30 and NKp44, low expression of the CD69 activation marker and downregulation of cytolytic proteins such as perforins and granzymes. CAFs were also able to reduce the proliferation of NK cells and their capacity to release TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  after activation. Also in this case, the high release of

PGE-2 by CAFs, as compared to normal fibroblasts, suggests its role in the modulation of main activities of NK cells.

## **2.4 Tumor-associated endothelial cells (TECs)**

Tumor cells, in order to survive, proliferate and disseminate in the body, need adequate supply of oxygen and nutrients. Thus, an important hallmark of tumors is represented by neo angiogenesis <sup>135</sup>. Physiologically angiogenesis is a strongly controlled phenomenon that depends on chemical signals either stimulating or inhibiting angiogenesis. The prevalence of stimulating factors such as Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) occurs when specific sensors of oxygen relieve a hypoxic status inducing a regulated formation of new blood vessels (wounding or menstrual cycle). In tumor microenvironment, hypoxia stimulates an uncontrolled angiogenesis that supports the growth of tumor <sup>72</sup>. It has been demonstrated that tumor cells and TAMs can overproduce growth factors like VEGF, in order to have a constant supply of nutrients, necessary to maintain an accelerate metabolism <sup>73</sup>. Thus, angiogenesis is a critical phenomenon involved in the progression of the tumor, both primary and metastasis. This is the reason why, in recently years, different drugs have been developed targeting molecules and growth factors involved in the angiogenesis. Different soluble factors present in tumor microenvironment, like VEGF, FGF and TGF- $\beta$  can promote angiogenesis, through the proliferation of tumor-associated endothelial cells and/or the recruitment from the BM of endothelial cells precursors (EPC). Tumor vessels present an altered anatomy as compared to the normal counterparts, an irregular shape and size as well as cytogenetic anomalies and different gene expression profile <sup>74</sup>.

Recent studies have evidenced that tumor endothelial cells (TECs) can promote metastasis, producing proangiogenic factors <sup>75</sup>. In the initial steps of tumor metastasis, the production of biglycan, a small leucine-rich-repeat proteoglycan by TECs, facilitates the trans endothelial migration of tumor cells, thanks to the interaction of tumor's biglycan receptors TLR2 and TLR4. TECs, isolated from highly metastatic tumors, produced more biglycan than those derived from low metastatic tumors, and the biglycan levels in plasma was significantly lower in healthy donors than in cancer patients. Moreover, mice knockout for biglycan expression and injected with highly metastatic TECs presented a low number of circulating tumor cells and lung metastases.

Different evidences suggest that TECs could modulate the activity of immune cells by an efficient cross talk with tumor cells <sup>76,77</sup>. Tumor cells derived from Lewis lung carcinoma produced soluble factors able to stimulate endothelial release of different immune suppressive factors <sup>78</sup>. In particular, endothelial cells pretreated with tumor-conditioned medium produce increased levels of PGE-2, VEGF and IL-6 and decreased levels of IL-12. In line with the hypothesis that VEGF is the main responsible of the modulation of endothelial cells functions, the block of VEGF through a selective inhibitor of the VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase prevented the increased secretion by lung endothelial

cells of PGE2 and IL-6. VEGF produced by endothelial cells was also involved in the downregulation of the production of IFN- $\gamma$  by T cells. Again, blockade of the interaction between VEGF with its receptor restored the control levels of IFN- $\gamma$  release.

To expand the scenario of immunomodulatory role of TECs, it has been showed in mouse models that recombinant VEGF, used at concentrations similar to those observed in advanced stage cancer patients, can shape T cell development <sup>79</sup>. In particular, VEGF can lead to a thymic atrophy and reduction of the number progenitors T cells in the thymus, contributing to the immune deficiencies observed in tumor. The same group also reported that a continuous infusion of VEGF in non-tumor bearing mice caused a decreased percentage of T cells in the spleen and lymph nodes <sup>80</sup>.

The ability of VEGF to alter mature immune cells in a tumor context has been described for CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells <sup>81</sup> and Dendritic Cells <sup>82</sup>. Analyses of human breast cancer showed inverse correlations between VEGF-A expression and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell infiltration. Moreover, in many type of tumors, dendritic cells are defective in their capacity to present antigens. Indeed, the presence of high amount of tumor-derived VEGF in tumor microenvironment, which associates with a poor prognosis, contributes to inhibition of the DCs functions by inhibiting the DCs maturation and consequently their capacity to stimulate T cells.

A study carried out in mice showed that TECs can also modulate the activity of Natural Killer cells <sup>83</sup>. TECs express high levels of RAE, a mouse ligand of NKG2D. Engagement of NKG2D by the corresponding ligand causes its internalization leading to its disappearance from NK cell surface and to reduction of the NK cells-mediated antitumor activity. Moreover, normal endothelial cells treated with tumor-conditioned media were able to downregulate IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production by NK cells and to upregulate the release of the immunosuppressive cytokine IL-10. This strengthens the concept of the occurrence of a relevant crosstalk between tumor cells, TECs and NK cells <sup>84</sup> and confirm that TECs are important players in the mechanisms of immune regulation occurring in tumor microenvironment.

### 3. Factors Dampening NK Cells Activity

The capacity of NK to recognize and kill tumor cells and different tumor-associated cells that favor tumor progression (CAFs, M2-macrophages, and TECs) renders these immune cells promising effectors for immunotherapy. However, there is a growing evidence that NK-based therapeutic approaches must also consider that, in tumor microenvironment, different mechanisms could favor tumor escape from NK-mediated surveillance.

#### 3.1 Membrane-Bound Molecules

The strongest NK-to-tumor contact inhibitory mechanism is represented by KIRs/HLA-I interactions (Fig.8). Indeed, it has been shown that in some instances the neoplastic cells (i.e. acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL)) can retain high levels of HLA-I expression. Moreover, IFN- $\gamma$  can increase the surface expression of HLA-I both further reducing their susceptibility to NK-mediated killing<sup>85</sup>. This scenario might easily occur in vivo and depend on effector cells number and/or cytokines' level. Indeed, it has been demonstrated that, when exposed to low numbers of NK cells, compatible with those infiltrating tumors, melanoma cells acquire resistance to NK-mediated aggression cells, mainly due to their high levels of HLA-I, resulting from IFN- $\gamma$  activity<sup>162</sup>. Moreover, Propper et al showed that low doses of IFN- $\gamma$  induced the expression of MHC-I in patients affected by metastatic melanoma<sup>86</sup>. Therefore, in certain tumors the inhibitory action of KIRs might prevail on the activating signals, leading to their protection from NK-mediated immune surveillance. In particular, therapeutic approaches in hematological and non-hematological malignancies, that include stem cell transplantation, select KIR/KIR ligand mismatched donors vs recipient combinations in order to ensure the onset in the recipient of NK cells donor endowed with "graft versus tumor" activity.

PD-1 is a receptor that has been described to be expressed and inhibited T cell activity<sup>87</sup>. It recognizes PD-L1 and PD-L2, expressed by Antigen Presenting Cells, and physiologically limits the immune response avoiding autoimmunity reactions. However, ligands can be expressed also by tumor cells. PD-1 has been detected also in NK cells and high percentages of PD-1+ NK cells have been described in cancer patients and in some healthy donors sero-positive for cytomegalovirus CMV<sup>164</sup>. In the last donors, representing about the 25% of all donors analyzed (200), PD1+ NK cells belong to CD56<sup>dim</sup>, NKg2A<sup>neg</sup>, KIR<sup>pos</sup>, CD57<sup>pos</sup> NK cells population. The functional analysis showed a reduce activity of PD-1+ NK cells, as compared to PD-1- cells, in terms of degranulation, capacity of performing ADCC and capacity to proliferate after exposure of rIL-2 and rIL-15. NK cell-mediated killing against PDLs+ tumors could be partially restored by PD1-specific mAbs and a complete recovering of killing was observed only by the combined masking of PD-1 and KIRs. The inhibitory PD-1/PDLs axis plays a pivotal role in recognition of tumors such as neuroblastoma that do not express detectable amounts of HLA-I. In this context, it has been shown that neuroblasts derived from bone marrow metastasis

significantly upregulate PD-L1 expression upon IFN- $\gamma$  conditioning, with a more rapid kinetic as compared to HLA-I molecules. Importantly, PD-L1 has been shown to be constitutively expressed by different tumor histotypes and the evaluation of PD-L+ tumor cells in terms of percentage is a parameter predicting responsiveness to anti-PD1 therapies <sup>88,89</sup>.

Another important inhibitory immune checkpoint is represented by the interaction between the B7-H3 ligand, an orphan ligand expressed by tumor, and its still unknown receptor(s). It has been shown that high expression of B7-H3 protects target cells from the NK-mediated cytotoxicity <sup>90</sup>. Indeed, the NK-mediated killing of metastasizing neuroblastoma (NB) highly expressing B7-H3 was deeply affected and significantly recovered by the use of a B7-H3 specific monoclonal antibody. The inhibitory role for B7-H3 has also been highlighted in the context of glioblastoma using a methodological approach based on B7-H3 specific siRNA <sup>91</sup>. Thus, B7-H3 has been recently included in the growing list of immune-checkpoints. B7-H3 is mostly tumor specific, is not significantly expressed by normal tissues and is highly expressed by tumor-associated endothelial cells. Importantly, B7-H3 has also been shown to promote tumor cells invasion and metastasis of different tumor histotypes <sup>92</sup>.

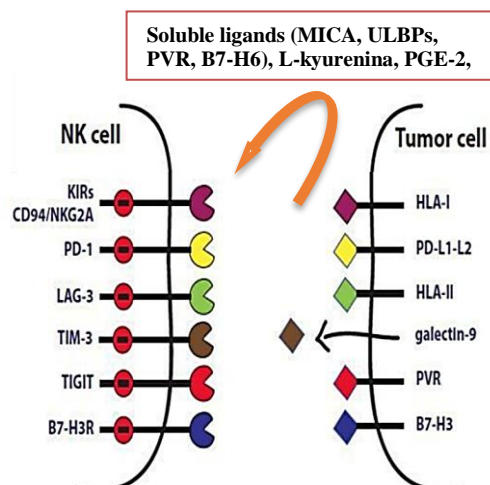
TIM-3, a member of the T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain (Tim) family, represents an additional inhibitory receptor expressed by mature NK cells. It is also expressed by other immune cells, including CD4+ and CD8+ T. Once engaged by its ligand, galectin 9, which is expressed by different tumor cells, TIM-3 is able to reduce the functional activities of immune cells, including those of NK cells. A recent study in advanced melanoma <sup>93</sup> showed that circulating NK cells present a higher expression of TIM-3 and this is correlated with their exhausted phenotype. In patients with lung adenocarcinoma, blockade of TIM-3 recovered the capacity of NK cells to kill tumor cells and produce cytotoxic cytokines <sup>94</sup>. Homita et al. showed that about 75% of NK cells infiltrating GIST were positive for this receptor <sup>95</sup>. Importantly, all the GIST tissues with TIM-3 + NK cells were also positive for galectin 9. It is noted that TIM-3 can also interact with the alarmin protein HMGB1 (High-Mobility Group Box 1), expressed by dendritic cells and different evidences suggest the presence of other still unknown ligand(s).

An additional inhibitory mechanism is represented by LAG-3 (lymphocyte activation gene 3), a transmembrane protein found on the surface on NK, T and B cells that belongs to immunoglobulin superfamily and recognizes with high affinity MHC class II molecules. Accumulating data suggest that, after activation, LAG-3 could negatively regulate different functions of immune cells, like activation and proliferation, and it could be involved in T cells exhaustion in cancer and chronic infections. Moreover, it seems to have a role in the immune suppressive activity of Treg. In NK cells, the data on the activity of LAG-3 are less clear. In LAG-3 deficient mice, NK cells presented reduced capacity to kill some tumor cell lines <sup>96</sup>, suggesting that it could be crucial for NK function. On the

contrary, in human LAG-3 did not appear to be involved in NK cytotoxicity, because antibodies that blocked the molecule did not modify NK cells cytotoxicity<sup>97</sup>.

TIGIT (T-cell immunoglobulin and ITIM domain) is an additional inhibitory receptor. It is expressed by NK cells, T cells (both effector and memory) and Treg cells. It recognizes CD155 (PVR) and CD112 (nectin 2), the same ligands of the activating receptor DNAM-1. It binds ligands with higher affinity, thus competing with DNAM-1 and negatively regulating the antitumor responses. In healthy donors, the expression of TIGIT on NK cells is heterogeneous, and TIGIT<sup>high</sup> NK cells have reduced functional activities<sup>98</sup>. The expression of TIGIT on NK cells has been associated with NK cells exhaustion in tumor bearing mice<sup>99</sup>. Moreover, in patients affected by colon cancer, TIGIT was significantly higher in NK cells present in the intratumoral region as compared to NK cells in peritumoral site. TIGIT+ NK cells presented a lower IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production, as well as a lower expression of the lysosomal marker CD107a and of the cytotoxic molecule TRAIL, suggesting a reduced anti-tumor activity. Other studies confirmed that TIGIT is expressed by all human NK cells and that it can directly inhibit the cytotoxicity of NK cells thanks to its ITIM motifs<sup>100</sup>. Moreover, TIGIT can compete with DNAM-1 in the binding of PVR1 and Nectin-2 (CD112), but not Nectin-3 (CD113).

All the above mentioned inhibitory axes are currently targeted by mAb-mediated therapies<sup>101,102</sup>. Therapies are at different stages of clinical development, most of them are clinical trials in Phase I or Phase II, as occurs for Lirilumab, a monoclonal antibody specific for KIR2DL1/DL2 receptor. The most advanced immune interventions are represented by the use of FDA-approved antibodies targeting PD-1 or PD-L1 in different kind of solid and hematological malignancies. However, clinical responses are not observed in all treated patients and major efforts are now employed to discover biomarkers predicting responses to therapy. In this context, it has been shown a correlation between the microbiome-signature and clinical response to immune checkpoints blocking therapies, as discussed later.



**Figure 8.** Principal membrane-bound and soluble factors limiting anti-tumor NK-cell activity

### 3.1 Soluble factors: TGF- $\beta$ 1, the prototypic immune suppressive factor

Tumors can evade the immune-surveillance mediated by NK cells thanks to the production of different soluble factors (Fig.8), that are able to modify, in NK cells, the expression levels of some receptors or to downregulate the main effector functions. These factors include soluble ligands of activating receptors (see section 1.1) that compete with the membrane-bound forms or induce downregulation of the counter receptors on NK cells surface.

Soluble MIC (sMIC) ligands are responsible of the downregulation of NKG2D in NK cells and CD8+ T cells infiltrating epithelial tumors <sup>103</sup>. Patients with tumors capable of releasing soluble MICA showed a strong downregulation of NKG2D on TILs, whereas NK cells of patients with sMIC negative tumors did not show this altered phenotype. The altered expression level of NKG2D was neutralized using a specific antibody binding sMIC or inhibitors of lysosomal pathway, confirming downregulation of NKG2D by endocytosis/degradation. sMIC, present in the serum of patients, had different sources deriving from tumor cell death, tumor-derived exosomes, proteases mediated shedding. A study analyzed the presence of NKG2D soluble ligands in serum of patients with melanoma metastasis. The authors found a strong correlation between the presence of sULBP2, but not sMICA, and disease progression. Both soluble ligands were more elevated as compared to healthy donors and high concentrations in the serum were associated with a reduced overall survival <sup>104</sup>.

Soluble PVR (CD155), the main ligand of DNAM-1 activating receptor, has been detected in the serum of patients affected by a large variety of tumors (gastrointestinal, lung, breast and gynecologic) <sup>105</sup>. In patients, sPVR was present in higher concentrations as compared to healthy donors, and was significantly higher in those with advanced stages. In mouse model, the concentration of sCD155 was directly dependent of the weight of tumor, and, after the surgery, the concentration significantly decreased. Therefore, sCD155 may be considered a possible biomarker for cancer progression.

Another mechanism of immune escape, in particular from NK cells, is represented by soluble B7-H6. Elevated concentration of sB7-H6, the ligand of the activating receptor NKp30 <sup>106</sup>, have been detected in blood serum of patients affected by melanoma, as compared to healthy donors. Importantly, the amounts of sB7-H6 in serum of patients correlated with the levels of expression of B7-H6 by patients' tumor cells. sB7-H6 has been detected in culture supernatants derived from different tumor cell lines (pancreatic carcinoma, liver carcinoma and melanoma). However, the downregulation of NKp30 was evident also after co-culture with tumor cells in which the presence of sB7-H6 was undetectable, suggesting that other factors, such as TGF- $\beta$ 1, might be responsible to the regulation of the expression of NKp30 (see below). ADAM-10 and ADAM-17 has been identified as the metalloproteases responsible for the shearing of B7-H6, and their inhibition increased the expression of B7-H6 on the surface of tumor cells, with increase activation of NK cells. It has been shown that the release of soluble B7-H6 by activated monocytes and neutrophils can be induced, in inflammatory conditions, in particular by the action of proinflammatory cytokines, like IL-1 and IL-6.



Galectin 9 has been identified as the main ligand of TIM-3, being TIM-3/galectin 9 an immune checkpoint axis involved in the downregulation of the response of T cells and NK cells. Galectin 9 is a member of a family of carbohydrate-binding protein and can be released in soluble form by a large array of tumors<sup>107</sup>. In humans and mice, galectin-9 upon TIM-3 engagement can impair the main NK cells functions, including cytotoxicity and cytokines production<sup>108</sup>.

Recent studies showed that an important role in the regulation of the immune activity of NK cells is played by catabolic molecules derived from the amino acid Tryptophan (Trp),<sup>109</sup>, in particular by the enzyme indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO). IDO is produced by different kind of tumors, and upregulation of its activity has been correlated with tumor progression<sup>110</sup>. Among the catabolites generated by IDO and endowed with immunomodulatory activity against Natural Killer Cells, it should be mentioned L-kynurenine, which has been demonstrated to prevent the IL-2-induced upregulation of NKp46 and NKG2D activating receptors in NK cells, both at protein and mRNA levels<sup>111</sup>. This negative regulation significantly affected the activating receptor-mediated capability of killing of tumor cells and of releasing cytokines. IDO-derived catabolites are effective molecules also used by Dendritic Cells, Mesenchymal stem cells (MSC), and tumor associated fibroblasts to shape NK cells proliferation and functions<sup>112</sup>. Other soluble factors showing an inhibitory activity against NK cells are prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), macrophage migration-inhibitory factor (MIF) and adenosine. The first is a small lipid molecule, produced by different kind of tumors cells and engaging the Prostaglandin E2 receptor 4 (EP4), whose targeting in mouse model was shown to prevent the inhibition of the main activities of NK cells leading to a better control of breast cancer. MIF, a factor involved normally in the survival of macrophages is constitutively produced by different tumor histotype, like ovarian cancer<sup>113</sup>, melanoma<sup>114</sup> and uveal melanoma, and exert an inhibitory effect on NK cells that could be efficiently contrasted by a specific monoclonal antibody. In ovarian cancer, one of the MIF-mediated mechanisms leading to NK suppression is represented by the downregulation of NKG2D expression at transcriptional level. Adenosine, another soluble molecule present in tumor microenvironment, is an endogenous purine nucleoside that mediates various biological effects by binding to adenosine receptors (AdoRs), present in 4 different isoforms (A1, A2a, A2b, A3),. Concentrations of adenosine similar to those produced in tumor microenvironment by Sarcoma cells and Lewis lung carcinoma cells in hypoxic conditions, inhibited main functions of murine NK cells<sup>115</sup>. These effects have been confirmed in human, in which it has been demonstrated to be due to the adenosine-mediated engagement of Adenosine Receptor 2A (AdoR2A)<sup>116</sup>.

Among the plethora of soluble factors negatively regulating the NK cells mediated activity, Transforming Growth Factor beta (TGF- $\beta$ ) plays a strong and pleiotropic pivotal role.

TGF- $\beta$ 1, the most studied isoform, is released by a large array of cell types including immune cells. It is a physiologic regulator controlling the activation and the proliferation of different cell types, including macrophages and T lymphocytes, regulating the amplitude of immune responses and

maintaining peripheral tolerance <sup>117</sup>. According to its functions, TGF- $\beta$ 1 knocked-out mice showed multiorgan inflammation and early death <sup>118</sup>. TGF- $\beta$ 1 also contributes to the development of regulatory FoxP3+ lymphocytes and Th17 lymphocytes in the context of infections by pathogens <sup>119</sup>. Importantly, the in vivo TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity is finely regulated. TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been called a “sleeping giant” <sup>120</sup>, since it is available in large amounts but inactive in the body. Indeed, after intracellular synthesis and processing is released in a Small Latent Complex (SLC), non-covalently bound to the protein LAP, or in a larger complex called Large Latent Complex (LLC), formed by SLC covalently bound to LTBP protein called Latent TGF- $\beta$ -Binding Protein. Notably, a specific region of LTBP shows binding sequences for extracellular matrix (ECM) with important consequences on TGF- $\beta$ 1 localization within ECM. Different stimuli (heat, acidic pH, Reactive Oxygen species, various proteases, shear stress or binding with some integrins) allow the release of TGF- $\beta$ 1 from complexes. The free active form is capable of interacting with its receptors TGF-RI and RII, leading to the phosphorylation of intracellular SMAD molecules, regulating NK cells development and functions <sup>121</sup>. NK cells derived from peripheral blood of healthy donors and cultivated in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 drastically reduced their cytolytic activity against tumor cell lines, in a concentration dependent manner<sup>122</sup>. Moreover, TGF- $\beta$ 1 is capable of modulating in NK cells the constitutive and the IL-2 driven expression of the activating receptors NKG2D and NKp30 <sup>123</sup>. A reduction of the corresponding transcript was detected for NKp30 but not for NKG2D. Accordingly, TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been shown to downregulate DAP10 protein, a signal transducing molecule essential for NKG2D expression in human <sup>124</sup>. The reduced levels of NKG2D and NKp30 resulting from TGF- $\beta$ 1 conditioning significantly affected the NK-mediated killing of different tumor cell lines and/or of autologous immature myeloid DCs, likely impacting on the selection of iDC undergoing successful maturation. Importantly, NKG2D downregulation has been documented by in NK (and CD8) cells isolated from patients affected by glioblastoma multiform <sup>125</sup>. NKG2D expression was recovered after tumor resection, an observation that correlated with an increased killing of NKG2D-positive tumor targets. In this study, blockade of TGF- $\beta$ 1, differently from blocking of soluble ligands for NKG2D, was sufficient to restore the NKG2D levels. Accordingly, high levels of TGF- $\beta$ 1 were detected in the patients’ serum that could be produced not only by tumor cells but also by regulatory T cells, present in high percentage in these patients. An in vitro model showed that a chronic interaction between IL-15 stimulated human NK cells and colorectal tumor cell lines led to an exhaustion of NK cells characterized by a strong reduction of NKp30, NKG2D and DNAM-1 and a reduced production of IFN- $\gamma$ . This chronic inhibition was mediated by TGF- $\beta$ 1, and the use of TGF- $\beta$ 1 antibody restored the main NK functions. NK cells with exhausted phenotype were detected in ascites of patients affected by ovarian cancer but not in their peripheral blood <sup>126</sup>.

The same exhausted phenotype could be induced in blood-NK cells after coculture with autologous tumor cells, and the correct levels of activating receptors could be restored using a specific TGF- $\beta$ 1

antibody, confirming its important role in affecting NK cells functions in tumor microenvironment in vivo. Along this line, TGF- $\beta$ 1, in concentrations similar to that observed in tumor microenvironment of AML patients, was able to progressively impaired the killing capability against myeloid leukemia cells of ex vivo expanded NK cells, which showed a progressive decline in the expression of NKG2D and CD16<sup>127</sup>.

TGF- $\beta$ 1 can also be expressed as a membrane form as occurs in Myeloid derived suppressor cells (MDSC), a myeloid population strongly expanded during tumor progression and able to inhibit different immune cells including T cells, DCs and NK cells. The inhibition mediated by the Membrane-bound form of TGF- $\beta$ 1 is the main responsible for the suppression of the NK cells functions in liver cancer<sup>128</sup>.

It is well known that TGF- $\beta$ 1, activating STAT transducing molecules, also reduces the production of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  induced by the synergistic effect of different proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-12, IL-15 and IL-18. Moreover, recently a new regulatory function for TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been demonstrated. Both rTGF- $\beta$ 1 and TGF- $\beta$ 1 released by neuroblastoma cell lines were capable of modulating the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells<sup>129</sup>. In particular, it upregulated the expression of CXCR4 and CXCR3, while downregulating that of CX3CR1. On the contrary, the expression of CCR7 and CXCR1 was unaffected. The decreased expression of CX3CR1, that plays a role in NK cell adhesion to endothelium and extravasation, may hamper their recruitment to peripheral tissues, including tumor sites.

## AIMS OF THE STUDY

During my PhD program at University of Genova my research activity has been focused on the analysis of the anti-tumor activity of human NK cells and of the mechanisms that may limit or enhance their function.

The topics have been summarized and critically discussed in reviews (*publication n°1, 2, 3*) and new data published in research articles. In particular, I have analyzed the activity of cytokine-stimulated NK cells against tumor-associated endothelial cells, isolated from bone marrow aspirates of MM patients with active disease (MMECs) (*publication n°4*); investigated the immunological off-target effects of imatinib and nilotinib, tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) used in the clinical management of hematological neoplasms that have also showed benefits in solid tumors such as stage 4 neuroblastoma (NB) (*publication n°5*); analyzed the miRNA involved in the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated modulation in NK cells of CX3CR1, a chemokine receptor that drives these effectors toward peripheral tissues, including tumor sites. (*publication n°6*)

More recently, my efforts have been dedicated to the following aims:

**AIM 1.** Identification of the mechanisms strengthening or contrasting TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated modulation of NK cells activity.

**AIM 2.** Analysis of the impact of gut microbiome on immunotherapy. Experiments have been carried out during my stay at the Institute Gustave Roussy (Villejuif, France) (January 2018-October 2018) under the supervision of Prof. Laurence Zitvogel.

These studies are described below and manuscripts are in preparation.

## AIM 1

### *Results*

#### **IL-18 boosts the immunomodulatory effects of TGF- $\beta$ 1 in NK cells**

As previously shown<sup>123,129</sup>, optimal concentrations of TGF- $\beta$ 1 induced down-regulation of the NKP30 and NKG2D activating receptors and modified the chemokine receptor repertoire of peripheral blood (PB) NK cells. In particular, it significantly increased the expression of CXCR4 and CXCR3 and decreased that of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 (Fig.1). In search for cytokine(s) that could modify the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated immunomodulatory effects on human NK cells, we cultured PB NK cells in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 alone or in combination with different cytokines known to exert immunostimulatory functions (Fig.1).

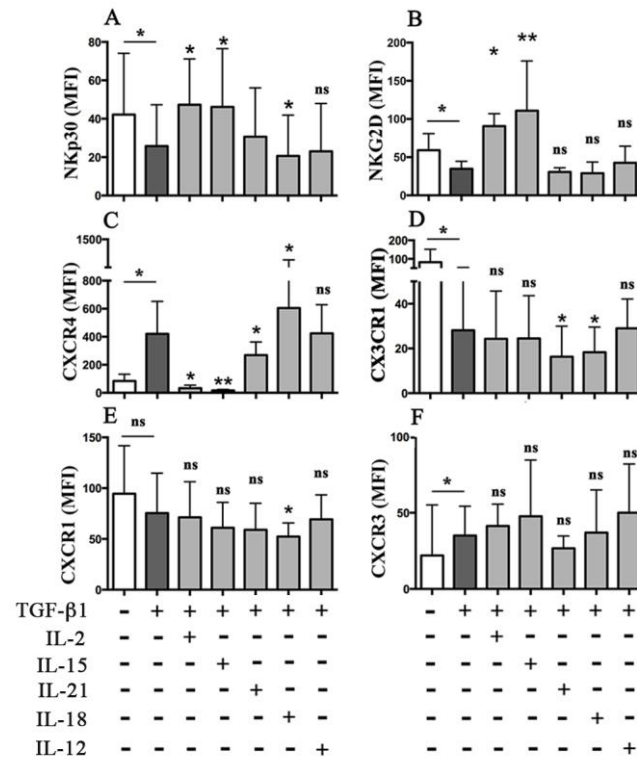
IL-2 and IL-15 significantly contrasted the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated down regulation of the activating receptors, which recovered expression levels comparable (or even higher) to untreated NK cells. On the contrary, IL-21, IL-12, IL-27 and IL-32 had no effects. IL-18 was unable to restore NKG2D expression (Fig.1), despite its ability to upregulate its expression when used alone (Fig.2). Notably, IL-18 showed an unexpected immunomodulatory role, significantly strengthening the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated downregulation of NKP30 surface expression (Fig.1).

Regarding the chemokine receptor repertoire, none of the cytokines analyzed influenced the effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 on CXCR3 expression. IL-2 and IL-15 did not alter the effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 on CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 while strongly contrasted the CXCR4 up-regulation (Fig.1), leading to chemokine receptor's surface levels even lower than those present in untreated NK cells. Again, IL-18 showed a very peculiar behavior. Indeed, it significantly potentiated the activity of TGF- $\beta$ 1 further reducing the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 and increasing that of CXCR4 (Fig.1). The latter effect was evident in both CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells. Notably, a significant decrease of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface levels was detected also when IL-18 was used alone (Fig.2). Moreover, IL-18 also decreased the expression of CXCR1, both when used alone or in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 (Fig.1 and Fig.2).

Among the other cytokines analyzed, IL-21 significantly counteracted the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated up-regulation of CXCR4, although to a lower extent as compared to IL-2 and IL-15 (Fig.1). On the other hand, IL-21 shared with IL-18 the property of further reducing the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface levels resulting from TGF- $\beta$ 1 conditioning. IL-12, IL-27 and IL-32 did not modify the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated modulatory effect on the chemokine receptor repertoire (Fig. 1 and Fig.2).

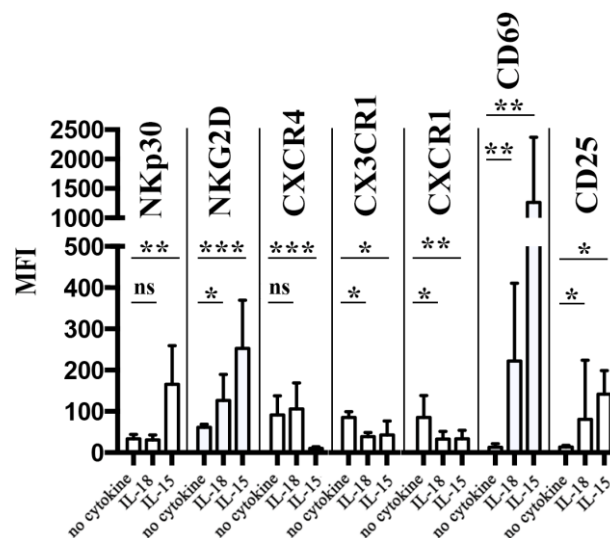
It is of note that IL-18 significantly potentiated the activity of TGF- $\beta$ 1 on NKP30 and CXCR4 expression but had no effect on these molecules when used alone (Fig.1). Moreover, IL-18 alone shared with IL-15 classical immunostimulatory functions such as upregulation of NKG2D, CD69 and CD25 surface levels (Fig. 2). The additive effect of IL-18 on TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated up-regulation of CXCR4 was preserved using TGF- $\beta$ 1 concentrations  $\geq 1$  ng/ml (Fig.3).

On the contrary, that on NKp30 surface levels was lost using suboptimal concentrations of TGF- $\beta$ 1 (Fig.3).



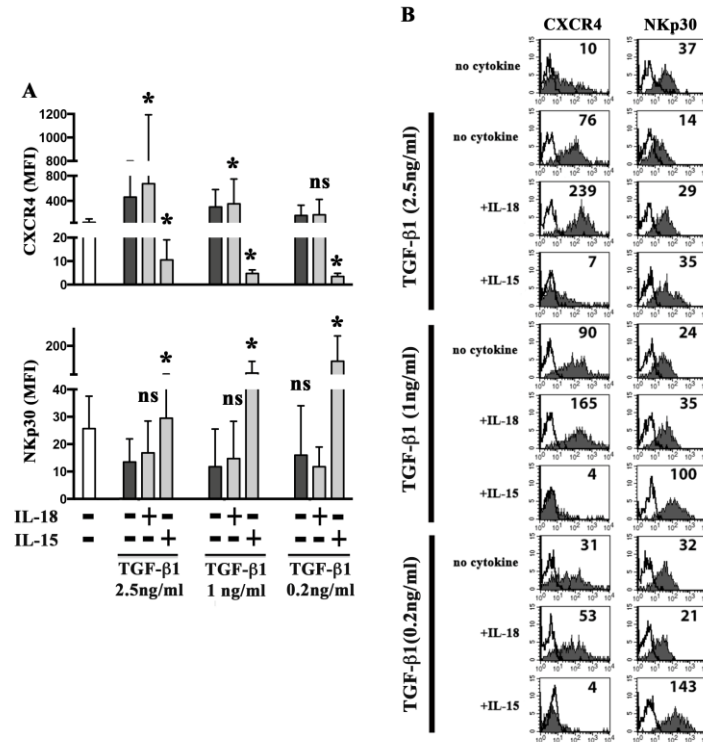
**Figure 1. Effect of pro-inflammatory cytokines on the main TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated immunomodulatory effects**

NK cells purified from peripheral blood of healthy donors (PB NK) were cultured for 48 hours either in the absence (control, CTR, white bars) or in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 used alone or in combination with the indicated cytokines. Cells were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of activating and chemokine receptors. Average of 6 independent experiments (6 unrelated healthy donors). Mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) and 95% confidence intervals are shown. \*\* $p < 0.01$ ; \* $p < 0.05$ ; ns means  $p$  not significant. If not indicated, statistical significance is referred to results obtained with TGF- $\beta$ 1 alone.



**Figure 2. Effect of IL-18 or IL-15 on the expression of activating and chemokine receptors**

PB NK cells, cultured for 48 hours either in the absence (CTR) or in the presence of IL18 or IL-15, were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of the indicated molecules. Average of 6 independent experiments (6 donors). Mean of MFI and 95% confidence intervals are shown. \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ; ns means  $p$  not significant.



**Figure 3. Analysis of the effects of IL-18 in combination with sub-optimal doses of TGF-β1**

**A)** Cytofluorimetric analysis of the expression of CXCR4 and NKp30 in PB NK cells cultured for 48 hours in the absence (CTR, white bars) or in the presence of suboptimal doses of TGF-β1 alone or in combination with IL-18 or IL-15. Average of 5 independent experiments (5 donors). Mean of MFI and 95% confidence intervals are shown. \*p<0.05; ns means p not significant. Statistical significance is referred to results obtained with TGF-β1 alone.

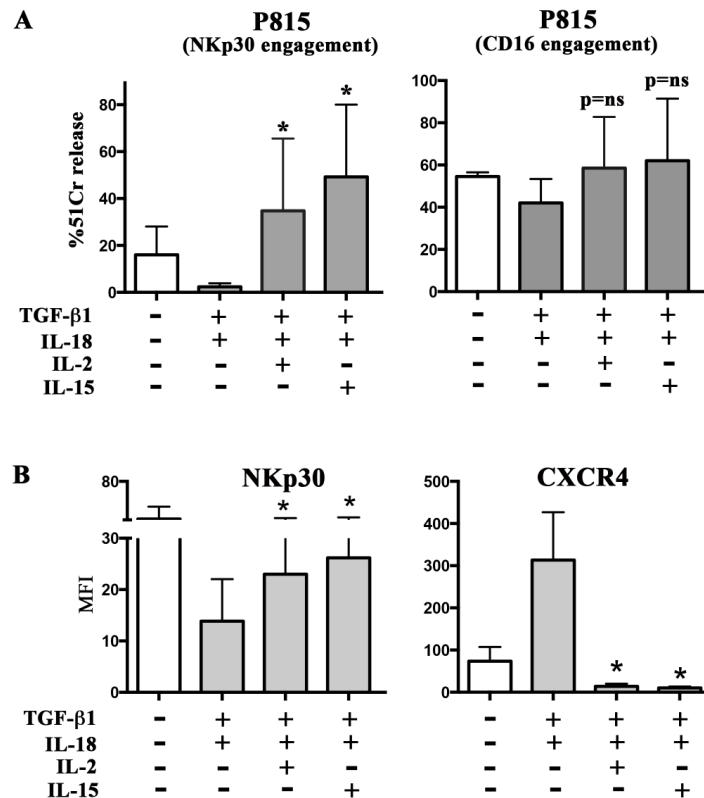
**B)** Representative experiment of the cytofluorimetric analyses shown in panel A. White profiles refer to cells incubated with isotype-matched mAbs. Values inside each histogram indicate the MFI.

### TGF-β1 plus IL-18 affect NKp30-mediated triggering

We analyzed whether the very low NKp30 surface densities resulting from TGF-β1 plus IL-18 conditioning impacted on the killing capability of NK cells. To this end, PB NK cells were treated with the cytokines combination and analyzed in ADCC against the FcγR+ P815 target cells. As shown in fig. 4A, differently from untreated cells, the mAb-mediated engagement of NKp30 in TGF-β1 plus IL-18 conditioned NK cells was virtually unable to induce target's lysis. On the contrary, the engagement of CD16 still induced optimal cytotoxicity. This result suggested that the combined action of these cytokines selectively affected the triggering capability of NKp30 rather than significantly impacting on the overall cytolytic potential of NK cells (i.e. granzyme/perforin cellular content).

Next, we analyzed whether classical immunostimulatory cytokines could counteract the TGF-β1 plus IL-18 immunomodulatory effects. To this end, PB-NK cells were treated with TGF-β1 plus IL-18 in combination with either IL-2 or IL-15 (Fig.4). Both cytokines induced in NK cells the recovery of the NKp30 surface expression (Fig.4B). This was paralleled by restoration of

receptor's function. Indeed, mAb-mediated engagement of NKp30 resulted in a strong cytolytic activity against target cells, significantly higher as compared to untreated PB-NK cells (fig.4A). Finally, IL-2 and IL-15 abrogated the CXCR4 up-regulation induced by TGF- $\beta$ 1 plus IL18 (Fig.4B).



**Figure 4. IL-2 or IL-15 strongly contrast TGF- $\beta$ 1 plus IL-18-mediated modulatory effects**

**A)** PB NK in the indicated culture conditions were analyzed for cytolytic activity ( $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release) against the Fc $\gamma$ R+ P815 target cell in the presence of mAb specific for NKp30 or CD16.

**B)** Cytofluorimetric analysis of NKp30 and CXCR4 expression in PB NK cells treated with the indicated cytokines combinations. Average of 4 independent experiments (4 donors). Mean of MFI and 95% confidence intervals are shown. \*p<0.05; ns means p not significant

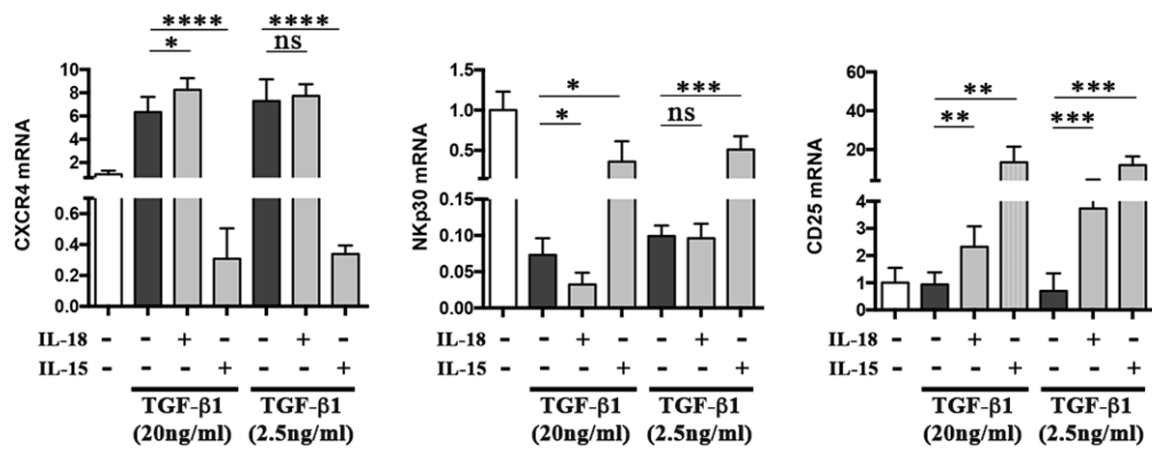
### Molecular mechanisms involved in the IL-18-mediated additive effect on TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity

To analyze whether transcriptional regulation was involved in the IL-18-mediated additive effect on TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity, PB NK cells were treated with different concentrations of TGF- $\beta$ 1 in the absence or in the presence of IL-18 or IL-15 and analyzed by quantitative PCR for CXCR4 and NKp30 mRNA expression. qPCR for CD25 mRNA was also performed as control. As shown in Figure 5, treatment with optimal doses of TGF- $\beta$ 1 resulted in an increase of CXCR4 mRNA and reduction of NKp30 mRNA, effects that were significantly potentiated by IL-18. The addition of IL-18 to suboptimal doses of TGF- $\beta$ 1 (2,5 ng/ml) did not cause any significant change in NKp30 mRNA levels, according to results on receptor expression depicted in Fig.3. On the contrary,



although significant up-regulation of CXCR4 at protein level was detected upon addition of IL-18 to suboptimal doses of TGF- $\beta$ 1 (both at 2.5 and 1 ng/ml) (Fig.3), this effect did not seem to correlate with increased CXCR4 mRNA levels, suggesting the release to the cell surface of preformed cytoplasmic CXCR4 (Fig.5)

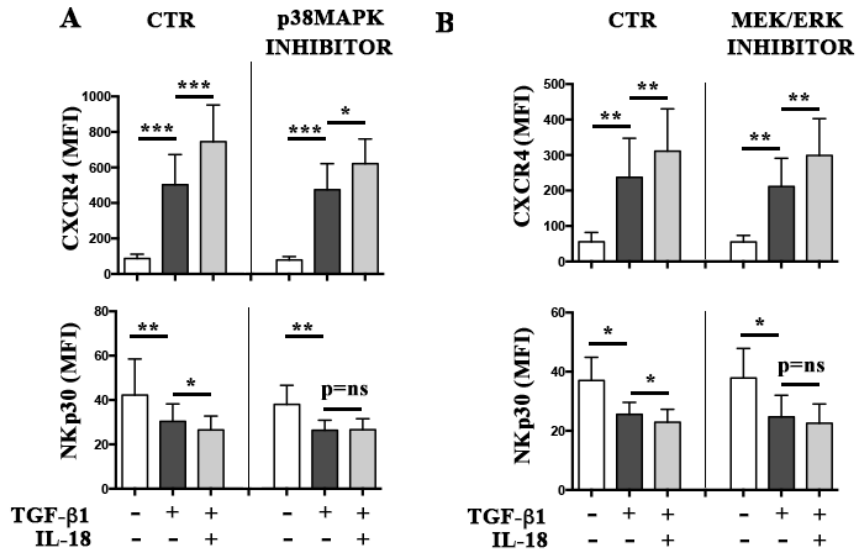
As expected, IL-18 alone caused a significant up-regulation of CD25 mRNA, an effect shared by IL-15. Moreover, IL-15 contrasted the effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1, significantly increasing NKp30 and reducing CXCR4 mRNA levels (Fig.5).



**Figure 5. CXCR4, NKp30 and CD25 mRNA expression in NK cells treated with TGF- $\beta$ 1 plus IL-18 or IL-15**

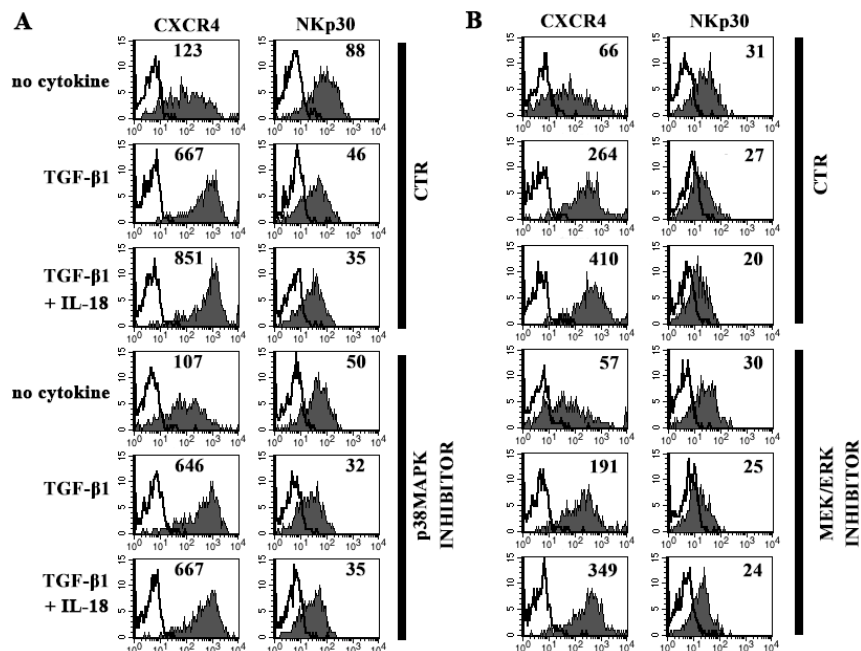
PB NK cells were treated for 48h with the indicated amounts of TGF- $\beta$ 1, in the absence or in the presence of IL-18 or IL-15, and analyzed by qPCR for CXCR4, NKp30 and CD25 mRNA expression. Average of 5 independent experiments (5 donors, each analyzed in triplicate). GAPDH has been used as reference control.

p38 MAPK and MEK/ERKs are kinases involved in the transduction pathway of IL-18 and TGF- $\beta$ 1. To analyze their possible involvement in the additive effect of IL-18 on TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity, PB NK cells were conditioned with these cytokines, in the absence or in the presence of specific kinase inhibitors (Fig.9), and analyzed by flow cytometry for NKp30 and CXCR4 expression (Fig.6 and Fig.7). The capability of TGF- $\beta$ 1 alone to modulate NKp30 and CXCR4 expression was not significantly affected either by p38 MAPK or MEK/ERKs inhibitors, suggesting a predominant intervention of the SMAD signaling pathway. Differently, p38 MAPK and MEK/ERKs were involved in the additive effect of IL-18 on TGF- $\beta$ 1. In particular, the p38 MAPK inhibitor abolished (NKp30) or significantly reduced (CXCR4) the additive effect of IL-18 (Fig.6 and Fig.7). That on NKp30 down-regulation was also significantly affected by inhibition of MEK/ERKs. On the contrary, MEK/ERKs inhibition did not cause significant variation in up-regulation of CXCR4 (Fig.6 and Fig.7).



**Figure 6.** Effect of p38MAPK or MEK/ERK inhibitors on the additive effects mediated by IL-18 on TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity

Cytofluorimetric analysis of CXCR4 and NKp30 surface expression in PB NK cells treated with TGF- $\beta$ 1 or TGF- $\beta$ 1 + IL-18, in the absence (CTR) or presence of p38MAPK inhibitor (panel A) or MEK/ERK inhibitor (panel B). Average of 4 independent experiments (4 donors). Mean of MFI and 95% confidence intervals are shown. \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01, \*\*\*p<0.001; ns means p not significant.



**Figure 7.** Effect of p38MAPK or MEK/ERK inhibitors on the additive effects mediated by IL-18 on TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity

**A, B** Representative experiment of the cytofluorimetric analyses shown in Fig.9. White profiles refer to cells incubated with isotype-matched mAbs. Values inside each histogram indicate the MFI

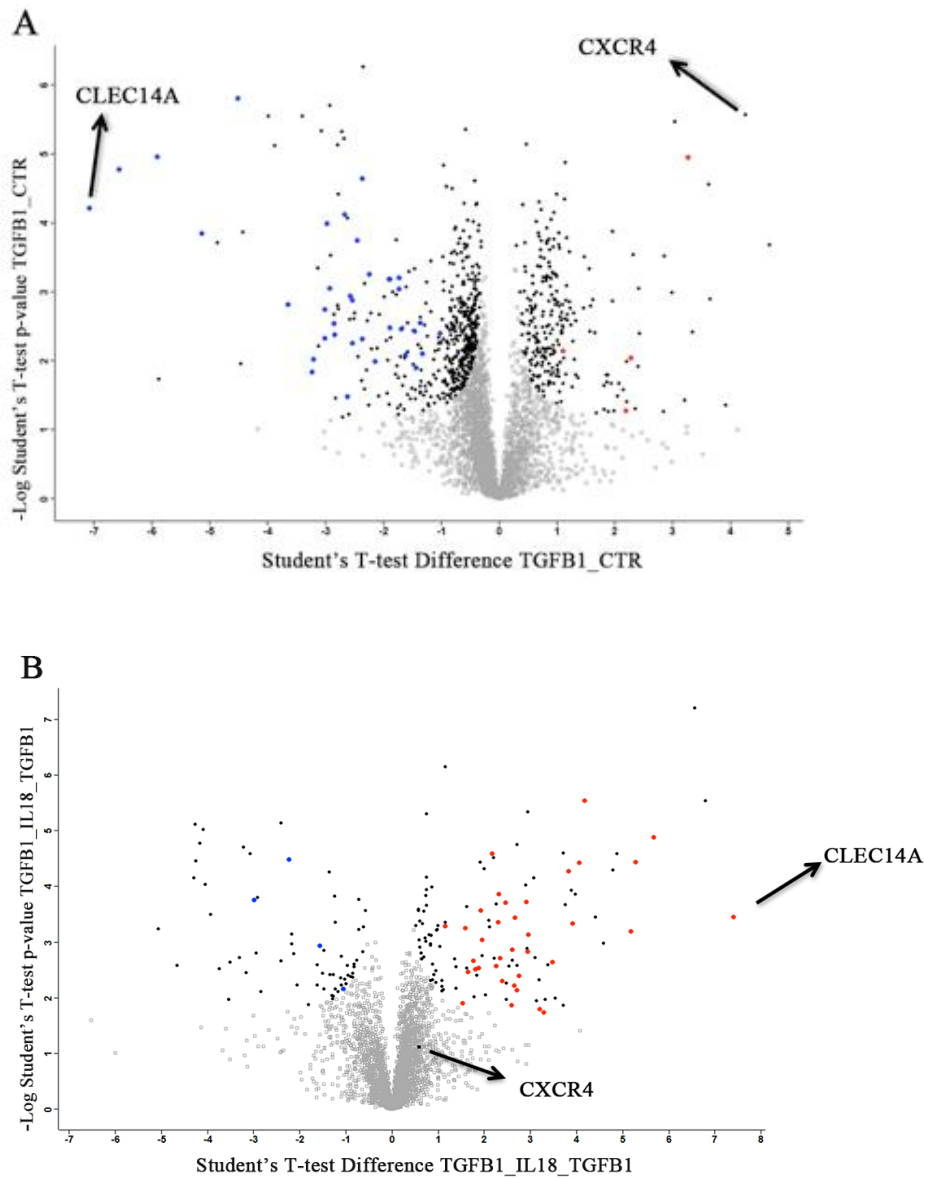
### **Effect of IL-18 plus TGF- $\beta$ 1 on NK cell proteome**

To gain insight on the effects of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL-18 on NK cell phenotype and function we used a proteomic approach. PB-NK cells untreated (CTR) or conditioned for 48 hours with TGF- $\beta$ 1, alone or in combination with IL-18, were lysed and analyzed by high-resolution mass spectrometry. As control, NK cells were analyzed for receptors expression by flow cytometry (data not shown). Data processing through the MaxQuant software allowed the identification of a total of 4331 proteins (of which 3971 were quantified using a Label-Free Quantitation approach).

In order to analyze the statistically significant regulated proteins, two volcano plots were generated from TGF- $\beta$ 1 vs CTR and TGF- $\beta$ 1 plus IL-18 vs TGF- $\beta$ 1 data sets, and representative proteins selected on the basis of a two-sample t-test (FDR = 0.05 and  $s_0 = 0.1 \log_{10}$  of P value, y-axis) (Fig.8). By this selection, several proteins have been identified, involved in different cellular processes including innate and adaptive immune responses, cell-to-cell adhesion, responses to external stimuli, exocytosis (SANKEY) (Fig. 9). Among these, 40 proteins were regulated by both TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL-18 with student's t test difference or  $-\log$  student's T test  $< \text{or} > 1$ . We focused on proteins expressed at the cell surface membrane. Few of these molecules were identified and, differently from cytofluorimetric results, in no cases an additive effect of IL-18 was detected. In particular, the protein level of CXCR4 was significantly increased by TGF- $\beta$ 1, but the additive effect of IL-18 was not appreciated. Moreover, no decrements in the protein levels of NKp30 (and NKG2D) were detected in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 used alone or in combination with IL-18. These results showed that sensitivity of the proteomic approach was considerably lower as compared to the flow cytometry.

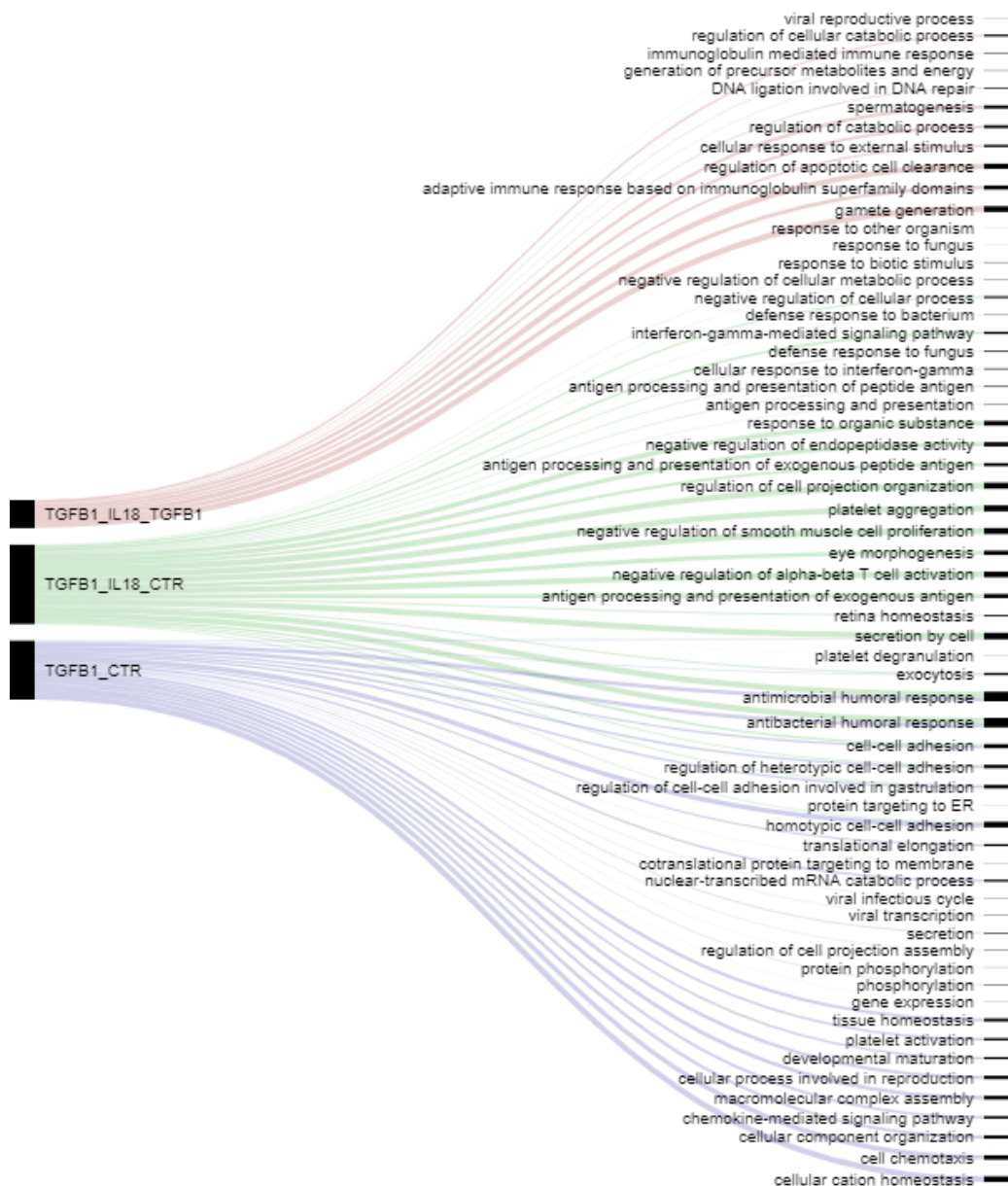
Nonetheless, we detected a strong, opposite modulatory effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL-18 on the C-Type Lectin Domain Containing protein 14A (CLEC14A). a molecule involved in cell-to-cell contact and angiogenesis. As shown in Fig 8, its protein level strongly decreased in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1, an effect that was completely abrogated by IL-18. Interestingly CLEC14A has been never described in NK cells and no data on its expression and function are available so far.

This and other proteins, that among the 40 selected showed co-regulation by IL-18 and TGF- $\beta$ 1, will be subjected to further analyses.



**Figure 8. Proteomic analysis of NK cells unconditioned or conditioned with TGF-β1 (TGF-β1 vs CTR data set)**

Volcano plot representation of differentially expressed proteins. Plots represent stimulated (TGF-β1) vs. not stimulated (CTR) NK cells (**A**) or TGF-β1 plus IL-18 vs. TGF-β1 data sets (**B**). Black dots represent proteins that display both large magnitude fold-changes (x-axis, proteins up-regulated after treatment are shown on the right) as well as high statistical significance ( $FDR = 0.05$  and  $s0 = 0.1 \log_{10}$  of P value, y-axis). Colored plots represent protein more significantly downregulated (blue) or upregulated by TGF-β1 treatment Gray squares represent proteins not significantly modulated by the treatments. CXCR4 and CLEC14A proteins are indicated in both volcano plots.



**Figure 9. Profile plot of 1D annotation enrichment results.**

Enrichment is done by GOBP downloaded from Uniprot with a significance threshold of  $p < 0.0001$ . The output file is converted into a Sankey plot where different colors are associated with different data sets and the width of flow line for each biological process is related to  $-\log_{10}(p\text{-value})$  of the enrichment.

## COMMENT TO THE STUDY AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

NK cells play a fundamental role in the immune surveillance of virus infected and tumor cells. However, especially in advanced tumors, the NK cell function is dampened by different escape mechanisms set up by tumor cells or by the other cell types colonizing tumor microenvironment. Mechanisms include the release of soluble factors such as TGF- $\beta$ 1, which in NK cells negatively modulates the expression of crucial activating receptors, reduces IFN- $\gamma$  production and regulates the migratory properties. TGF- $\beta$ 1 is also fundamental to sustain the expansion of ILCreg, a subpopulation of cells colonizing both mouse and human intestines, which, via IL-10, contribute to the resolution of inflammatory processes<sup>130</sup>. TGF- $\beta$ 1 shapes the differentiation process of ILCs and modulate their effector functions<sup>117</sup>. In particular, it negatively impacts on NK cell differentiation<sup>131</sup> leading to peripheral NK cells with a decidual NK-like phenotype<sup>132</sup> and represents a key mediator regulating both tolerant and regulatory NK cells residing in the liver and in the uterus, respectively<sup>133</sup>. In mouse salivary gland, TGF- $\beta$ 1 is required for the generation of a peculiar ILC subpopulation endowed with both, NK and ILC1 features<sup>132</sup>. In accordance with data showing that TGF- $\beta$ 1 selectively and quickly represses the mTOR pathway<sup>134</sup>, a crucial integrator of pro-inflammatory signals, it deeply affects, both in vitro and in vivo, the NK cell functions. Due to the pleiotropic effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 on phenotype and functions of NK cells and ILCs, we considered particularly relevant to compare different cytokines for their capability of contrasting TGF- $\beta$ 1 activity. Our study highlighted an unpredictable behavior of IL-18, a cytokine that is listed among the immunostimulatory cytokines. Indeed, we showed that, different from other typical cytokines such as IL-2 or IL-15, IL-18 strengthened rather than weakening some TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated effects.

IL-18 is produced by macrophages and its role could change depending on the inflammatory context. In acute inflammation such as in response to pathogen-related stimuli, IL-18 produced by M1-polarizing macrophages may synergize with IL-12 and IL-15, thus exerting an immunostimulatory rather than immunoregulatory role. In chronic inflammation processes such as those occurring in tumor tissues, it could support the function of TGF- $\beta$ 1 that is produced/activated by M2-polarized tumor-associated macrophages (TAM). In this context, a membrane-bound form of IL-18 has been described (see Introduction: 2.2 M2 macrophages section) that is expressed by a subset (30-40%) of un-polarized (M0) and M2-polarized macrophages and by the majority of TAM. The mechanisms responsible for its membrane retention and release still remain enigmatic. Interestingly, IL-18 shows many predictable cleavage sites of MMP-2 and -9 (Protease specificity prediction server, PROSPER), extracellular proteases produced by different cell types including M2/TAM that are also involved in TGF- $\beta$ 1 activation. Considering that also tumor cells may represent a source of MMPs, TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL-18, the synergistic effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL18 might

be supported by the proteases intervention and play a pivotal role during M2- (and TH2-) polarized immune responses occurring in the tumor microenvironment. According to the IL-18 capability of strengthening the negative regulatory effect of TGF- $\beta$ 1 on tumor immune-surveillance, in several tumor types high concentrations of IL-18 correlated with advanced tumor stages and were significantly, and independently, associated with shorter overall survival <sup>135</sup>.

It should also be mentioned that urticaria, asthma, dermatitis, rhinitis, and eosinophilic disorders all have shown a correlation with increased IL-18 levels either in the tissue or in systemically <sup>136</sup>. TGF- $\beta$ 1 and IL-18 might also synergize in inducing collagen deposition highly affecting organs' structure and functionality as occurs in tumor-associated fibrogenesis related to radiation therapy, which contributes to morbidity in cancer patients. This synergistic effect might be also crucial in the immune responses against parasites where fibrosis limits their spread through encapsulation. In line with this hypothesis, in mouse model IL-18 has been shown to play a role in the pathogenesis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), the fourth leading cause of death, where tissue fibrosis and collagen deposition represent key pathological features <sup>137</sup>.

To conclude, our study highlights an additive effect of IL-18 on some crucial regulatory functions of TGF- $\beta$ 1, strongly supporting the concept that IL-18 can be considered "more than a Th1 cytokine" <sup>138</sup>. First identified as interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$  inducing factor due to its capability of inducing Type 1 helper T (Th1) cells, IL-18 might cooperate with cytokines exerting opposite, immune-stimulatory (with IL-12, IL-15 or IL-2) or -inhibitory effects (with TGF- $\beta$ 1). The different IL-18 behavior might depend on the relative amount of the various soluble factors characterizing the cytokine milieu, which results from both the type of stress/infectious signal and the different cytokine timing release.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **Cells used in the study**

NK cells were purified with “Human NK Cell Isolation kit” (Miltenyi Biotec, GmbH, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany) from PBMC of healthy volunteer blood donors admitted at the blood transfusion center of IRCCS S. Martino-IST after obtaining informed consent and the study was approved by the Ethics committee of IRCCS S. Martino-IST (39/2012). The degree of purity of the isolated NK cells (CD3<sup>-</sup>, CD56<sup>+</sup>, NKp46<sup>+</sup>) was > 98%.

### **Monoclonal antibodies and cytokines**

The following mAbs were produced in our laboratory: AZ20 (IgG1) (anti-NKp30), BAT221 (IgG1) (anti-NKG2D), MAR93 (IgG1) (anti CD25) and C227 (IgG1) (anti CD69). Anti-human CXCR4 (IgG2b) and anti-human CXCR3 (IgG1) were purchased from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN). Anti-human CXCR1 (IgG1) mAb was purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). Anti-human CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 PE (rat IgG2b) and the isotype control (rat IgG2b-PE) were purchased from MBL international (Woburn, MA).

Human recombinant cytokines were purchased from PeproTech (rTGF- $\beta$ 1, rIL-15, rIL-12, and rIL-21), Novus Biologicals (rIL-32), Proleukin (rIL-2), MBL International (rIL-18) and R&D Systems (rIL-27). NK cells were cultured for 48 hours in the presence of RPMI 1640 completed medium (supplemented with 2 mM glutamine, 50 mg/ml penicillin, 50mg/ml streptomycin and 5% heat-inactivated FCS) supplemented with the different cytokines used at the following published working concentrations: rIL-12: 1 ng/ml; rIL-15: 20 ng/ml; rIL-18: 100 ng/ml; rIL-21: 20ng/ml; rIL-27: 100 ng/ml; rIL-32 (Dondero et al.)

### **Flow cytometry**

For cytofluorimetric analysis (FACSCalibur Becton Dickinson & Co, Mountain View, CA) cells were stained with the appropriate PE conjugated mAbs or with unconjugated mAbs followed by PE-conjugated isotype-specific goat anti-mouse second reagent (Southern Biotechnology Associated, Birmingham, AL). Isotype-matched irrelevant mAbs were used as control. On every experimental session, the flow cytometer performances were monitored, and the reproducibility of the fluorescence intensity was aligned by calibrated microsphere (Becton Dickinson & Co, Mountain View, CA).

### **Real-time PCR**

Total RNA was extracted from NK cells using the miRCURY RNA Isolation Kit - Cell and Plant (Exiqon), according to the manufacturer guidelines. 250 ng RNA were reverse transcribed using the SuperScript VILO cDNA Synthesis Kit (Invitrogen). Real-time PCR was performed using specific TaqMan Gene Expression Assays (Applied Biosystems). CXCR4, NKp30 and CD25 gene expression was normalized to GAPDH gene expression. Experiments were performed in triplicate.



**p38MAPK and MEK/ERK inhibitors**

Inhibitor SB203580 (p38MAPK) and PD98059 (MEK/ERK) were purchased from Selleckchem. Following recommended procedures both inhibitors were diluted in DMSO (0,1%) and in complete RPMI medium in order to obtain the desired concentrations (20  $\mu$ M for SB203580 and 80  $\mu$ M for PD98059).  $2 \times 10^5$  resting NK cells were then incubated with p38MAPK inhibitor or MEK/ERK for 1 hour or 72 hours respectively or with DMSO (0,1%) as control. After two washing in complete RPMI medium NK cells were seeded in 96 round bottom wells and conditioned by cytokines for 2 days

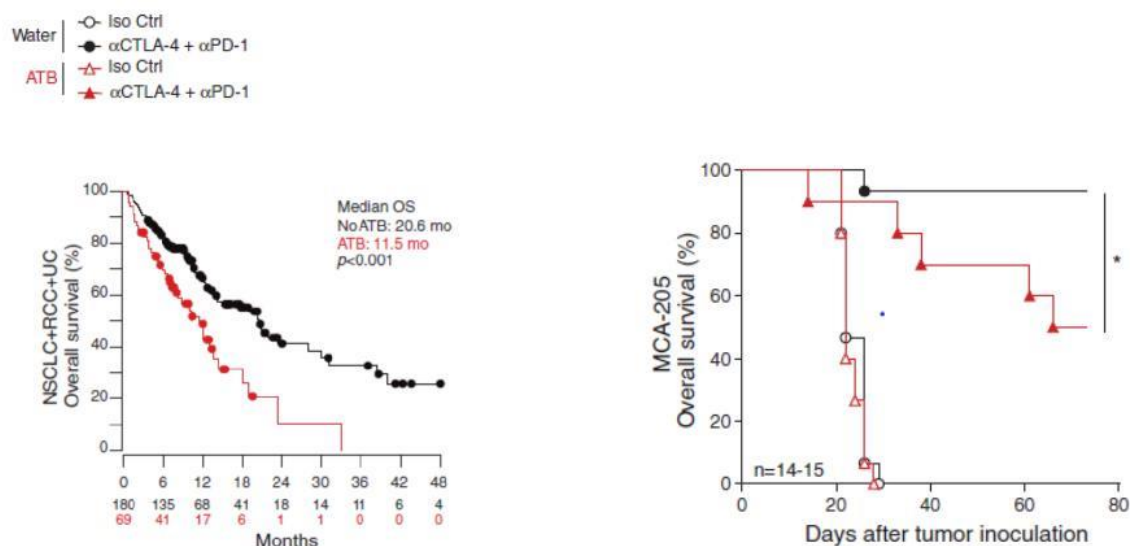
**Statistical analysis**

Statistical analysis with level of significance (p) and graphic representation were performed using Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney p-value test (non-parametric significance test) and GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software La Jolla, CA).

## AIM2

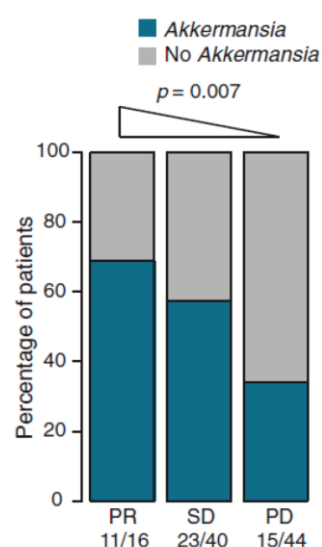
In recent years great importance has been assumed by immunotherapy as a new strategy to fight cancer, in particular in combination with standard therapies such as chemotherapy and radiotherapy. Along this side the Nobel Prize has been recently assigned to Prof. J.P. Allison and T. Honjo for their discovery on Immune checkpoints limiting anti-tumor immune surveillance. These studies have been fundamental for the development of new combined immunotherapeutic approaches, including the targeting of the PD1/PD-L1 axis. In particular, in metastatic renal cell carcinoma (RCC) the standard therapy, which involved the use of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors (TKIs) <sup>139</sup> was strengthened by the use of immune checkpoint blockade (ICB). However, only 20-30% of patients were responders, i.e. showed clinical benefits from ICB (stable disease, partial or complete response). These and other studies highlighted the impact of biological variables on the patients' response to immunotherapy.

Along this line, in recent years several evidences have suggested that microbiome could play a fundamental role in predicting the response to immunotherapy as ICB can affect the integrity of the intestinal barrier <sup>140–142</sup>. Two recent studies by the Zitvogel's group (Routy et al, Gut microbiome influences efficacy of PD-1-based immunotherapy against epithelial tumors, Science 2018; Derosa et al., Negative association of antibiotics on clinical activity of immune checkpoint inhibitors in patients with advanced renal cell and non small cell lung cancer, Annals oncology 2018) highlighted that 1) dysregulation of the intestinal microbiome due to antibiotics treatment (ATB) reduced overall survival (Fig.1, left), progression-free survival, and response to immunotherapy of patients with non-small-cell-lung-carcinoma (NSCLC) (Fig.1 left), renal cell carcinoma (RCC), and urothelial carcinoma (UC) (retrospective analysis). Indeed, patients who better responded to immunotherapy (responders) did not receive antibiotics. These observations were confirmed in several cohorts of patients, and validated using a sarcoma mouse model (MCA-205 cell line) (Fig.1 right) showing that tumor-bearing mice treated with antibiotics were significantly less responsive to ICB.



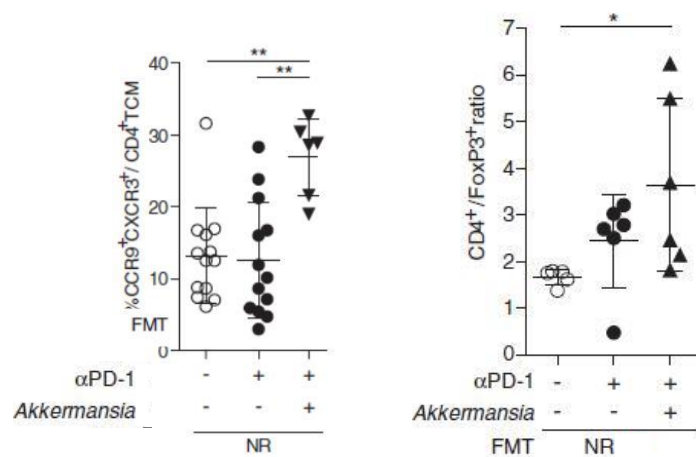
**Figure 1. Antibiotics compromise the efficacy of CTLA-4 and PD-1 blockade in cancer patients and in mouse tumor models** (Routy et al, Science 2018)

2) feces from NSCLC and RCC patients, responders or non-responders to ICB therapy, showed a different bacterial composition. It has been shown by the use of fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) using patients' feces to recolonize germ-free or ATB-treated mice in two tumor models (MCA-205 and RENCA). Feces from responder patients conferred to tumor-bearing mice a stronger ICB response as compared to feces from non-responders. Metagenomics analysis of the fecal microbiome showed that the percentage of NSCLC patients (Fig.2) presenting *Akkermansia muciniphila* was significantly higher in responders (PR and SD) as compared to patients with progressive disease (PD). Thus, *Akkermansia muciniphila* was classified as "good" bacterium.



**Figure 2. Frequency of patients with detectable *Akkermansia muciniphila* in their feces according to PR (partial response), SD (stable disease), or PD (progressive disease) clinical status.** (Routy et al, Science 2018)

3) *Akkermansia muciniphila* was a predictive factor of response to ICB and it was able to contrast resistance to immunotherapy. In particular, in MCA-205 non-responders FMT mice, the oral supplementation with *A. muciniphila* restored the efficacy of anti-PD-1 Ab. A more in-depth analysis suggested some mechanisms responsible for this effect. Indeed, mice recovering response to ICB had dendritic cells capable of producing larger amount of IL-12. Accordingly, mice supplemented by *A. muciniphila* showed a significant increase in the recruitment of CCR9<sup>pos</sup>, CXCR3<sup>pos</sup> CD4<sup>pos</sup> T Central Memory (TCM) lymphocytes from the mesenteric lymph nodes to the tumor site (Fig.3 left). Moreover, an increase in the CD4<sup>pos</sup>/FoxP3 ratio in tumor site was observed in mice treated with anti-PD-1 Ab and *A. muciniphila* (Fig.3 right).



**Figure 3. Biological importance of *A. muciniphila* during anticancer PD-1 blockade treatment**

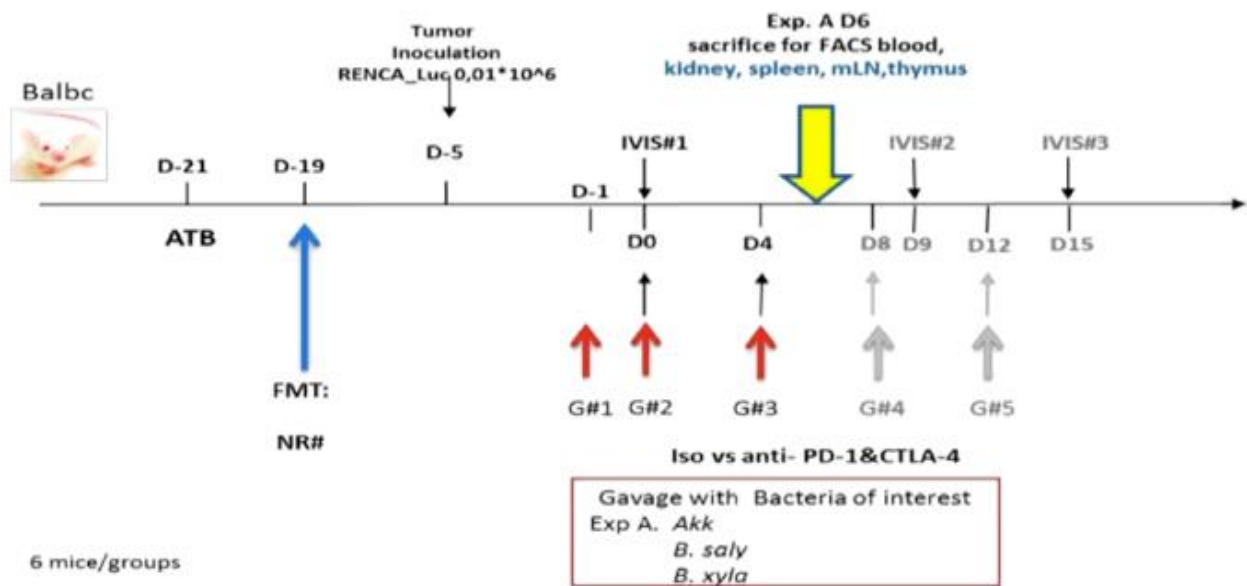
**Left:** flow cytometry analysis of CCR9 and CXCR3 expression in mLN-residing CD4<sup>+</sup> TCM among the tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) at D+17 after the first injection of PD-1 mAb in ATB-treated animals

**Right:** Immunohistochemically determination of CD4 and FoxP3 infiltrates in treated tumor sites (Routy et al. Science 2018)

In RCC, a retrospective analysis of responder patients together with a mouse model (RENCA-renal cell carcinoma orthotopically transplanted) showed that responsiveness to ICB therapy was linked to the enrichment of microbiome with *A. muciniphila* and some *Bacteroides spp.* In particular, *Bacteroides salyersiae*, but not *Bacteroides xylanosolvens*, was significantly enriched in responder patients (fold ratio of 27.09,  $p=0.05$ ). Accordingly, the resistance to ICB therapy (anti-PD1 + anti-CTLA-4) of mice treated with feces of non-responder patients could be bypassed after the gavage, and consequent intestinal re-colonization, with *A. muciniphila* or *B. salyersiae* but not with *B. xylanosolvens* (Unpublished Data).

We studied the correlation of the responsiveness to ICB therapy, following microbiome replacement, and changes in the immune compartment in the RENCA mouse model. In particular, we analyzed blood, spleen, mesenteric lymph nodes and tumor site immune cells landscape in non-responder FMT mice and non-responder FMT mice re-colonized with “good” bacteria.

## Experimental design:



**Figure 4: Experimental design**

The experimental design is shown in Fig.4 and Table 1.

- 1) At day -21, BALB/c mice (6 mice/group) were treated with an antibiotic solution (ATB) containing ampicillin (1 mg/ml), streptomycin (5 mg/ml), and colistin (1 mg/ml) (Sigma-Aldrich) added to the sterile drinking water of mice.
- 2) After 48 hours (day -19), the treatment with antibiotics was stopped and the mice received the FMT with non-responder patients' feces. Frozen fecal samples were thawed and thoroughly vortexed. Large particulate material was allowed to settle by gravity. 200 µl of supernatant was administered in a single dose by oral gavage. An additional 100 µl was topically applied onto the fur of each animal.
- 3) After 14 days (day -5), mice were anesthetized with isoflurane and 10<sup>4</sup> Luciferase-transfected Renca cell lines, syngeneic for BALB/c mice (kindly provided by Transgene, Illkirch, France) in 30µL PBS were injected into the sub capsular space of the right kidney. Tumor growth was monitored after 5 days using IVIS Imaging System 50 Series (Analytic Jenap) or through the analysis of the weight of kidney.
- 4) At day -1, the mice received *Akkermansia muciniphila*, *Bacteroides salyersiae* or *Bacteroides xylanosolvens*. Re-colonization was performed by oral gavage with 100 µl of suspension containing 1 × 10<sup>8</sup> bacteria (AKK, SALY, XYLA groups).
- 5) At day 0 and at day 4, mice were treated (intraperitoneal injection) with combined immunotherapy, anti-PD-1 (250µg/mouse; clone RMP1-14,) and anti-CTLA-4 (100µg of anti-

CTLA-4 mAb (clone 9D9) (groups Combo and Combo + bacteria). Control mice received isotype matched Abs (clone 2A3 and MCP11) (group Iso). Moreover, the mice received the oral gavage with bacteria as in day -1. All antibodies were purchased from BioXcell, NH, USA.

<b>MICE GROUPS</b>	<b>ISO</b>	<b>COMBO</b>	<b>AKKERMANSIA</b>	<b>B.SALYERSAE</b>	<b>B.XYLANOSOLVENS</b>
<b>TREATMENTS</b>	ATB FMT-NR  Isotypes Abs (2A3 and MPC-11)	ATB FMT-NR  ICB ( $\alpha$ -PD1+ $\alpha$ -CTLA-4)	ATB FMT-NR  ICB ( $\alpha$ -PD1+ $\alpha$ -CTLA-4) <i>Akkermansia muciniphila</i>	ATB FMT-NR  ICB ( $\alpha$ -PD1+ $\alpha$ -CTLA-4) <i>B.salyersae</i>	ATB FMT-NR  ICB ( $\alpha$ -PD1+ $\alpha$ -CTLA-4) <i>B.xylanosolvens</i>
<b>SAMPLES ANALYZED</b>	Blood Tumor site (kidney) Spleen Mesenteric lymphonodes	Blood Tumor site (kidney) Spleen Mesenteric lymphonodes	Blood Tumor site (kidney) Spleen Mesenteric lymphonodes	Blood Tumor site (kidney) Spleen Mesenteric lymphonodes	Blood Tumor site (kidney) Spleen Mesenteric lymphonodes

**Table 1: mice groups, treatments and sample analyzed**

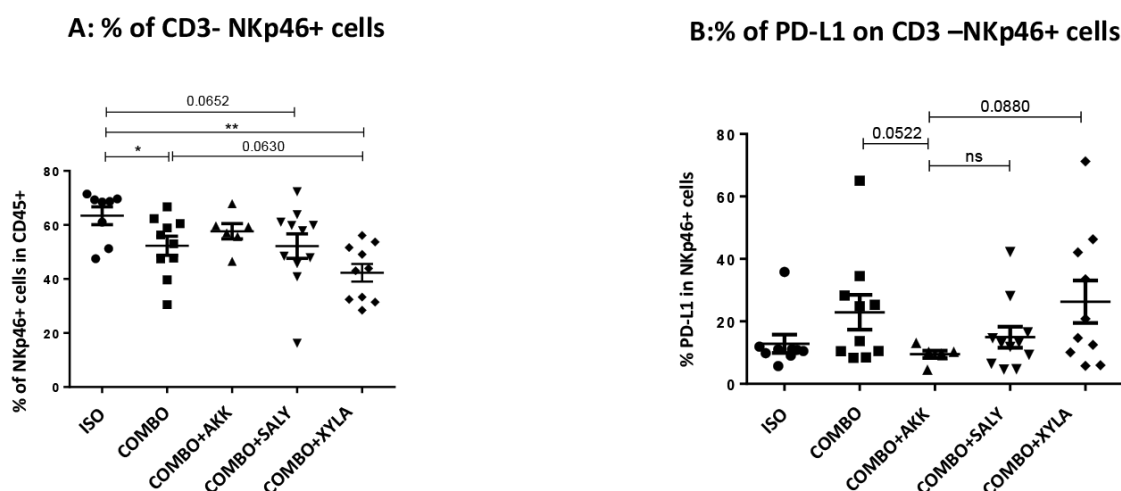
### **Samples collection and flow cytometry analysis**

Tumors, mesenteric lymph nodes (mLN), blood and spleens were harvested at day 6 (i.e 7 days after the first bacterial gavage and 6 days after the first injection of anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 mAb).

During blood sample collection, animal will be in terminal anesthesia. 0.3 - 1 ml of blood can be obtained depending on the size of the mouse from the heart, preferably the ventricle, which can be accessed either via the left side of the chest, through the diaphragm, from the top of the sternum or by performing a thoracotomy. Blood should be withdrawn slowly to prevent the heart collapsing. Excised tumors were cut into small pieces and digested in RPMI medium containing Liberase (25  $\mu$ g/mL) and DNase1 (50 UI/mL) for 30 minutes at 37°C, crushed and filtered twice using 100 and 70  $\mu$ m cell strainers. Lymph nodes and spleen were crushed in RPMI medium and subsequently filtered through a 100- $\mu$ m cell strainer.

The cells obtained were counted with Vi-CELL Cell Viability Analyzer (Beckman Coulter), stained with direct fluorescent antibodies (BD) and analyzed by flow cytometry. To detect NKp46+ cells, including NK cell population, an anti-mouse antibody specific for NKp46 molecule (29A-1.4, BD), has been used.

## PRELIMINARY RESULTS:



**Figure 5: Analysis of % of NKp46+ cells (A) and PD-L1+NKp46+ cells (B) in peripheral blood**

	Combo vs Iso	Combo+Akk Vs Combo	Combo+Saly Vs Combo	Combo+Xyla Vs Combo
NKp46+ cells	<b>REDUCED</b>	=	=	=
% PD-L1+ NKp46+ cells	=	<b>REDUCED</b>	=	=

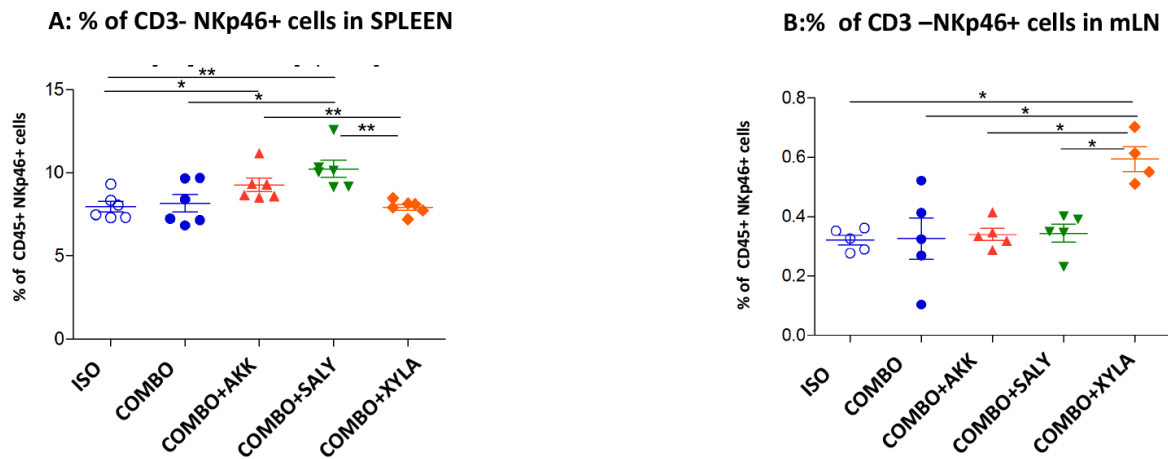
**Table 2: Comparison of the different conditions regarding the % of NKp46+ cells and of PD-L1+ NKp46+ cells**

In peripheral blood, the percentage of CD3- NKp46+ cells was significantly lower in Combo mice as compared to Iso (Fig5A and Table 2). On the contrary no significant variations in NKp46+ cells were observed in COMBO + bacteria mice groups as compared to Combo mice group.

In COMBO mice NKp46+ cells also show a clear tendency to increase the percentage of PD-L1 molecules (Fig-5B). This effect was influenced by the recolonization with *Akkermansia muciniphila* but not with other bacteria. Indeed, mice group recolonized with “the good bacteria” did not show significant increase in the percentage of NKp46+ PD-L1+ cells.

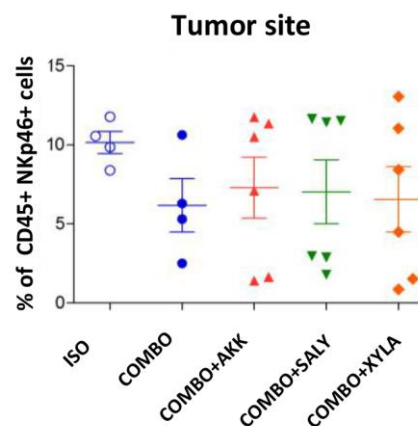
In spleen and secondary lymphoid organs (Fig.6), the percentage of CD3- NKp46+ cells was not altered by the treatment with ICB, as compared to ISO. However, in the spleen the percentage of CD3-NKp46+ was significantly higher in Combo mice re-colonized with *Akkermansia muciniphila* and even more evident in those that received *Bacteroides salyersiae*. The treatment

with *Bacteroides xylanosolvens* didn't affect the percentage of CD3- NKp46+ in spleen, whereas it was associated with a strong increase of their number in mesenteric lymph nodes.



**Figure 6: Analysis of % of NKp46+ cells in spleen (A) and in mesenteric lymphnodes (B)**

Finally, we analyzed CD3-NKp46+ cells in tumor site (Fig.7). Although a statistic significance was not reached, the analysis showed that the % CD3-NKp46+ cells tends to decrease in ICB treated mice that have received FMT from NR patient (not to be expected to be responsive to therapy). Combo mice receiving “good” bacteria showed a trend in restoring the percentage of CD3-NKp46+ cells.



**Figure 7: Analysis of % of NKp46+ cells in tumor site (kidney)**



## COMMENT TO THE STUDY AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

Our preliminary results indicate that the combined ICB treatment in mice FMT from non-responder patients results in a significant reduction of circulating NKp46+ cells. This appears to involve other immune cells including CD8+ T cell population (data not shown). Two hypotheses may explain the results: a) ICB treatment may affect the viability of NKp46+ cells; b) ICB treatment might influence the exit of NK cells from the blood and their recruitment into peripheral tissues. CD3- NKp46+ cells also show enrichment in PD-L1+ cells, a phenomenon that seems to be counteracted by re-colonization with *Akkermansia muciniphila*, “the good bacteria”. Further analyses are necessary to confirm these data and to evaluate in additional tumor model, if this phenomenon is tumor-specific. The decreased number of PD-L1+ NKp46+ cells observed in a favorable background (i.e. in the presence of *Akkermansia muciniphila*) might positively influence the responses to ICB. Indeed, PD-L1 on NK cells may negatively regulate the function of immune cells types expressing the specific receptor (PD-1 or CD80) such as NK cells themselves, T cells and macrophages. Along this line, ICB treatment in a favorable background led to a higher percentage of NKp46+ cells in the spleen, but not in mesenteric lymph nodes. Future analysis will analyze PD-L1 expression in both spleen and mLN. An interesting hypothesis may be that spleen, rather than mLN, represents crucial site for the orchestration of ICB-based anti-tumor responses. Regarding the tumor site, the percentage of NKp46+ cells seems to decrease in COMBO mice and to increase upon re-colonization with good bacteria. In order to confirm and to strength these data, further analysis will be done at later time points. Moreover, in-vivo depletion of NKp46+ cells could be used to demonstrate the effective relevance of NKp46+ populations in the outcome of ICB-treatment.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Trinchieri, G. Biology of natural killer cells. *Adv. Immunol.* **47**, 187–376 (1989).
2. Kiessling, R., Klein, E., Pross, H. & Wigzell, H. ‘Natural’ killer cells in the mouse. II. Cytotoxic cells with specificity for mouse Moloney leukemia cells. Characteristics of the killer cell. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **5**, 117–121 (1975).
3. Trinchieri, G. *et al.* Response of resting human peripheral blood natural killer cells to interleukin 2. *J. Exp. Med.* **160**, 1147–1169 (1984).
4. Sun, J. C. & Lanier, L. L. Natural killer cells remember: an evolutionary bridge between innate and adaptive immunity? *Eur. J. Immunol.* **39**, 2059–2064 (2009).
5. Vivier, E. *et al.* Innate or adaptive immunity? The example of natural killer cells. *Science* **331**, 44–49 (2011).
6. Nedvetzki, S. *et al.* Reciprocal regulation of human natural killer cells and macrophages associated with distinct immune synapses. *Blood* **109**, 3776–3785 (2007).
7. Long, E. O. Regulation of immune responses through inhibitory receptors. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* **17**, 875–904 (1999).
8. Ciccone, E. *et al.* Self class I molecules protect normal cells from lysis mediated by autologous natural killer cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **24**, 1003–1006 (1994).
9. Bottino, C. *et al.* Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition, escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front. Immunol.* **5**, 56 (2014).
10. Fuchs, A. *et al.* Intraepithelial type 1 innate lymphoid cells are a unique subset of IL-12- and IL-15-responsive IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells. *Immunity* **38**, 769–781 (2013).
11. Bonaccorsi, I. *et al.* The immune inhibitory receptor LAIR-1 is highly expressed by plasmacytoid dendritic cells and acts complementary with NKp44 to control IFN $\alpha$  production. *PLoS One* **5**, e15080 (2010).
12. Correia, M. P. *et al.* Distinct human circulating NKp30+Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\gamma$ +CD8+ T cell population exhibiting high natural killer-like antitumor potential. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **115**, E5980–E5989 (2018).
13. Moretta, A. *et al.* Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* **19**, 197–223 (2001).
14. Baychelier, F. *et al.* Identification of a cellular ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *Blood* **122**, 2935–2942 (2013).
15. Brandt, C. S. *et al.* The B7 family member B7-H6 is a tumor cell ligand for the activating natural killer cell receptor NKp30 in humans. *J. Exp. Med.* **206**, 1495–1503 (2009).
16. Augugliaro, R. *et al.* Selective cross-talk among natural cytotoxicity receptors in human natural killer cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **33**, 1235–1241 (2003).
17. Cerwenka, A. & Lanier, L. L. NKG2D ligands: unconventional MHC class I-like molecules exploited by viruses and cancer. *Tissue Antigens* **61**, 335–343 (2003).
18. Shibuya, A. *et al.* DNAM-1, a novel adhesion molecule involved in the cytolytic function of T lymphocytes. *Immunity* **4**, 573–581 (1996).
19. Bottino, C. *et al.* Identification of PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) as cell surface ligands for the human DNAM-1 (CD226) activating molecule. *J. Exp. Med.* **198**, 557–567 (2003).
20. Sloan, K. E. *et al.* CD155/PVR plays a key role in cell motility during tumor cell invasion and migration. *BMC Cancer* **4**, 73 (2004).
21. Moretta, A. *et al.* Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* **14**, 619–648 (1996).
22. Tomasello, E., Bléry, M., Vély, F. & Vivier, E. Signaling pathways engaged by NK cell receptors: double concerto for activating receptors, inhibitory receptors and NK cells. *Semin. Immunol.* **12**, 139–147 (2000).
23. Moretta, L. & Moretta, A. Unravelling natural killer cell function: triggering and inhibitory human NK receptors. *EMBO J.* **23**, 255–259 (2004).
24. Moretta, A., Bottino, C., Mingari, M. C., Biassoni, R. & Moretta, L. What is a natural killer cell? *Nat. Immunol.* **3**, 6–8 (2002).
25. Hatjiharissi, E. *et al.* Increased natural killer cell expression of CD16, augmented binding and ADCC activity to rituximab among individuals expressing the Fc{ $\gamma$ }RIIIa-158 V/V and V/F polymorphism. *Blood* **110**, 2561–2564 (2007).
26. Wang, W., Erbe, A. K., Hank, J. A., Morris, Z. S. & Sondel, P. M. NK Cell-Mediated Antibody-Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Front. Immunol.* **6**, 368 (2015).
27. Lanier, L. L., Phillips, J. H., Hackett, J., Tutt, M. & Kumar, V. Natural killer cells: definition of a cell type rather than a function. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **137**, 2735–2739 (1986).
28. Riise, R. E. *et al.* TLR-Stimulated Neutrophils Instruct NK Cells To Trigger Dendritic Cell Maturation and Promote Adaptive T Cell Responses. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **195**, 1121–1128 (2015).
29. Moretta, A. *et al.* Early liaisons between cells of the innate immune system in inflamed peripheral tissues. *Trends Immunol.* **26**, 668–675 (2005).
30. Gerosa, F. *et al.* Reciprocal activating interaction between natural killer cells and dendritic cells. *J. Exp. Med.* **195**, 327–333 (2002).
31. Brady, J. *et al.* The interactions of multiple cytokines control NK cell maturation. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **185**, 6679–6688 (2010).

32. Vitale, M. *et al.* NK-dependent DC maturation is mediated by TNF $\alpha$  and IFN $\gamma$  released upon engagement of the NKP30 triggering receptor. *Blood* **106**, 566–571 (2005).
33. Mailliard, R. B. *et al.* Dendritic cells mediate NK cell help for Th1 and CTL responses: two-signal requirement for the induction of NK cell helper function. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **171**, 2366–2373 (2003).
34. MartIn-Fontecha, A. *et al.* Regulation of dendritic cell migration to the draining lymph node: impact on T lymphocyte traffic and priming. *J. Exp. Med.* **198**, 615–621 (2003).
35. Ribas, A. Adaptive Immune Resistance: How Cancer Protects from Immune Attack. *Cancer Discov.* **5**, 915–919 (2015).
36. Yamazaki, T. *et al.* Expression of programmed death 1 ligands by murine T cells and APC. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **169**, 5538–5545 (2002).
37. Bellucci, R. *et al.* Interferon- $\gamma$ -induced activation of JAK1 and JAK2 suppresses tumor cell susceptibility to NK cells through upregulation of PD-L1 expression. *Oncoimmunology* **4**, e1008824 (2015).
38. Balsamo, M. *et al.* Melanoma cells become resistant to NK-cell-mediated killing when exposed to NK-cell numbers compatible with NK-cell infiltration in the tumor. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **42**, 1833–1842 (2012).
39. Vacca, P., Mingari, M. C. & Moretta, L. Natural killer cells in human pregnancy. *J. Reprod. Immunol.* **97**, 14–19 (2013).
40. Moffett-King, A. Natural killer cells and pregnancy. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* **2**, 656–663 (2002).
41. Vacca, P. *et al.* CD34+ hematopoietic precursors are present in human decidua and differentiate into natural killer cells upon interaction with stromal cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **108**, 2402–2407 (2011).
42. Hanna, J. *et al.* Decidual NK cells regulate key developmental processes at the human fetal-maternal interface. *Nat. Med.* **12**, 1065–1074 (2006).
43. Bosi, A. *et al.* Natural Killer Cells from Malignant Pleural Effusion Are Endowed with a Decidual-Like Proangiogenic Polarization. *J. Immunol. Res.* **2018**, 2438598 (2018).
44. Yu, Z., Pestell, T. G., Lisanti, M. P. & Pestell, R. G. Cancer stem cells. *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* **44**, 2144–2151 (2012).
45. Pietra, G. *et al.* Natural killer cells kill human melanoma cells with characteristics of cancer stem cells. *Int. Immunol.* **21**, 793–801 (2009).
46. Castriconi, R. *et al.* NK cells recognize and kill human glioblastoma cells with stem cell-like properties. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **182**, 3530–3539 (2009).
47. Talerico, R. *et al.* NK cells control breast cancer and related cancer stem cell hematological spread. *Oncoimmunology* **6**, e1284718 (2017).
48. Talerico, R. *et al.* Human NK cells selective targeting of colon cancer-initiating cells: a role for natural cytotoxicity receptors and MHC class I molecules. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **190**, 2381–2390 (2013).
49. Friese, M. A. *et al.* MICA/NKG2D-mediated immunogene therapy of experimental gliomas. *Cancer Res.* **63**, 8996–9006 (2003).
50. Wu, A. *et al.* Expression of MHC I and NK ligands on human CD133+ glioma cells: possible targets of immunotherapy. *J. Neurooncol.* **83**, 121–131 (2007).
51. Lapaque, N., Walzer, T., Méresse, S., Vivier, E. & Trowsdale, J. Interactions between human NK cells and macrophages in response to Salmonella infection. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **182**, 4339–4348 (2009).
52. Martinez, F. O., Gordon, S., Locati, M. & Mantovani, A. Transcriptional profiling of the human monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation and polarization: new molecules and patterns of gene expression. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **177**, 7303–7311 (2006).
53. Bellora, F. *et al.* The interaction of human natural killer cells with either unpolarized or polarized macrophages results in different functional outcomes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **107**, 21659–21664 (2010).
54. Mailliard, R. B. *et al.* IL-18-induced CD83+CCR7+ NK helper cells. *J. Exp. Med.* **202**, 941–953 (2005).
55. Bellora, F. *et al.* TLR activation of tumor-associated macrophages from ovarian cancer patients triggers cytolytic activity of NK cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **44**, 1814–1822 (2014).
56. Rønnov-Jessen, L. & Petersen, O. W. Induction of alpha-smooth muscle actin by transforming growth factor-beta 1 in quiescent human breast gland fibroblasts. Implications for myofibroblast generation in breast neoplasia. *Lab. Invest. J. Tech. Methods Pathol.* **68**, 696–707 (1993).
57. Bochet, L. *et al.* Adipocyte-derived fibroblasts promote tumor progression and contribute to the desmoplastic reaction in breast cancer. *Cancer Res.* **73**, 5657–5668 (2013).
58. Direkze, N. C. & Alison, M. R. Bone marrow and tumour stroma: an intimate relationship. *Hematol. Oncol.* **24**, 189–195 (2006).
59. Cirri, P. & Chiarugi, P. Cancer associated fibroblasts: the dark side of the coin. *Am. J. Cancer Res.* **1**, 482–497 (2011).
60. Allinen, M. *et al.* Molecular characterization of the tumor microenvironment in breast cancer. *Cancer Cell* **6**, 17–32 (2004).
61. Orimo, A. *et al.* Stromal fibroblasts present in invasive human breast carcinomas promote tumor growth and angiogenesis through elevated SDF-1/CXCL12 secretion. *Cell* **121**, 335–348 (2005).
62. Hembuff, S. L., Jokar, I., Yang, L. & Cheng, N. Loss of transforming growth factor-beta signaling in mammary fibroblasts enhances CCL2 secretion to promote mammary tumor progression through macrophage-dependent and -independent mechanisms. *Neoplasia N. Y. N* **12**, 425–433 (2010).
63. Augsten, M. *et al.* CXCL14 is an autocrine growth factor for fibroblasts and acts as a multi-modal stimulator of prostate tumor growth. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **106**, 3414–3419 (2009).

64. Yang, L., Pang, Y. & Moses, H. L. TGF-beta and immune cells: an important regulatory axis in the tumor microenvironment and progression. *Trends Immunol.* **31**, 220–227 (2010).
65. Nazareth, M. R. *et al.* Characterization of human lung tumor-associated fibroblasts and their ability to modulate the activation of tumor-associated T cells. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **178**, 5552–5562 (2007).
66. Kojima, Y. *et al.* Autocrine TGF-beta and stromal cell-derived factor-1 (SDF-1) signaling drives the evolution of tumor-promoting mammary stromal myofibroblasts. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **107**, 20009–20014 (2010).
67. Tan, W. *et al.* Tumour-infiltrating regulatory T cells stimulate mammary cancer metastasis through RANKL-RANK signalling. *Nature* **470**, 548–553 (2011).
68. Barnas, J. L., Simpson-Abelson, M. R., Brooks, S. P., Kelleher, R. J. & Bankert, R. B. Reciprocal functional modulation of the activation of T lymphocytes and fibroblasts derived from human solid tumors. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **185**, 2681–2692 (2010).
69. Su, X. *et al.* Tumor microenvironments direct the recruitment and expansion of human Th17 cells. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **184**, 1630–1641 (2010).
70. Balsamo, M. *et al.* Melanoma-associated fibroblasts modulate NK cell phenotype and antitumor cytotoxicity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **106**, 20847–20852 (2009).
71. Li, T. *et al.* Colorectal carcinoma-derived fibroblasts modulate natural killer cell phenotype and antitumor cytotoxicity. *Med. Oncol. Northwood Lond. Engl.* **30**, 663 (2013).
72. Nishida, N., Yano, H., Nishida, T., Kamura, T. & Kojiro, M. Angiogenesis in cancer. *Vasc. Health Risk Manag.* **2**, 213–219 (2006).
73. Han, Y., Wang, X., Wang, B. & Jiang, G. The progress of angiogenic factors in the development of leukemias. *Intractable Rare Dis. Res.* **5**, 6–16 (2016).
74. Dudley, A. C. Tumor endothelial cells. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Med.* **2**, a006536 (2012).
75. Maishi, N. *et al.* Tumour endothelial cells in high metastatic tumours promote metastasis via epigenetic dysregulation of biglycan. *Sci. Rep.* **6**, 28039 (2016).
76. Lefkowitz, D. L. *et al.* The endothelium and cytokine secretion: the role of peroxidases as immunoregulators. *Cell. Immunol.* **202**, 23–30 (2000).
77. Ohira, H. *et al.* Adhesion molecules and CXC chemokines in endotoxin-induced liver injury. *Fukushima J. Med. Sci.* **49**, 1–13 (2003).
78. Mulligan, J. K., Rosenzweig, S. A. & Young, M. R. I. Tumor secretion of VEGF induces endothelial cells to suppress T cell functions through the production of PGE2. *J. Immunother. Hagerstown Md 1997* **33**, 126–135 (2010).
79. Ohm, J. E. *et al.* VEGF inhibits T-cell development and may contribute to tumor-induced immune suppression. *Blood* **101**, 4878–4886 (2003).
80. Gabrilovich, D. *et al.* Vascular endothelial growth factor inhibits the development of dendritic cells and dramatically affects the differentiation of multiple hematopoietic lineages in vivo. *Blood* **92**, 4150–4166 (1998).
81. Palazon, A. *et al.* An HIF-1 $\alpha$ /VEGF-A Axis in Cytotoxic T Cells Regulates Tumor Progression. *Cancer Cell* **32**, 669–683.e5 (2017).
82. Mimura, K., Kono, K., Takahashi, A., Kawaguchi, Y. & Fujii, H. Vascular endothelial growth factor inhibits the function of human mature dendritic cells mediated by VEGF receptor-2. *Cancer Immunol. Immunother. CII* **56**, 761–770 (2007).
83. Thompson, T. W. *et al.* Endothelial cells express NKG2D ligands and desensitize antitumor NK responses. *eLife* **6**, (2017).
84. Mulligan, J. K., Lathers, D. M. R. & Young, M. R. I. Tumors skew endothelial cells to disrupt NK cell, T-cell and macrophage functions. *Cancer Immunol. Immunother. CII* **57**, 951–961 (2008).
85. Spel, L. *et al.* Natural killer cells facilitate PRAME-specific T-cell reactivity against neuroblastoma. *Oncotarget* **6**, 35770–35781 (2015).
86. Propper, D. J. *et al.* Low-dose IFN-gamma induces tumor MHC expression in metastatic malignant melanoma. *Clin. Cancer Res. Off. J. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* **9**, 84–92 (2003).
87. Pesce, S. *et al.* Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: A phenotypic and functional characterization. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* **139**, 335–346.e3 (2017).
88. Dondero, A. *et al.* PD-L1 expression in metastatic neuroblastoma as an additional mechanism for limiting immune surveillance. *Oncoimmunology* **5**, e1064578 (2016).
89. Zitvogel, L. & Kroemer, G. Targeting PD-1/PD-L1 interactions for cancer immunotherapy. *Oncoimmunology* **1**, 1223–1225 (2012).
90. Castriconi, R. *et al.* Identification of 4Ig-B7-H3 as a neuroblastoma-associated molecule that exerts a protective role from an NK cell-mediated lysis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **101**, 12640–12645 (2004).
91. Lemke, D. *et al.* Costimulatory protein 4IgB7H3 drives the malignant phenotype of glioblastoma by mediating immune escape and invasiveness. *Clin. Cancer Res. Off. J. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* **18**, 105–117 (2012).
92. Flem-Karlsen, K., Fodstad, Ø., Tan, M. & Nunes-Xavier, C. E. B7-H3 in Cancer - Beyond Immune Regulation. *Trends Cancer* **4**, 401–404 (2018).
93. Gallois, A., Silva, I., Osman, I. & Bhardwaj, N. Reversal of natural killer cell exhaustion by TIM-3 blockade. *Oncoimmunology* **3**, e946365 (2014).

94. Xu, L. *et al.* Increased Tim-3 expression in peripheral NK cells predicts a poorer prognosis and Tim-3 blockade improves NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity in human lung adenocarcinoma. *Int. Immunopharmacol.* **29**, 635–641 (2015).
95. Komita, H. *et al.* Expression of immune checkpoint molecules of T cell immunoglobulin and mucin protein 3/galectin-9 for NK cell suppression in human gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Oncol. Rep.* **34**, 2099–2105 (2015).
96. Miyazaki, T., Dierich, A., Benoist, C. & Mathis, D. Independent modes of natural killing distinguished in mice lacking Lag3. *Science* **272**, 405–408 (1996).
97. Huard, B., Tournier, M. & Triebel, F. LAG-3 does not define a specific mode of natural killing in human. *Immunol. Lett.* **61**, 109–112 (1998).
98. Wang, F. *et al.* TIGIT expression levels on human NK cells correlate with functional heterogeneity among healthy individuals. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **45**, 2886–2897 (2015).
99. Zhang, Q. *et al.* Blockade of the checkpoint receptor TIGIT prevents NK cell exhaustion and elicits potent anti-tumor immunity. *Nat. Immunol.* (2018). doi:10.1038/s41590-018-0132-0
100. Stanietsky, N. *et al.* The interaction of TIGIT with PVRL2 inhibits human NK cell cytotoxicity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **106**, 17858–17863 (2009).
101. Chiossone, L., Vienne, M., Kerdiles, Y. M. & Vivier, E. Natural killer cell immunotherapies against cancer: checkpoint inhibitors and more. *Semin. Immunol.* **31**, 55–63 (2017).
102. Vanpouille-Box, C. *et al.* Trial watch: Immune checkpoint blockers for cancer therapy. *Oncoimmunology* **6**, e1373237 (2017).
103. Groh, V., Wu, J., Yee, C. & Spies, T. Tumour-derived soluble MIC ligands impair expression of NKG2D and T-cell activation. *Nature* **419**, 734–738 (2002).
104. Paschen, A. *et al.* Differential clinical significance of individual NKG2D ligands in melanoma: soluble ULBP2 as an indicator of poor prognosis superior to S100B. *Clin. Cancer Res. Off. J. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* **15**, 5208–5215 (2009).
105. Iguchi-Manaka, A. *et al.* Increased Soluble CD155 in the Serum of Cancer Patients. *PloS One* **11**, e0152982 (2016).
106. Schlecker, E. *et al.* Metalloprotease-mediated tumor cell shedding of B7-H6, the ligand of the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30. *Cancer Res.* **74**, 3429–3440 (2014).
107. Heusschen, R., Griffioen, A. W. & Thijssen, V. L. Galectin-9 in tumor biology: a jack of multiple trades. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1836**, 177–185 (2013).
108. Golden-Mason, L. *et al.* Galectin-9 functionally impairs natural killer cells in humans and mice. *J. Virol.* **87**, 4835–4845 (2013).
109. Munn, D. H. *et al.* Inhibition of T cell proliferation by macrophage tryptophan catabolism. *J. Exp. Med.* **189**, 1363–1372 (1999).
110. Uyttenhove, C. *et al.* Evidence for a tumoral immune resistance mechanism based on tryptophan degradation by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Nat. Med.* **9**, 1269–1274 (2003).
111. Della Chiesa, M. *et al.* The tryptophan catabolite L-kynurenine inhibits the surface expression of NKp46- and NKG2D-activating receptors and regulates NK-cell function. *Blood* **108**, 4118–4125 (2006).
112. Spaggiari, G. M., Capobianco, A., Becchetti, S., Mingari, M. C. & Moretta, L. Mesenchymal stem cell-natural killer cell interactions: evidence that activated NK cells are capable of killing MSCs, whereas MSCs can inhibit IL-2-induced NK-cell proliferation. *Blood* **107**, 1484–1490 (2006).
113. Krockenberger, M. *et al.* Macrophage migration inhibitory factor contributes to the immune escape of ovarian cancer by down-regulating NKG2D. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **180**, 7338–7348 (2008).
114. Repp, A. C., Mayhew, E. S., Apte, S. & Niederkorn, J. Y. Human uveal melanoma cells produce macrophage migration-inhibitory factor to prevent lysis by NK cells. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **165**, 710–715 (2000).
115. Raskovalova, T., Lokshin, A., Huang, X., Jackson, E. K. & Gorelik, E. Adenosine-mediated inhibition of cytotoxic activity and cytokine production by IL-2/NKp46-activated NK cells: involvement of protein kinase A isozyme I (PKA I). *Immunol. Res.* **36**, 91–99 (2006).
116. Young, A. *et al.* A2AR Adenosine Signaling Suppresses Natural Killer Cell Maturation in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancer Res.* **78**, 1003–1016 (2018).
117. Seeger, P., Musso, T. & Sozzani, S. The TGF- $\beta$  superfamily in dendritic cell biology. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev.* **26**, 647–657 (2015).
118. Kulkarni, A. B. *et al.* Transforming growth factor beta 1 null mutation in mice causes excessive inflammatory response and early death. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 770–774 (1993).
119. Hadaschik, E. N. & Enk, A. H. TGF- $\beta$ 1-induced regulatory T cells. *Hum. Immunol.* **76**, 561–564 (2015).
120. Worthington, J. J., Klementowicz, J. E. & Travis, M. A. TGF $\beta$ : a sleeping giant awoken by integrins. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **36**, 47–54 (2011).
121. Yu, J. *et al.* Pro- and antiinflammatory cytokine signaling: reciprocal antagonism regulates interferon-gamma production by human natural killer cells. *Immunity* **24**, 575–590 (2006).
122. Rook, A. H. *et al.* Effects of transforming growth factor beta on the functions of natural killer cells: depressed cytolytic activity and blunting of interferon responsiveness. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **136**, 3916–3920 (1986).

123. Castriconi, R. *et al.* Transforming growth factor beta 1 inhibits expression of NKp30 and NKG2D receptors: consequences for the NK-mediated killing of dendritic cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **100**, 4120–4125 (2003).
124. Park, Y. P. *et al.* Complex regulation of human NKG2D-DAP10 cell surface expression: opposing roles of the  $\gamma$ c cytokines and TGF- $\beta$ 1. *Blood* **118**, 3019–3027 (2011).
125. Crane, C. A. *et al.* TGF-beta downregulates the activating receptor NKG2D on NK cells and CD8+ T cells in glioma patients. *Neuro-Oncol.* **12**, 7–13 (2010).
126. Wilson, E. B. *et al.* Human tumour immune evasion via TGF- $\beta$  blocks NK cell activation but not survival allowing therapeutic restoration of anti-tumour activity. *PloS One* **6**, e22842 (2011).
127. Otegbeye, F. *et al.* Inhibiting TGF-beta signaling preserves the function of highly activated, in vitro expanded natural killer cells in AML and colon cancer models. *PloS One* **13**, e0191358 (2018).
128. Li, H., Han, Y., Guo, Q., Zhang, M. & Cao, X. Cancer-expanded myeloid-derived suppressor cells induce anergy of NK cells through membrane-bound TGF-beta 1. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **182**, 240–249 (2009).
129. Castriconi, R. *et al.* Neuroblastoma-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **190**, 5321–5328 (2013).
130. Wang, S. *et al.* Regulatory Innate Lymphoid Cells Control Innate Intestinal Inflammation. *Cell* **171**, 201–216.e18 (2017).
131. Allan, D. S. J. *et al.* TGF- $\beta$  affects development and differentiation of human natural killer cell subsets. *Eur. J. Immunol.* **40**, 2289–2295 (2010).
132. Cerdeira, A. S. *et al.* Conversion of peripheral blood NK cells to a decidual NK-like phenotype by a cocktail of defined factors. *J. Immunol. Baltim. Md 1950* **190**, 3939–3948 (2013).
133. Wu, Y., Tian, Z. & Wei, H. Developmental and Functional Control of Natural Killer Cells by Cytokines. *Front. Immunol.* **8**, 930 (2017).
134. Viel, S. *et al.* TGF- $\beta$  inhibits the activation and functions of NK cells by repressing the mTOR pathway. *Sci. Signal.* **9**, ra19 (2016).
135. Lippitz, B. E. Cytokine patterns in patients with cancer: a systematic review. *Lancet Oncol.* **14**, e218–228 (2013).
136. Sanders, N. L. & Mishra, A. Role of interleukin-18 in the pathophysiology of allergic diseases. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev.* **32**, 31–39 (2016).
137. Dima, E. *et al.* Implication of Interleukin (IL)-18 in the pathogenesis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). *Cytokine* **74**, 313–317 (2015).
138. Novick, D., Kim, S., Kaplanski, G. & Dinarello, C. A. Interleukin-18, more than a Th1 cytokine. *Semin. Immunol.* **25**, 439–448 (2013).
139. Motzer, R. J. *et al.* Overall survival and updated results for sunitinib compared with interferon alfa in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *J. Clin. Oncol. Off. J. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol.* **27**, 3584–3590 (2009).
140. Zitvogel, L., Ma, Y., Raoult, D., Kroemer, G. & Gajewski, T. F. The microbiome in cancer immunotherapy: Diagnostic tools and therapeutic strategies. *Science* **359**, 1366–1370 (2018).
141. Cong, J. & Zhang, X. Roles of intestinal microbiota in response to cancer immunotherapy. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis. Off. Publ. Eur. Soc. Clin. Microbiol.* (2018). doi:10.1007/s10096-018-3374-8
142. Kroemer, G. & Zitvogel, L. Cancer immunotherapy in 2017: The breakthrough of the microbiota. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* **18**, 87–88 (2018).

## PUBLICATIONS

### Review

#### **1) Overview of the soluble and membrane-bound tumor factors limiting NK-mediated immune surveillance.**

Bottino C., Della Chiesa M., Dondero A., Bellora F., Casu B., Moretta A. and Castriconi R., *Immunotherapy Open access*, 2017  
doi:10.4172/2471-9552.1000136

#### **2) Main NK cell receptors and their ligands: regulation by microRNAs**

Stefano Regis, Fabio Caliendo, Alessandra Dondero, Francesca Bellora, Beatrice Casu, Cristina Bottino and Roberta Castriconi, *Aims Allergy and Immunology*, 2018, 2(2): 98-112. doi: 10.3934/Allergy.2018.2.98

#### **3) Molecular mechanisms directing migration and retention of Natural Killer cells in human tissues**

Roberta Castriconi, Paolo Carrega, Alessandra Dondero, Francesca Bellora, Beatrice Casu, Stefano Regis, Guido Ferlazzo and Cristina Bottino *Frontiers Immunol*, 2018, vol.9  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02324

### Research articles

#### **4) Imatinib and Nilotinib Off-Target Effects on Human NK Cells, Monocytes, and M2 Macrophages.**

Bellora F, Dondero A, Corrias MV, Casu B, Regis S, Caliendo F, Moretta A, Cazzola M, Elena C, Vinti L, Locatelli F, Bottino C, Castriconi R. *J Immunol*. 2017 ;199(4):1516-1525. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601695.

#### **5) NK cells and multiple myeloma-associated endothelial cells: molecular interactions and influence of IL-27.**

Dondero A, Casu B, Bellora F, Vacca A, De Luisi A, Frassanito MA, Cantoni C, Gaggero S, Olive D, Moretta A, Bottino C, Castriconi R, *Oncotarget* 2017; 8(21):35088-35102. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.17070.

#### **6) TGF- $\beta$ 1 Downregulates the Expression of CX3CR1 by Inducing miR-27a-5p in Primary Human NK Cells.**

Regis S, Caliendo F, Dondero A, Casu B, Romano F, Loiacono F, Moretta A, Bottino C, Castriconi R. *Front Immunol*. 2017; 8:868. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00868

**7) Novel immunoregulatory functions for IL-18, an accomplice of TGF- $\beta$ 1**

Casu B, Dondero A, Regis S, Caliendo F, Petretto A, Bartolucci M, Bellora F, Bottino C, Castriconi R. *Cancers*, 2019 Jan 11;11(1). pii: E75. doi: 10.3390/cancers11010075.



## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

At first, I want to thank a person that should be here today: my boss Alessandro. I want to thank him for allowing me to join his lab, work with his incredible team and for his precious advices. Thanks.

My second acknowledgement goes to Roberta, for her incredible work and patience and for every advice and lesson that she has given me.

I'd really like to thank Cristina for believing in me, for her enthusiasm for the science and for allowing me to work in France and to write my thesis under Notre Dame or near Louvre.

Thanks to Laurence, who allowed me to join her lab for one of the strongest experiences that I've never done and for all the hard work that allowed me to grow, as a person and as a researcher.

Thanks to Alessandra and Francesca, to be fantastic friends, just before excellent teachers and colleagues. Thanks to every advice that they have given me, thanks for the laughs, and for having shared with me the enthusiasm for their maternity.

Thanks to my colleagues Mariella, Silvia, Simona, Letizia and Marco, for every moment that we've lived together.

Thanks to Lisa and Anna. You have been my family for ten months. If I can be here today, it's also thanks to your help. I've never missed you.

A very big thanks goes to my family, to have been always believed in me and for their current and future support, that was necessary to achieve this purpose.

Finally, thanks to Emanuele. Because these years for you have been very difficult but you never made me miss your support and you have always encouraged me to believe in myself and in our self, despite everything.

# ***PUBLICATIONS***

## Overview of the Soluble and Membrane-bound Tumor Factors Limiting NK-mediated Immune Surveillance

Cristina Bottino<sup>1,2</sup>, Mariella Della Chiesa<sup>2</sup>, Alessandra Dondero<sup>2\*</sup>, Francesca Bellora<sup>2</sup>, Beatrice Casu<sup>2</sup>, Alessandro Moretta<sup>2,3</sup> and Roberta Castriconi<sup>2,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genova, Italy

<sup>2</sup>Department of Experimental Medicine (DIMES), University of Genova, Italy

<sup>3</sup>Center of Excellence for Biomedical Research (CEBR), University of Genova, Italy

\*Corresponding authors: Alessandro Moretta, Department of Experimental Medicine (DIMES); University of Genova, Italy, Email: alemoret@unige.it

Received date: February 11, 2017; Accepted date: March 06, 2017; Published date: March 13, 2017

Copyright: © 2017 Bottino C, et al. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

### Abstract

Many evidences suggest that NK cells are effective in patrolling for and eliminating tumors in their onset phase, but hardly limit the progression of large established solid tumors. Beside the transition of tumor cells towards a more aggressive phenotype, the NK cell efficacy might be limited by a complex immunosuppressive milieu present in the tumor microenvironment. Indeed, different mechanisms damping NK cell function have been shown in these last years. These include a plethora of tumor-derived immunomodulatory soluble factors (TGF- $\beta$ , MIF, adenosine, L-Kynurenin, PGE2) as well as soluble ligands (MICA, ULBP-2, PVR, B7-H6) that compete with membrane-bound tumor ligands for binding to activating NK receptors. During NK-tumor cell contact the NK cell function can also be inhibited by the engagement on NK cells of different inhibitory receptors. The specific ligands might be either constitutively expressed at the tumor cell surface (HLA-I, B7-H3, PVR) or de novo induced/up-regulated (PD-Ls) by immunostimulatory factors (IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ ). These are largely released during the active phases of the immune responses and exert an unwanted side effect called "tumor adaptive immune resistance". This review aims to summarize the best-known molecular mechanisms that, at various times and in different ways, can limit the efficacy of the NK-mediated immune surveillance of tumors.

**Keywords:** NK cells; Tumor microenvironment; Soluble factors; TGF- $\beta$ 1; HLA-I; Immune-checkpoints; PD-1/PD-L1; B7-H3

### INTRODUCTION

Natural killer cells (NK) are crucial cytolytic effectors belonging to the family of innate lymphoid cell (ILC) [1,2]. Originally described as cells exerting a "natural" cytolytic activity due to their capability to kill the highly susceptible K562 eritroleukemia cell line, it is now well established that they require activation to exert optimal effector functions. Moreover, the susceptibility to NK-mediated killing of established tumor cell lines is superior to that of tumors *ex-vivo* isolated from patients, as occurs in bone marrow metastases that are much more resistant to NK-mediated aggression [3]. This supports the concept that an effective NK-mediated anti-cancer activity can't dispense with an optimal activation of endogenous or adoptively transferred NK cells. It is also crucial to understand which NK cell subset, once activated, can exert the most effective anti-cancer activity in a particular immunotherapeutic setting. Indeed, it has been recently stressed that a great heterogeneity in NK cell phenotype and functions exists that goes beyond the classical CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>high</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> NK cell dichotomy [4]. Beside the identification and description of CD56<sup>neg</sup> NK cells [5] that are particularly abundant in peripheral blood of virus-infected donors, several studies highlighted the great heterogeneity of peripheral blood CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, which include subpopulations characterized by different capabilities of being activated by cytokines, antibodies or tumor contact [6,7]. Thus, adoptive transferred NK cell-based therapeutic protocols should combine optimal activation strategies, the selection of the best NK cell subpopulation, consider the *in vivo* persistence of the *in vitro* activated

NK cells, and, last but not least, their chemokine receptor repertoire. Indeed, the scarce attitude of cytotoxic CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells to reach and invade the tumor parenchyma represents a major obstacle for the effectiveness of NK cells, especially in the therapy of solid tumors [8,9]. This might occur also in a chemokine-rich tumor milieu, due to a defective expression in NK cells of the chemokine receptors involved in their migration toward peripheral tissues. This hypothesis matches with the scenario described in neuroblastoma patients whose peripheral blood CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells are characterized by an unusual reduced expression of CX3CR1, the fractalkine (CX3CL1) receptor [10]. Interestingly, CX3CR1 has been shown to be deeply down-regulated by transforming growth factor beta 1 (TGF- $\beta$ 1), a pleiotropic soluble factor released by most cell types including tumors that is capable of modulating pivotal effector functions of different immune cells [11,12]. TGF- $\beta$ 1 is one among the several soluble factors present in the tumor microenvironment that recently emerged as potent immune-modulators. Moreover, beside the classical HLA class I-mediated inhibition of the NK cell activity, several additional inhibitory signals have been recently described that, during NK-to-tumor contacts, limit the NK-mediated immune-surveillance. Thus, the choice of the most effective, activated NK cell subsets should not disregard their profile in terms of the cognate inhibitory receptor-ligand interactions. This review summarizes the best-known tumor-derived soluble factors and tumor-associated surface molecules exerting an immunomodulatory role in NK cells.

## Soluble Immunomodulatory Mediators

### *MIF, adenosine, L-Kynurenine, PGE2*

In the past few years, many different tumor-associated regulatory/suppressive mechanisms have been widely studied (Figure 1). Among these, molecules shed from the tumor cell surface, such as the soluble ligands of NKG2D [13-15], DNAM-1 [16] and NKp30 [17], activating receptors crucial for T- and/or NK cell-mediated immune-surveillance [18]. sMICA, sULBP-2, sPVR and sB7-H6 compete for binding with the ligands expressed on the tumor cell surface, thus hindering the efficient target recognition. Moreover, different tumor-secreted soluble mediators have been shown to clearly suppress the efficacy of the immune system. Among these, the macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF, also known as Glycosylation-Inhibiting Factor) [19-21] and adenosine, an endogenous purine nucleoside highly produced by tumors expressing CD39 and CD73, ectonucleotidases converting ATP to adenosine. Both MIF and adenosine have been demonstrated to inhibit cytotoxicity and cytokine production in human NK cells, the second mainly through the engagement of the adenosine receptor 2A (AdoR2A), which is coupled to adenylyl cyclase *via* Gs protein [22,23]. In the mouse model the use of AdoR2A antagonist reduced the metastatic potential of CD73+ tumors [24] that was further reduced by blockade of AdoR2B. Since *in vitro* AdoR2B blockade had no significant effects on NK cell cytotoxicity, the benefit observed in tumor-injected mice treated with AdoR2 antagonist might depend on both NK cell-dependent and -independent mechanisms. Along this line, in mice selectively lacking AdoR2 expression in myeloid compartment it has been shown that adenosine can indirectly suppresses T and NK cell-mediated antitumor activity by shaping the functions of different myeloid cells. In particular, in this mouse model, a reduced melanoma growth was associated with a significant increase in MHC class II expression and IL-12 release in tumor-associated macrophages (TAM), features fitting with an M1-like pro-inflammatory macrophage polarization. Moreover, AdoR2neg TAM, dendritic cells (DC), and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC) showed a clear reduction in IL-10 expression, a cytokine originally described as a negative regulator of IL-12 production in LPS-stimulated peripheral blood mononuclear cells [25]. To date IL-10 cannot be definitively included among the tumor-derived cytokines limiting NK cell activity since both stimulatory and inhibitory effects on NK cell functions have been described. On the contrary, a huge number of data have demonstrated the immunomodulatory function of L-kynurenine, the tryptophan catabolite derived from indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1 (IDO1) pathway [26], and of Prostaglandin E2 (PGE2). Both factors deeply affect the cytokine-mediated upregulation of the expression and function of different activating NK receptors such as NKp46, NKp44 and NKG2D [27-29] a mechanism that seems to involve the c-Jun N-terminal Kinase (JNK) pathway [29]. The extent of *in vivo* suppression mediated by L-kynurenine and PGE2 might be considerable since these factors are released by several cell types colonizing tumor microenvironment, including the cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAF) [30,31], MDSC and DC [32]. In particular, IDO-expressing DC exert a deep immune-suppressive effect by affecting not only proliferation and effector function of NK cells, but also by inducing the conversion of CD4+ T cells into CD4+ CD25+ Foxp3+ regulatory T cell (Treg) [33]. Tumor-derived PGE2, *via* the EPA4 receptor [34,35] decreases human NK cells proliferation, granzyme B/perforin content [36] and drives NK cells towards apoptosis [37]. Moreover, *via* the EPA2 and EPA4 receptors, PGE2 induces the release of TGF- $\beta$ 1 by MDSC [38] that further inhibit NK cell activity. TGF- $\beta$ 1

represents a secretory immune-suppressive hallmark of several other cells in tumor microenvironment including Treg and TAM [39].

### *TGF- $\beta$ 1*

TGF- $\beta$ 1 is the prototypic tumor-derived immunomodulatory soluble mediator, although many additional functions have been described over the years, highlighting its pleiotropic activity. Different studies reported a significant contribution of TGF- $\beta$ 1 in the epithelial to mesenchymal transition (EMT), a process that allows tumors of epithelial origin to acquire a less differentiated, invasive and pro-metastatic phenotype [40,41]. TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been shown to suppress the differentiation process and the effector functions of several immune cells [12]. In particular, it represses the development of human NK cells from CD34+ progenitors and inhibits differentiation of CD16<sup>pos</sup> NK cells [42], TGF- $\beta$ 1 promotes the conversion of peripheral NK cells to a decidual NK-like phenotype [43] and, as shown in mouse salivary gland, it drives the differentiation of a particular ILC subpopulation sharing NK and ILC1 features [43]. Released as a large latent complex, TGF- $\beta$ 1 remains biologically unavailable until its activation in inflammatory sites such as the tumor microenvironment by signals including low pH, heat, proteases and members of the integrin receptor family [11]. Once activated, TGF- $\beta$ 1 shows a potent inhibitory effect on NK cells, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, limiting the main NK cell effector functions including IFN- $\gamma$  production and cytotoxicity [44-48]. In this context, *in vitro* conditioning of NK cells with recombinant TGF- $\beta$ 1 (rTGF- $\beta$ 1) caused severe downregulation of the surface expression of NKp30 and NKG2D, activating NK receptors cooperating in recognition and killing of several tumor histotypes [44]. The same occurred with rTGF- $\beta$ 2 [10], although knockout mice lacking TGF- $\beta$ 1 or TGF- $\beta$ 2 showed distinct phenotypic features suggesting that the two isoforms could also have specific, non-overlapping functions [49]. Interestingly, while the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated downregulation of NKp30 occurred at the transcriptional levels no significant changes in NKG2D transcript was observed in TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated NK cells [44]. Accordingly, it has been shown that the reduced NKG2D surface expression observed in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, is due to its capability of downregulating at transcriptional and translational level DAP10, the signaling subunit associated with NKG2D [50-52]. Very recently it has been shown that TGF- $\beta$ 1 also inhibits the IL-15-induced NK cell activation, particularly by selectively and quickly repressing the mTOR pathway [53], a crucial integrator of both pro- and anti-inflammatory signals. Recent data also suggest that the tumor-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 might modify the migratory capability of NK cells. Indeed, it has been shown that neuroblastoma (NB) cell lines spontaneously release amounts of TGF- $\beta$ 1 capable of modulating the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells [10]. In particular NB-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 increases CXCR4 and CXCR3 surface expression in all NK cells whereas it decreases that of CX3CR1 in the CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cell subset. Notably, unusual CX3CR1<sup>low</sup> CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CXCR3<sup>high</sup> CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cell populations were observed in peripheral blood of patients with high risk NB (stage 4 or M) [10]. Thus, tumor-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 can affect the expression of chemokine receptors that play a key role in the bone marrow homing, egress, interaction with endothelium and recruitment into peripheral tissues of NK cells. Recently, in a mouse model of pulmonary allergic responses, it has been shown that TGF- $\beta$ 1 is crucial for the generation of allergic response acting as chemotactic factor recruiting ILC2 and eosinophils [54]. Importantly, it has been demonstrated that TGF- $\beta$ 1 modulates in tumor cells, the expression of specific microRNAs and up-regulates B7-H3 (CD276) [55], a molecule belonging to the family of immune

checkpoint proteins, which acts as co-inhibitory factor and limits the function of NK cells. Overall data suggest that TGF- $\beta$ 1 antagonists, capable of overcoming or blocking its immunomodulatory effect might represent a valuable adjuvant therapy in the cure of different tumors. In this context, it has been recently shown that blocking of TGF- $\beta$ 1R in combination with antibodies targeting the NB-associated antigen GD2, potentiates the NK-mediated anti-NB activity leading to a reduced tumor growth and increased survival of mice injected with NB cell lines or patient-derived neuroblasts [56]. Moreover, ongoing clinical trials will evaluate the benefit of TGF- $\beta$  or TGF- $\beta$ R blockade in neoplastic patients (ClinicalTrials.gov NCT02452008; NCT02581787). It is of note however that, due to the wide homeostatic regulatory role of TGF- $\beta$ , in order to obtain specific and restrained therapeutic effects, light should be made on the signaling pathways mediated by the different TGF- $\beta$  isoforms and on the mechanisms regulating the immunomodulatory effects.

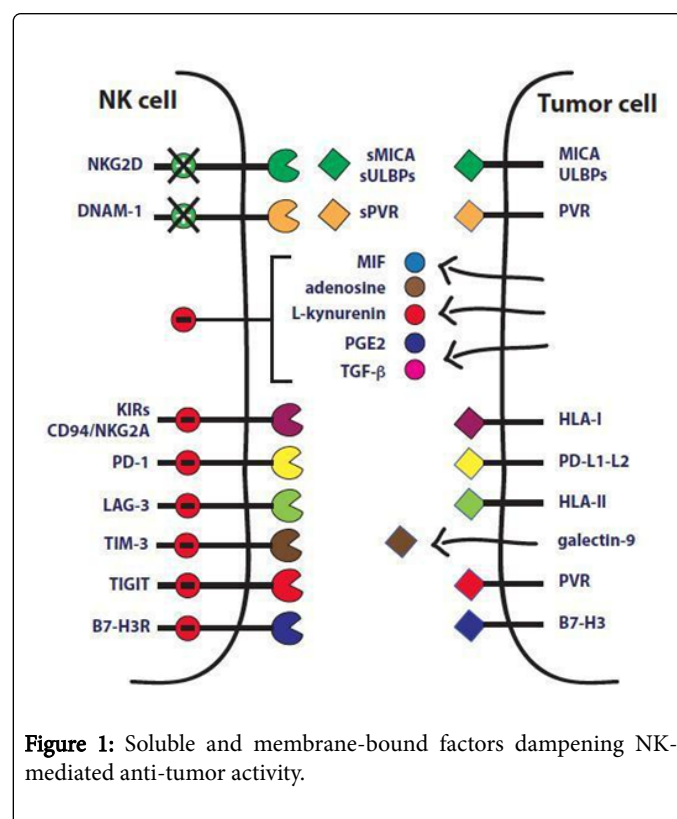
## NK-To-Tumor Contact Immunomodulatory Signals

### KIRs/HLA-I and NKG2A/HLA-E

The most powerful inhibitory pathway affecting the NK cell activity is represented by the interaction between HLA class I molecules (HLA-I) on target and specific inhibitory receptors on NK cells (Figure 1). These inhibitory receptors include Killer Ig-like Receptors (iKIRs), clonally distributed receptors distinguishing among allotypic determinants of the classical HLA-A, -B and -C, and the CD94/NKG2A heterodimer specific for HLA-E [57-59]. Mature NK cells can also express the activating counterpart of these HLA-I specific inhibitory receptors, i.e. activating KIRs (aKIRs) and CD94/NKG2C [60,61]. During NK cell maturation the engagement of inhibitory receptors by their self HLA-I ligands confers functional competence to NK cells, through a process referred to as “licensing” or “education” that has been explained by different models [62-64]. Based on the “rheostat” model, during NK cell education NK cell reactivity is tuned by the strength of the inhibitory signal induced by self-HLA-I molecules [65]. The inhibitory receptor repertoire acquired by NK cells during maturation guarantees that in normal conditions inhibitory signals prevail on the activating ones safeguarding HLA-I<sup>+</sup> autologous healthy cells from NK cell-mediated killing. The NK cytolytic activity is unleashed in pathologic conditions such as virus infection or tumors where transformed cells increase the expression of ligands for activating NK receptors while downregulating that of HLA-I [66]. NK cell reactivity can be limited when tumor cells retain high levels of HLA-I expression, as occur in hematological malignancies such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL). However, it has been shown that in allogeneic settings such as in the context of haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (haplo-HSCT), the differentiation of alloreactive NK cells from the donor, i.e. cells expressing KIRs specific for HLA-I molecules absent in the recipient, strongly improve anti-leukemic surveillance [67,68].

The studies describing the beneficial graft versus leukemia (GvL) effect of alloreactive NK cells in haplo-HSCT has inspired the design of new immunotherapies aimed to enhance anti-tumor NK cell reactivity by blocking the interactions between HLA-I and iKIR or CD94/NKG2A. A fully human anti-KIR mAb (1-7F9, Lirilumab, IPH2101) that recognizes iKIRs (KIR2DL1, KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3) has been generated [69], which favors the NK cell-mediated killing of HLA-matched tumor cells as documented *in vitro* and *in vivo* in phase I/II clinical trials involving Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) and multiple

myeloma (MM) patients, [69,70]. Interestingly, Lirilumab has been successfully combined with the anti-CD20 rituximab to augment NK-mediated cytotoxicity against lymphoma cells *in vitro* [71]. Based on the broad expression of HLA-E on both solid and hematological malignancies, a novel therapeutic approach has been designed to block the CD94/NKG2A-HLA-E interaction, by using the humanized anti-NKG2A Monalizumab, which is currently in a phase I/II clinical trial [72].



**Figure 1:** Soluble and membrane-bound factors dampening NK-mediated anti-tumor activity.

This novel approach was developed upon the observation that NKG2A<sup>+</sup> NK cells predominate in the early period of immune reconstitution after HSCT, thus representing optimal targets to potentiate NK cell-mediated anti-leukemic activity [73]. In addition, NKG2A<sup>+</sup> NK cells express higher levels of activating receptors such as NCRs as compared to more differentiated KIR<sup>+</sup> NKG2A<sup>-</sup> NK cells [6]. The high expression level could compensate the low cytotoxic potential displayed by these less differentiated NK cells. KIRs, CD57 and LIR represent phenotypic hallmarks of terminally differentiated NK cells, which show a good cytolytic potential but poor responsiveness to cytokines [74]. Interestingly, in individuals exposed to pathogens such as cytomegalovirus (CMV), the mature NK cell population is characterized by a very high percentage of cells expressing CD94/NKG2C or aKIR [75-78], which show features similar to cells of adaptive immunity including clonal expansion capability, strong effector functions and longevity. This “memory-like” population represents a powerful candidate for adoptive NK cell transfer therapy in cancer patients [79]. Along this line it is crucial to define whether its efficacy might be limited during NK-to-tumor contacts by additional inhibitory or co-inhibitory signals, whose activity might be particularly relevant in the context of HLA-I<sup>low</sup> or negative tumors.



### PD-1/PD-Ls, LAG-3/HLA-II and TIGIT/PVR

The PD-1/PD-Ls axis is a well-known immune checkpoint, i.e. inhibitory pathways that physiologically maintain self-tolerance and limit the duration and amplitude of T cell immune responses, thus minimizing tissue damage [80-82]. The PD-1 receptor (CD279) has been demonstrated to limit T proliferation and switch off the T cell functions mostly in peripheral tissues. More recent reports show the presence of PD-1<sup>pos</sup> NK cells in both cancer patients and in a relevant proportion of healthy donors who were serologically positive for human CMV [83-86]. PD-1 expression is confined to terminally differentiated NKG2A<sup>neg</sup>KIR<sup>pos</sup>CD57<sup>pos</sup> NK cells and their antitumor activity can be partially restored *in vitro* by antibodies disrupting the interaction between PD-1 and its cellular ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 [86,87]. PD-L1 (B7-H1, CD274) and PD-L2 (B7-DC, CD273) belong to the B7 family that consists of several members including B7-H3 (see below) (Figure 1). PD-L1 is expressed in several normal tissues, whereas PD-L2 is mainly restricted to antigen presenting cells (APC) [80,81]. Importantly, both inhibitory ligands can be expressed by tumor cells in response to immunostimulatory factors such as IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  that are released by activated T and NK cells [80,85,88]. This phenomenon called “adaptive immune resistance” [88] is a mechanism of escape by which cancer cells adapt their phenotype to the pressure of immune responses. Interestingly, it has recently been shown that PD-L1<sup>neg</sup> metastatic cells purified from bone marrow aspirates of high risk NB patients have different capabilities of up-regulating PD-L1 in response to IFN- $\gamma$  [85]. The lack of PD-Ls upregulation in some patient might contribute to a reduced clinical response to therapy with anti-PD-1. However, it should not be disregarded that the therapeutic efficacy of anti-PD1 antibodies has been observed also in patients who at the time of therapeutic decision carried PD-L1<sup>neg</sup> tumors. Indeed, the clinical benefit might also depend on the strengthening of the crosstalk between PD-Ls+ APC and PD-1+ immune effectors including T or NK cells. IFN- $\gamma$  is also a potent inducer of HLA class II molecules that can be recognized by LAG-3, an additional inhibitory mechanism that recently emerged in human NK cells together with TIGIT/PVR and TIM-3/galectin-9 interactions (Figure 1) [89-92]. Interestingly, the heterogeneous expression of the TIGIT inhibitory receptor observed in NK cells from healthy individuals inversely correlates with their capability of performing degranulation and IFN- $\gamma$  release in response to IL-12 stimulation [91]. Moreover, low TIGIT expression has been described in CMV-induced terminally differentiated NK cells that appear more resistant to the inhibitory effect mediated by PVR<sup>pos</sup> MDSC. Since studies explored the cytokine-induced expression of these co-inhibitory receptors mainly in long term-cultured NK cell lines such as NK92 [93], data on primary NK cells are required to better understand the relative contribution of these inhibitory pathways and the kinetic that regulates their emergence.

### B7-H3R/B7-H3

Another interesting NK-to-tumor contact inhibitory pathway is mediated by the B7-H3 ligand, a tumor-associated surface molecule, also present in tumor-derived exosomes [94], which is endowed with both immune-regulatory and pro-tumoral functions. B7-H3 is capable of inhibiting the cytolytic activity of human NK cells against neuroblasts purified from bone marrow aspirates of high risk NB patients, which are characterized by reduced levels of HLA-I [18] and adhesion molecules (unpublished observation). The B7-H3-mediated inhibitory effect, which depends on its interaction with a still unknown

inhibitory receptor, is particularly evident when using xenogenic B7-H3<sup>high</sup> transfectants [95]. This suggests that this inhibitory pathway might require peculiar conditions to be unleashed, which could be represented by poor engagement of potent inhibitory NK receptors and/or by the presence of weak activating signals. It should be mentioned that in mouse B7-H3 has been described as a “friend” in tumor immunology [96]. In particular, intratumoral injection of an expression plasmid encoding mouse B7-H3 led to a complete NK- (and T-) mediated regression in approximately half of tumor-bearing mice [97]. Interestingly, the mouse *B7-H3* gene codes for a molecule characterized by two Ig-like domains while human cell tissues predominantly express a four Ig-like domains isoform resulting from exon duplication [98]. While in human B7-H3 is still an orphan ligand, an activating receptor has been identified in mice that is represented by TREM-like transcript 2 (TREM2, TLT-2), expressed by activated T cells and myeloid cells [99]. Importantly however, Leitner and co-workers who extensively faced this issue did not find evidence for B7-H3/TREM2 interaction in human [100]. Considering that B7-H3 belongs to the B7 family that includes members interacting with both activating and inhibitory receptors, it can't be excluded the existence of a complex scenario resulting from the capability of B7-H3 to engage receptors with opposite signal. However, to date most *in vitro* and *in vivo* data lean toward a B7-H3 inhibitory role in human and the B7-H3R/B7-H3 axis has been included among the immune checkpoints [81,101,102]. An adjuvant therapeutic strategy in cancer might be represented by antibodies disrupting the interaction between B7-H3 and its receptor/s. Different phase I Clinical trials are ongoing with humanized anti-B7-H3 mAbs (NCT02628535; NCT02982941; NCT02475213) [81] and encouraging results have been obtained in the first in-human intrathecal injection of radioiodinated anti-B7-H3 Ab (following standard therapy) in 21 neuroblastoma patients with recurrent Central nervous system (CNS) metastasis [103]. It is of note that the therapeutic efficacy of anti-B7-H3 mAbs might depend not only by the strengthening of the NK- (and T-) mediated anti-tumor responses, but also by the weakening of the direct pro-tumoral activity of B7-H3. Indeed, studies in tumor of different histotype showed that high B7-H3 expression drives tumor cell progression through different molecular mechanisms. These include promotion of migration and invasiveness [104] and reduction of sensibility to chemotherapy-induced apoptosis, as demonstrated in breast [105] and pancreatic carcinoma [106]. Accordingly, high expression of B7-H3 is a negative prognostic factor in several tumors including neuroblastoma [18,107-111]. In particular, in primary neuroblastoma high B7-H3 surface expression, in terms of both intensity and percentage of positive cells, has been correlated with poor event-free survival also in patients with localized disease (stage 1-3), suggesting that high B7-H3 expression might discriminate between low- and high-risk patients who need a more careful follow-up.

### Conclusions and Future Perspective

NK cell-based immunotherapy is becoming a promising approach for the treatment of both hematological malignances and solid tumors. However, recent published data show that the complexity of the immune-suppressive milieu characterizing the tumor microenvironment can't be neglected. Indeed, different inhibitory mechanisms represented by soluble factors or by tumor-associated surface ligands could deeply reduce the NK cell activity against tumors. Importantly, malignant cells can constitutively express some of these ligands (HLA-I, B7-H3) or increase/de novo induce their expression (PD-Ls) as an adaptive defense mechanism promoted by

immunostimulatory factors (IFN- $\gamma$ ) that are released during effective NK and TH1 cell-mediated immune responses. Thus, future immunotherapeutic interventions should consider the possible onset in patients of multiple, different immunosuppressive mechanisms affecting the function of endogenous or adoptively transferred NK cells. Also the chemokine receptor repertoire acquired by NK cells during their *in vitro*-expansion needed for the adoptive transfer in patients should not be neglected. Along this line, it might be relevant to hinder the effects of factors (TGF- $\beta$ 1) capable of modifying, in endogenous or infused NK cells, the expression of chemokine receptors crucial for their extravasation and recruitment at the tumor sites.

## Executive summary

### NK cells and cancer immunotherapy

NK cells are crucial cytolytic effectors in anti-tumor immune responses.

NK cell-based immunotherapy is becoming a promising approach for the treatment of both hematological malignancies and solid tumors.

### Ready to kill or killers who require to be armed?

Originally described as cells exerting a “natural” cytolytic activity it is now well established that, to exert optimal effector functions, NK cells require activation *via* immunostimulatory cytokines and tumor contact.

NK cell population is heterogeneous and includes subsets characterized by different capabilities of being activated and different effector functions.

Once activated, NK cells need a chemokine receptor repertoire ideal to their recruitment in inflamed tissues such as tumors.

### How tumors may dump NK cell function *in vivo*?

Tumor cells purified from patients are less susceptible to NK-mediated killing than established tumor cell lines commonly used *in vitro*.

A complex immunosuppressive milieu is present in the tumor microenvironment.

A plethora of tumor-derived immunomodulatory factors exists, either soluble or membrane bound, that might limit the NK-mediated immune-surveillance *in vivo*.

### Soluble immunomodulatory mediators

Tumor cells may release soluble ligands (sMICA, sULBP-2, sPVR and sB7-H6) that compete with membrane-bound tumor isoforms for binding to activating NK receptors.

Different tumor-secreted soluble mediators (MIF, adenosine, L-kynurenine, PGE2, TGF- $\beta$ 1) have been demonstrated to inhibit NK cell function including proliferation, cytotoxicity and cytokine production. These factors can be released by tumor cells as well as by other cell types colonizing the tumor microenvironment (TAM, DC, MDSC, CAF).

TGF- $\beta$ 1 is the prototypic tumor-derived immunomodulatory soluble mediator. In NK cells, it represses development from CD34+

progenitors and differentiation, limits the main effector functions (IFN- $\gamma$  production and cytotoxicity), reduces the expression level of activating receptors (NKP30, NKG2D) and alters the chemokine receptor repertoire.

### NK-to-tumor contact immunomodulatory signals

NK cell reactivity can be limited when tumor cells retain high levels of HLA-I expression, as occur in hematological malignancies.

Tumor cells may express ligands (PD-L1, PD-L2, B7-H3) belonging to the immune checkpoint family, i.e. inhibitory pathways that limit the duration and amplitude of anti-tumor responses.

B7-H3 not only weakens the strengthening of the NK- (and T-) mediated anti-tumor responses, but also exerts a direct pro-tumoral activity.

Tumor cells can constitutively express inhibitory ligands or increase their expression in response to immunostimulatory cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ ) that are released by activated NK (and T) cells, a phenomenon called “tumor adaptive immune resistance”.

IFN- $\gamma$ , besides inducing PD-Ls expression, is also a potent inducer of HLA- II that can be recognized by LAG-3, an additional inhibitory mechanism that recently emerged together with TIGIT/PVR and TIM-3/galectin-9 interactions.

### Future directions

When designing immunotherapies, we can't neglect the complexity of the immune-suppressive milieu characterizing the tumor microenvironment. Thus, NK cell-based therapeutic protocols should combine optimal activation strategies, the selection of the best NK cell subpopulation, consider the *in vivo* persistence of NK cells, and their chemokine receptor repertoire. Valuable adjuvants may include the use of humanized mAb to disrupt immune checkpoints pathways and/or to hinder the effects of soluble factors that *in vivo* may dampen the NK cell activity against tumors.

### Acknowledgment

This work was supported by the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC): Investigator Grant (no. 15704) and Special Program Molecular Clinical Oncology 5 per 1000 (no. 9962) to A.M.. F. B. is recipient of a fellowship awarded by A.I.R.C. (IG 15704)

### Conflict Of Interest

A.M. is a founder and shareholder of Innate-Pharma (Marseille, France). The remaining authors declare no conflicts of interest.

### References

1. Spits H, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, et al. (2013) Innate lymphoid cells: a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nat Rev Immunol* 13: 145-149.
2. Montaldo E, Vacca P, Moretta L, Mingari MC (2014) Development of human natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells. *Semin Immunol* 26: 107-113.
3. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Corrias MV, Lanino E, Pende D, et al. (2004) Natural killer cell-mediated killing of freshly isolated neuroblastoma cells: critical role of DNAX accessory molecule-1-poliovirus receptor interaction. *Cancer Res* 64: 9180-9184.

4. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Turner SC, Chen KS, Ghaheer BA, et al. (2001) Human natural killer cells: a unique innate immunoregulatory role for the CD56 (bright) subset. *Blood* 97: 3146-3151.
5. Brunetta E, Hudspeth KL, Mavilio D (2010) Pathologic natural killer cell subset redistribution in HIV-1 infection: new insights in pathophysiology and clinical outcomes. *J Leukocyte Biology* 88: 1119-1130.
6. Béziat V, Descours B, Parizot C, Debré P, Vieillard V (2010) NK cell terminal differentiation: correlated stepwise decrease of NKG2A and acquisition of KIRs. *PLoS One* 5: e11966.
7. Björkström NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, et al. (2010) Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood* 116: 3853-3864.
8. Cantoni C, Huergo-Zapico L, Parodi M, Pedrazzi M, Mingari MC, et al. (2016) NK Cells, Tumor Cell Transition, and Tumor Progression in Solid Malignancies: New Hints for NK-Based Immunotherapy? *J Immunology Research* 13: 468.
9. Carrega P, Bonaccorsi I, Di Carlo E, Morandi B, Paul P, et al. (2014) CD56(bright)perforin(low) noncytotoxic human NK cells are abundant in both healthy and neoplastic solid tissues and recirculate to secondary lymphoid organs via afferent lymph. *J Immunol* 192: 3805-3815.
10. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Castellano A, et al. (2013) Neuroblastoma-derived TGF-beta1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J Immunol* 190: 5321-5328.
11. Worthington JJ, Klementowicz JE, Travis MA (2011) TGF-beta : a sleeping giant awoken by integrins. *Trends Biochem Sci* 36: 47-54.
12. Seeger P, Musso T, Sozzani S (2015) The TGF-beta superfamily in dendritic cell biology. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 26: 647-657.
13. Groh V, Wu J, Yee C, Spies T (2002) Tumour-derived soluble MIC ligands impair expression of NKG2D and T-cell activation. *Nature* 419: 734-738.
14. Salih HR, Rammensee HG, Steinle A (2002) Cutting edge: down-regulation of MICA on human tumors by proteolytic shedding. *J Immunol* 169: 4098-4102.
15. Paschen A, Sucker A, Hill B, Moll I, Zapatka M, et al. (2009) Differential clinical significance of individual NKG2D ligands in melanoma: soluble ULBP2 as an indicator of poor prognosis superior to S100B. *Clin Cancer Res* 15: 5208-5215.
16. Iguchi-Manaka A, Okumura G, Kojima H, Cho Y, Hirochika R, et al. (2016) Increased Soluble CD155 in the Serum of Cancer Patients. *PLoS One* 11: e0152982.
17. Schlecker E, Fiegler N, Arnold A, Altevogt P, Rose-John S, et al. (2014) Metalloprotease-mediated tumor cell shedding of B7-H6, the ligand of the natural killer cell-activating receptor Nkp30. *Cancer Res* 74: 3429-3440.
18. Bottino C, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Locatelli F, et al. (2014) Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition, escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front Immunol* 5: 56.
19. Repp AC, Mayhew ES, Apte S, Niederkorn JY (2000) Human uveal melanoma cells produce macrophage migration-inhibitory factor to prevent lysis by NK cells. *J Immunol* 165: 710-715.
20. Krockenberger M, Dombrowski Y, Weidler C, Ossadnik M, Hönig A, et al. (2008) Macrophage migration inhibitory factor contributes to the immune escape of ovarian cancer by down-regulating NKG2D. *J Immunol* 180: 7338-7348.
21. Krockenberger M, Kranke P, Hausler S, Monika S, Hönig A, et al. (2012) Macrophage migration-inhibitory factor levels in serum of patients with ovarian cancer correlates with poor prognosis. *Anticancer research* 32: 5233-5238.
22. Raskovalova T, Lokshin A, Huang X, Jackson EK, Gorelik E (2006) Adenosine-mediated inhibition of cytotoxic activity and cytokine production by IL-2/NKp46-activated NK cells: involvement of protein kinase A isozyme I (PKA I). *Immunol Res* 36: 91-99.
23. Raskovalova T, Huang X, Sitkovsky M, Zacharia LC, Jackson EK, et al. (2005) Gs protein- coupled adenosine receptor signaling and lytic function of activated NK cells. *J Immunol* 175: 4383-4391.
24. Beavis PA, Divisekera U, Paget C, Chow MT, John LB, et al. (2013) Blockade of A2A receptors potentially suppresses the metastasis of CD73+ tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 110: 14711-14716. Qin L, Thompson LF, Kuzel TM, Zhang B (2014) Requirement of NK cells for selective A2A receptor blockade to suppress CD73+ tumor metastasis. *Immunotherapy* 6: 19-21.
25. D'andrea A, Aste-Amezaga M, Valiante NM, Ma X, Kubin M, et al. (1993) Interleukin 10 (IL-10) inhibits human lymphocyte interferon gamma-production by suppressing natural killer cell stimulatory factor/IL-12 synthesis in accessory cells. *JEM* 178: 1041-1048.
26. Vacchelli E, Aranda F, Eggermont A, Sautès-Fridman C, Tartour E, et al. (2014) Trial watch: IDO inhibitors in cancer therapy. *Oncoimmunology* 3: e957994.
27. Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Frumento G, Balsamo M, Cantoni C, et al. (2006) The tryptophan catabolite L-kynurenine inhibits the surface expression of NKp46- and NKG2D-activating receptors and regulates NK-cell function. *Blood* 108: 4118-4125.
28. Pietra G, Manzini C, Rivara S, Vitale M, Cantoni C, et al. (2012) Melanoma cells inhibit natural killer cell function by modulating the expression of activating receptors and cytolytic activity. *Cancer research* 72: 1407-1415.
29. Song H, Park H, Kim J, Park G, Kim YS, et al. (2011) IDO metabolite produced by EBV-transformed B cells inhibits surface expression of NKG2D in NK cells via the c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) pathway. *Immunology letters* 136: 187-193.
30. Balsamo M, Scordamaglia F, Pietra G, Manzini C, Cantoni C, et al. (2009) Melanoma-associated fibroblasts modulate NK cell phenotype and antitumor cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 106: 20847-20852.
31. Li T, Yang Y, Hua X, Wang G, Liu W, et al. (2012) Hepatocellular carcinoma-associated fibroblasts trigger NK cell dysfunction via PGE2 and IDO. *Cancer letters* 318: 154-161.
32. Löb S, Königsrainer A, Rammensee HG, Opelz G, Terness P (2009) Inhibitors of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase for cancer therapy: can we see the wood for the trees? *Nat Rev Cancer* 9: 445-452.
33. Munn DH, Sharma MD, Lee JR, Jhaveri KG, Johnson TS, et al. (2002) Potential regulatory function of human dendritic cells expressing indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase. *Science* 297: 1867-1870.
34. Holt D, Ma X, Kundu N, Fulton A (2011) Prostaglandin E(2) (PGE (2)) suppresses natural killer cell function primarily through the PGE(2) receptor EP4. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 60: 1577-1586.
35. Ma X, Holt D, Kundu N, Reader J, Goloubeva O, et al. (2013) A prostaglandin E (PGE) receptor EP4 antagonist protects natural killer cells from PGE2-mediated immunosuppression and inhibits breast cancer metastasis. *Oncoimmunology* 2: e22647.
36. Hodge G, Barnawi J, Jurisic C, Moffat D, Holmes M, et al. (2014) Lung cancer is associated with decreased expression of perforin, granzyme B and interferon (IFN)-gamma by infiltrating lung tissue T cells, natural killer (NK) T-like and NK cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* 178: 79-85.
37. Li T, Zhang Q, Jiang Y, Yu J, Hu Y, et al. (2016) Gastric cancer cells inhibit natural killer cell proliferation and induce apoptosis via prostaglandin E2. *Oncoimmunology* 5: e1069936.
38. Mao Y, Sarhan D, Steven A, Seliger B, Kiessling R, et al. (2014) Inhibition of tumor-derived prostaglandin-e2 blocks the induction of myeloid-derived suppressor cells and recovers natural killer cell activity. *Clin Cancer Res* 20: 4096-4106.
39. Mantovani A, Sica A (2010) Macrophages, innate immunity and cancer: balance, tolerance, and diversity. *Curr Opin Immunol* 22: 231-237.
40. Thiery JP, Acloque H, Huang RY, Nieto MA (2009) Epithelial-mesenchymal transitions in development and disease. *Cell* 139: 871-890.
41. Xu J, Lamouille S, Derynck R (2009) TGF-beta-induced epithelial to mesenchymal transition. *Cell Res* 19: 156-172.



42. Allan DS, Rybalov B, Awong G, Zúñiga-Pflücker JC, Kopcow DH, et al. (2010) TGF- $\beta$  affects development and differentiation of human natural killer cell subsets. *Eur J Immunol* 40: 2289-2295.
43. Cerdeira AS, Rajakumar A, Royle CM, Lo A, Husain Z, et al. (2013) Conversion of peripheral blood NK cells to a decidual NK-like phenotype by a cocktail of defined factors. *J Immunol* 190: 3939-3948.
44. Castriconi R, Cantoni C, Della Chiesa M, Vitale M, Marcenaro E, et al. (2003) Transforming growth factor  $\beta$  1 inhibits expression of NKG2D and NKG2D receptors: consequences for the NK-mediated killing of dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 100: 4120-4125.
45. Laouar Y, Sutterwala FS, Gorelik L, Flavell RA (2005) Transforming growth factor- $\beta$  controls T helper type 1 cell development through regulation of natural killer cell interferon- $\gamma$ . *Nat Immunol* 6: 600-607.
46. Yu J, Wei M, Becknell B, Trotta R, Liu S, et al. (2006) Pro- and antiinflammatory cytokine signaling: reciprocal antagonism regulates interferon- $\gamma$  production by human natural killer cells. *Immunity* 24: 575-590.
47. Trotta R, Dal Col J, Yu J, Ciarlariello D, Thomas B, et al. (2008) TGF- $\beta$  utilizes SMAD3 to inhibit CD16-mediated IFN- $\gamma$  production and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity in human NK cells. *J Immunol* 181: 3784-3792.
48. Mamesier E, Sylvain A, Thibult ML, Houvenaeghel G, Jacquemier J, et al. (2011) Human breast cancer cells enhance self tolerance by promoting evasion from NK cell antitumor immunity. *JCI* 121: 3609-3622.
49. Shi Y, Massagué J (2003) Mechanisms of TGF- $\beta$  signaling from cell membrane to the nucleus. *Cell* 113: 685-700.
50. Lee JC, Lee KM, Ahn YO, Suh B, Heo DS (2011) A possible mechanism of impaired NK cytotoxicity in cancer patients: down-regulation of DAP10 by TGF- $\beta$ 1. *Tumori* 97: 350-357.
51. Park YP, Choi SC, Kiesler P, Gil-Krzewska A, Borrego F, et al. (2011) Complex regulation of human NKG2D-DAP10 cell surface expression: opposing roles of the  $\gamma$  cytokines and TGF- $\beta$ 1. *Blood* 118: 3019-3027.
52. Sun C, Fu B, Gao Y, Liao X, Sun R, et al. (2012) TGF- $\beta$  down-regulation of NKG2D/DAP10 and 2B4/SAP expression on human NK cells contributes to HBV persistence. *PLoS Pathog* 8: e1002594.
53. Viel S, Marçais A, Guimaraes FS, Loftus R, Rabilloud J, et al. (2016) TGF- $\beta$ 1 inhibits the activation and functions of NK cells by repressing the mTOR pathway. *Sci Signal* 9: ra19.
54. Denney L, Byrne AJ, Shea TJ, Buckley JS, Pease JE, et al. (2015) Pulmonary Epithelial Cell-Derived Cytokine TGF- $\beta$ 1 Is a Critical Cofactor for Enhanced Innate Lymphoid Cell Function. *Immunity* 43: 945-958.
55. Zhou X, Mao Y, Zhu J, Meng F, Chen Q, et al. (2016) TGF- $\beta$ 1 promotes colorectal cancer immune escape by elevating B7-H3 and B7-H4 via the miR-155/miR-143 axis. *Oncotarget* 7: 67196-67211.
56. Tran HC, Wan Z, Sheard MA (2016) TGF  $\beta$ 1 Blockade with Galunisertib (LY2157299) Enhances Anti-Neuroblastoma Activity of Anti-GD2 Antibody Dinutuximab (ch14.18) with Natural Killer Cells. *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer*.
57. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Biassoni R, et al. (1996) Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* 14: 619-648.
58. Lanier LL (1998) NK cell receptors. *Annu Rev Immunol* 16: 359-393.
59. Parham P (2005) MHC class I molecules and KIRs in human history, health and survival. *Nat Rev Immunol* 5: 201-214.
60. Moretta A, Sivori S, Vitale M, Moretta L (1995) Existence of both inhibitory (p58) and activatory (p50) receptors for HLA-C molecules in human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med* 182: 875-884.
61. Braud VM, Allan DS, O'Callaghan CA, Söderström K, D'Andrea A, et al. (1998) HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature* 391: 795-799.
62. Kim S, Poursine-Laurent J, Truscott SM, Lybarger L, Song YJ, et al. (2005) Licensing of natural killer cells by host major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Nature* 436: 709-713.
63. Anfossi N, André P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, et al. (2006) Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity* 25: 331-342.
64. Brodin P, Karre K, Hoglund P (2009) NK cell education: not an on-off switch but a tunable rheostat. *Trends Immunol* 30: 143-149.
65. Joncker NT, Fernandez NC, Treiner E, Vivier E, Raulet DH (2009) NK cell responsiveness is tuned commensurate with the number of inhibitory receptors for self-MHC class I: the rheostat model. *J Immunol* 182: 4572-4580.
66. Long EO, Kim HS, Liu D, Peterson ME, Rajagopalan S (2013) Controlling natural killer cell responses: integration of signals for activation and inhibition. *Annu Rev Immunol* 31: 227-258.
67. Pende D, Marcenaro S, Falco M, Martini S, Bernardo ME, et al. (2009) Anti-leukemia activity of alloreactive NK cells in KIR ligand-mismatched haploidentical HSCT for pediatric patients: evaluation of the functional role of activating KIR and redefinition of inhibitory KIR specificity. *Blood* 113: 3119-29.
68. Ruggeri L, Aversa F, Martelli MF, Velardi A (2006) Allogeneic hematopoietic transplantation and natural killer cell recognition of missing self. *Immunol Rev* 214: 202-218.
69. Romagne F, Andre P, Spee P, Zahn S, Anfossi N, et al. (2009) Preclinical characterization of 1-7F9, a novel human anti- KIR receptor therapeutic antibody that augments natural killer-mediated killing of tumor cells. *Blood* 114: 2667-2677.
70. Benson DM Jr, Bakan CE, Zhang S, Collins SM, Liang J, et al. (2011) IPH2101, a novel anti-inhibitory KIR antibody, and lenalidomide combine to enhance the natural killer cell versus multiple myeloma effect. *Blood* 118: 6387-6391.
71. Kohrt HE, Thielens A, Marabelle A, Sagiv-Barfi I, Sola C, et al. (2014) Anti-KIR antibody enhancement of anti-lymphoma activity of natural killer cells as monotherapy and in combination with anti-CD20 antibodies. *Blood* 123: 678-686.
72. McWilliams EM, Mele JM, Cheney C, Timmerman EA, Fiazzuddin F, et al. (2016) Therapeutic CD94/NKG2A blockade improves natural killer cell dysfunction in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Oncoimmunology* 5: e1226720.
73. Ruggeri L, Urbani E, Andre P, Mancusi A, Tosti A, et al. (2016) Effects of anti-NKG2A antibody administration on leukemia and normal hematopoietic cells. *Haematologica* 101: 626-633.
74. Muccio L, Bertaina A, Falco M, Pende D, Meazza R, et al. (2016) Analysis of memory-like natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected children undergoing alpha $\beta$ T and B cell-depleted hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for hematological malignancies. *Haematologica* 101: 371-381.
75. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Bertaina A, Muccio L, Alicata C, et al. (2014) Human cytomegalovirus infection promotes rapid maturation of NK cells expressing activating killer Ig-like receptor in patients transplanted with NKG2C-/- umbilical cord blood. *J Immunol* 192: 1471-1479.
76. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Podesta M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, et al. (2012) Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: a role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood* 119: 399-410.
77. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. (2012) Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C(+) NK cells are transplantable and expand in vivo in response to recipient CMV antigen. *J Immunol* 189: 5082-5088.
78. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, et al. (2004) Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood* 104: 3664-71.
79. Della Chiesa M, Moretta L, Muccio L, Bertaina A, Moretta F, et al. (2016) Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: Role of NK Cells and Effect of Cytomegalovirus Infections. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 395: 209-224.

80. Pardoll DM (2012) The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* 12: 252-264.
81. Shin DS, Ribas A (2015) The evolution of checkpoint blockade as a cancer therapy: what's here, what's next? *Curr Opin Immunol* 33: 23-35.
82. Zitvogel L, Kroemer G (2012) Targeting PD-1/PD-L1 interactions for cancer immunotherapy. *Oncoimmunology* 1: 1223-1225.
83. Benson DM Jr, Bakan CE, Mishra A, Hofmeister CC, Efebera Y, et al. (2010) The PD-1/PD-L1 axis modulates the natural killer cell versus multiple myeloma effect: a therapeutic target for CT-011, a novel monoclonal anti-PD-1 antibody. *Blood* 116: 2286-2294.
84. Terme M, Ullrich E, Aymeric L, Meinhardt K, Desbois M, et al. (2011) IL-18 induces PD-1-dependent immunosuppression in cancer. *Cancer Res* 71: 5393-5399.
85. Dondero A, Pastorino F, Della Chiesa M, Corrias MV, Morandi F, et al. (2016) PD-L1 expression in metastatic neuroblastoma as an additional mechanism for limiting immune surveillance. *Oncoimmunology* 5: e1064578.
86. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, et al. (2017) Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: A phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 139: 335-346.
87. Ghiotto M, Gauthier L, Serriari N, Pastor S, Truneh A, et al. (2010) PD-L1 and PD-L2 differ in their molecular mechanisms of interaction with PD-1. *Int Immunol* 22: 651-660.
88. Taube JM, Anders RA, Young GD, Xu H, Sharma R, et al. (2012) Colocalization of inflammatory response with B7-h1 expression in human melanocytic lesions supports an adaptive resistance mechanism of immune escape. *Sci Transl Med* 4: 127ra37.
89. Anderson AC, Joller N, Kuchroo VK (2016) Lag-3, Tim-3, and TIGIT: Co-inhibitory Receptors with Specialized Functions in Immune Regulation. *Immunity* 44: 989-1004.
90. Sarhan D, Cichocki F, Zhang B, Yingst A, Spellman SR, et al. (2016) Adaptive NK Cells with Low TIGIT Expression Are Inherently Resistant to Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *Cancer Res* 76: 5696-5706.
91. Wang F, Hou H, Wu S, Tang Q, Liu W, et al. (2015) TIGIT expression levels on human NK cells correlate with functional heterogeneity among healthy individuals. *Eur J Immunol* 45: 2886-2897.
92. Komita H, Koido S, Hayashi K, Kan S, Ito M, et al. (2015) Expression of immune checkpoint molecules of T cell immunoglobulin and mucin protein 3/galectin-9 for NK cell suppression in human gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Oncol Rep* 34: 2099-2105.
93. Sun H, Sun C, Xiao W (2014) Expression regulation of co-inhibitory molecules on human natural killer cells in response to cytokine stimulations. *Cytokine* : 33-41.
94. Marimpietri D, Petretto A, Raffaghello L, Pezzolo A, Gagliani C, et al. (2013) Proteome profiling of neuroblastoma-derived exosomes reveal the expression of proteins potentially involved in tumor progression. *PLoS One* 8: e75054.
95. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Augugliaro R, Cantoni C, Carnemolla B, et al. (2004) Identification of 4Ig-B7-H3 as a neuroblastoma-associated molecule that exerts a protective role from an NK cell-mediated lysis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101: 12640-12645.
96. Wang L, Kang FB, Shan BE (2013) B7-H3-mediated tumor immunology: Friend or foe? *Int J Cancer* 134: 2764-2771.
97. Sun X, Vale M, Leung E, Kanwar JR, Gupta R, et al. (2003) Mouse B7-H3 induces antitumor immunity. *Gene Ther* 10: 1728-1734.
98. Chapoval AI, Ni J, Lau JS, Wilcox RA, Flies DB, et al. (2001) B7-H3: a costimulatory molecule for T cell activation and IFN-gamma production. *Nat Immunol* 2: 269-274.
99. Hashiguchi M, Kobori H, Ritprajak P, Kamimura Y, Kozono H, et al. (2008) Triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cell-like transcript 2 (TLT-2) is a counter-receptor for B7-H3 and enhances T cell responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 105: 10495-10500.
100. Leitner J, Klausner C, Pickl WF, Stöckl J, Majdic O, et al. (2009) B7-H3 is a potent inhibitor of human T-cell activation: No evidence for B7-H3 and TREM2 interaction. *Eur J Immunol* 39: 1754-1764.
101. Janakiram M, Pareek V, Cheng H, Narasimhulu DM, Zang X (2016) Immune checkpoint blockade in human cancer therapy: lung cancer and hematologic malignancies. *Immunotherapy* 8: 809-819.
102. Picarda E, Ohaegbulam KC, Zang X (2016) Molecular Pathways: Targeting B7-H3 (CD276) for Human Cancer Immunotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res* 22: 3425-3431.
103. Kramer K, Kushner BH, Modak S, Pandit-Taskar N, Smith-Jones P, et al. (2010) Compartmental intrathecal radioimmunotherapy: results for treatment for metastatic CNS neuroblastoma. *J Neurooncol* 97: 409-418.
104. Lemke D, Pfenning PN, Sahm F, Klein AC, Kempf T, et al. (2012) Costimulatory protein 4IgB7H3 drives the malignant phenotype of glioblastoma by mediating immune escape and invasiveness. *Clin Cancer Res* 18: 105-117.
105. Liu H, Tekle C, Chen YW, Kristian A, Zhao Y, et al. (2011) B7-H3 silencing increases paclitaxel sensitivity by abrogating Jak2/Stat3 phosphorylation. *Mol Cancer Ther* 10: 960-971.
106. Zhao X, Zhang GB, Gan WJ, Xiong F, Li Z, et al. (2013) Silencing of B7-H3 increases gemcitabine sensitivity by promoting apoptosis in pancreatic carcinoma. *Oncol Lett* 5: 805-812.
107. Gregorio A, Corrias MV, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Mosconi M, et al. (2008) Small round blue cell tumours: diagnostic and prognostic usefulness of the expression of B7-H3 surface molecule. *Histopathology* 53: 73-80.
108. Roth TJ, Sheinin Y, Lohse CM, Kuntz SM, Frigola X, et al. (2007) B7-H3 ligand expression by prostate cancer: a novel marker of prognosis and potential target for therapy. *Cancer Res* 67: 7893-7900.
109. Zang X, Thompson RH, Al-Ahmadie HA, Serio AM, Reuter VE, et al. (2007) B7-H3 and B7x are highly expressed in human prostate cancer and associated with disease spread and poor outcome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104: 19458-19463.
110. Sun TW, Gao Q, Qiu SJ, Zhou J, Wang XY, et al. (2012) B7-H3 is expressed in human hepatocellular carcinoma and is associated with tumor aggressiveness and postoperative recurrence. *Cancer immunology, immunotherapy* : CII 61: 2171-2182.
111. Wang L, Zhang Q, Chen W, Shan B, Ding Y, et al. (2013) B7-H3 is overexpressed in patients suffering osteosarcoma and associated with tumor aggressiveness and metastasis. *PloSone* 8: e70689.



---

*Review*

## **Main NK cell receptors and their ligands: regulation by microRNAs**

**Stefano Regis<sup>1</sup>, Fabio Caliendo<sup>2</sup>, Alessandra Dondero<sup>3</sup>, Francesca Bellora<sup>3</sup>, Beatrice Casu<sup>3</sup>, Cristina Bottino<sup>1,3,\*</sup> and Roberta Castriconi<sup>3,4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genova, Italy

<sup>2</sup> Center for Advanced Biomaterials for Healthcare, IIT@CRIB, Istituto Italiano di Tecnologia, Napoli, Italy

<sup>3</sup> Dipartimento di Medicina Sperimentale, University of Genova, Italy

<sup>4</sup> Centro di Eccellenza per la Ricerca Biomedica (CEBR), University of Genova, Italy

\* **Correspondence:** Email: [Cristina.Bottino@unige.it](mailto:Cristina.Bottino@unige.it).

**Abstract:** The NK cells functions are finely tuned by several kinds of inhibitory and activating receptors, whose pattern of expression characterizes different NK subpopulations and varies with the cell activation status. MicroRNAs have an important role in tightly regulating the expression of NK receptors and, analogously, the expression of their ligands in target cells. The relevance of the microRNA-mediated control is highlighted by the dysregulation of these pathways observed in cancer and virus-infected cells. Here we review our current knowledge of the microRNAs involved in the regulation of NK receptors, as well as that of the corresponding cellular ligands.

**Keywords:** NK cells; microRNAs; NK receptors; NK receptor ligands; TGF- $\beta$ 1

---

### **1. Introduction**

Natural Killer (NK) cells are innate lymphoid cells endowed with several effector and regulatory functions, including cytotoxic activity against virus infected and tumor-transformed cells. Although there is a growing knowledge of the phenotypic heterogeneity of the NK cell population [1], two major subsets of circulating NK cells have been described, CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> cells, which have different function and tissue distribution. CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells, which release large amount of soluble factors in response to pro-inflammatory cytokines, are poorly represented in peripheral blood, while largely populating secondary lymphoid organs. Conversely, CD56<sup>dim</sup> cells, which are highly cytotoxic effectors, represent the largest percentage of circulating

NK cells.

The NK cell functions are finely regulated by a variety of germline-encoded inhibitory and activating receptors and by different cytokines, produced in the early or in the late phase of immune responses. All these cytokines other than potentiate NK cell responsiveness towards transformed cellular targets, stimulate the production of chemokines and cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ ) crucial for shaping both innate and adaptive immunity [1,2].

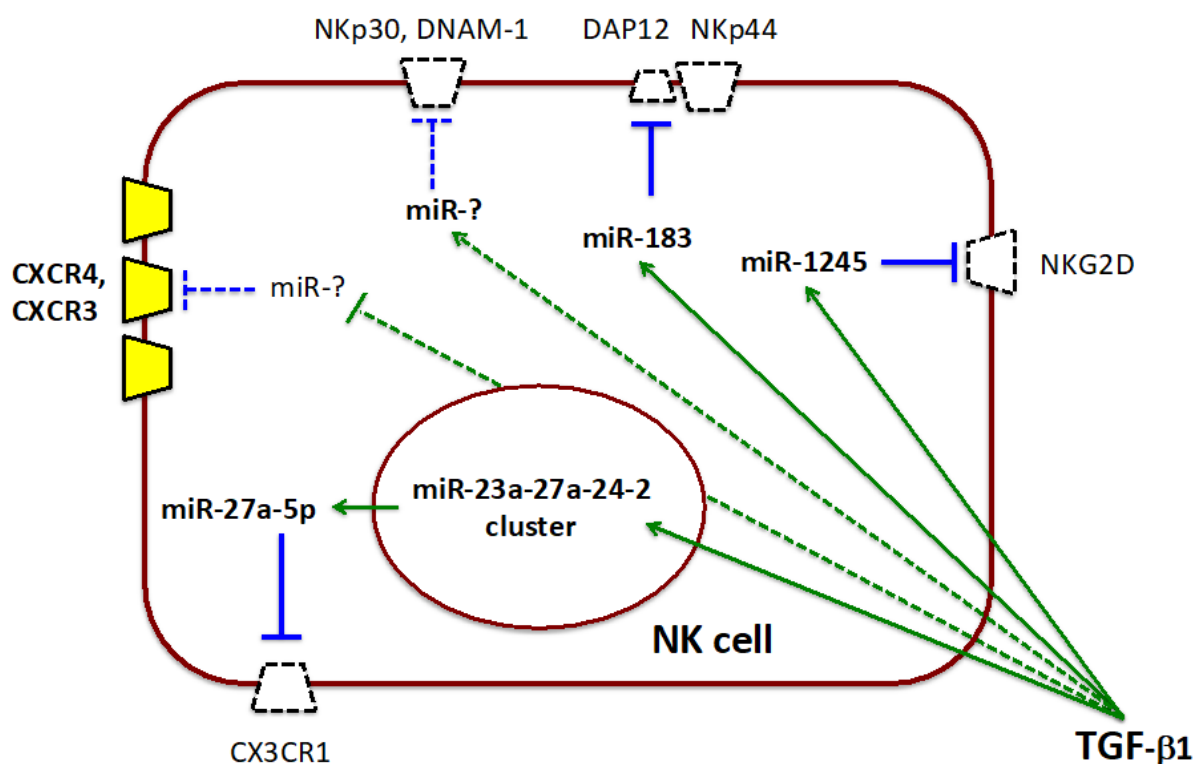
The main inhibitory NK receptors include: Killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs), CD94/NKG2A and LILRB1, MHC class I-specific receptors that physiologically maintain self-tolerance; PD-1, TIM-3 and LAG-3 that belong to the immune checkpoint family, inhibitory pathways that are induced/up-regulated during immune responses and limit the duration and amplitude of the immune responses, thus minimizing tissue damage. Activating signals are mediated by a plethora of activating receptors and co-receptor including NKp46, NKp30 and NKp44 (collectively termed Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors, NCR), NKG2D and DNAM-1. The activating receptors recognize non-MHC ligands up-regulated or *de novo* expressed by cells upon cellular stress, tumor transformation or viral infection. The modality of NK cell activation, well depicted by the rheostat model [3,4], depends on the cytokine milieu as well as on the presence/absence and surface densities of the different ligands on neighboring healthy or altered cells.

Different mechanisms regulate the expression of receptors, on effector NK cells, or ligands on potential targets. Among these, microRNA-mediated mechanisms that regulate gene expression at the post-transcriptional level. MicroRNA (miRNAs) are small RNAs, processed from stem-loop regions of longer RNA transcripts, which can interact with the 3'-Untranslated Region (3'-UTR) of target mRNAs via sequence complementarity, thus down-regulating gene expression through translation repression and/or mRNA degradation [5]. The importance of this kind of regulation is underlined by the fact that tumors and viruses evolved mechanisms to negatively affect NK activity acting through these pathways.

This review synthetically describes the current knowledge of miRNAs targeting molecules fundamental for the NK cell effector functions and trafficking.

## 2. NK cell receptors and miRNAs

Several miRNAs have been described that target different NK receptor pathways. These include activating receptors (NKG2D), the DAP12 signaling molecule, inhibitory receptors (KLRG1), immune checkpoint receptors (TIM-3, PD-1 and CTLA-4), chemokine and cytokine receptors (CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, IL-2R $\gamma$ ). Interestingly, TGF- $\beta$ 1, an immune-modulatory cytokine highly produced and activated in the tumor microenvironment [6], has been shown to hamper NK cells activity down-regulating different receptors via distinct miRNA pathways (Figure 1).



**Figure 1.** TGF- $\beta$ 1 modifies the receptors expression in human NK cells. The TGF- $\beta$ 1 contained in the tumor microenvironment reduces the expression of NKG2D, DAP12/NKp44 and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 in NK cells via different miRNA-mediated pathways. The involvement of miRNAs in the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated up-regulation of CXCR4 and CXCR3 [9] or down-regulation of NKp30 [8] and DNAM-1 [91] remains to be determined.

### 2.1. NKG2D

NKG2D (CD314) is a C-type lectin-like receptor expressed on NK and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. It is an activating receptor able to detect and promote the elimination of damaged, transformed, and pathogen-infected cells by recognizing stress-inducible ligands belonging to the MIC (MICA and MICB) and ULBP (ULBP1–6) families in humans [7]. *In vitro* studies showed that the surface expression of NKp30 and NKG2D is significantly down-regulated by conditioning NK cells with TGF- $\beta$ 1 or TGF- $\beta$ 2 [8,9]. Moreover, subsequent studies highlighted the presence *in vivo* of NKG2D<sup>low</sup> NK cells in cancer patients, ascribable to TGF- $\beta$  activity. One mechanism responsible for the TGF- $\beta$ -mediated NKG2D down-regulation has been associated to the impairment of transcriptional and translational level of DAP10, the signaling subunit associated with human NKG2D [10]. Another mechanism has been showed by Espinoza et al. [11] who reported that TGF- $\beta$ 1 causes an increase of miR-1245 in NK cells. Overexpression of miR-1245 induced a down-regulation of NKG2D at the cell surface level, but had no effect on other activating receptors such as NKp30, NKp44 and NKp46. Moreover, NK cells overexpressing miR-1245 had lower cytotoxicity against target cells expressing NKG2D ligands. MiR-1245 was shown to directly target and down-regulate the NKG2D mRNA.

## 2.2. DAP12

DAP12 (DNAX activating protein of 12 kDa) (also termed killer cell activating receptor-associated protein, KARAP) is a transmembrane protein containing an immune tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) in its cytoplasmic domain [12]. DAP12 is a fundamental signaling molecule that mediates a broad array of biological functions by associating with different activating receptors expressed in cells of lymphoid and myeloid lineage [12]. These receptors include the activating isoform of KIRs, CD94/NKG2C, and NKp44, the latter being expressed by NK cells upon activation. Donatelli et al. [13] reported that TGF- $\beta$ 1 down-regulates the DAP12 level in NK cells. MiR-183, which was up-regulated by TGF- $\beta$ 1, was shown to directly target DAP12 mRNA. NK cells overexpressing miR-183 had reduced DAP12 (both mRNA and protein) as well as decreased NKp44 surface levels. NK92 cells transduced with miR-183 were less efficient in killing Raji cells (which do not express NKG2D ligands) with respect to control lentiviral transduced cells. Interestingly, NK cells infiltrating lung cancers were shown to have a diminished DAP12 expression.

## 2.3. KLRG1

KLRG1 is a C-type lectin-like inhibitory receptor, containing an immune tyrosine-based inhibitory motif (ITIM), which binds to members of the cadherin family leading to inhibition of NK and T cell function. It is predominantly expressed by NK cells with a mature phenotype [14] and it is strongly induced by viral and other infections [15]. Cipolla et al. [16] reported that miR-584-5p targets KLRG1 and that overexpression of miR-584-5p in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) causes a decrease of KLRG1 mRNA expression. Interestingly, a 3'-UTR KLRG1 polymorphism, rs1805672, associated to the autoimmune disease Pemphigus foliaceus, abolishes the binding of the miRNA, thus causing the loss of the miRNA-mediated control of KLRG1 expression. Authors suggested a link between the loss of the miRNA-target interaction and predisposition to the autoimmune disease.

## 2.4. TIM-3

TIM-3 belongs to the T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain (TIM) family. It is expressed on the surface of several immune cells, including NK cells. Upon activation by the C-type lectin galectin-9 ligand, TIM-3 functions as an inhibitory receptor on NK cells by reducing their cytotoxicity and cytokine production [17]. Cheng et al. [18] reported that TIM-3 and T-bet expression in NK cells from chronically HCV-infected patients is up-regulated compared to NK from healthy controls, while miR-155 is down-regulated. The opposite regulation of TIM-3/T-bet and miR-155 was recapitulated *in vitro* by incubating primary NK cells or the NK92 cell line with Huh-7 hepatocytes expressing HCV. MiR-155 transfected in NK92 cells reduced TIM-3 and T-bet and enhanced IFN- $\gamma$  expression. Authors suggest that TIM-3 expression is indirectly regulated by miR-155.

## 2.5. PD-1

PD-1 is an immune checkpoint receptor evolutionary related to the CD28 family. It recognizes

two cellular ligands, PD-L1 and PD-L2, and can be expressed on several cell types including T, B, NK, NKT and myeloid cells. Regarding NK cells, its expression seems to be confined to terminally differentiated NKG2A<sup>neg</sup> KIR<sup>pos</sup> CD57<sup>pos</sup> NK cells, whose antitumor activity can be partially restored *in vitro* by antibodies disrupting the PD-1/PD-Ls interactions [19]. Timing in the expression of PD-1 is in line with the PD-1-dependent regulatory activity, which occurs in the later phases of the immune response [20]. To date, no miRNAs modulating PD-1 have been described in NK cells. Nevertheless, miR-4717, regulating only PD-1 variants containing a specific polymorphism in the 3'-UTR, has been described in total lymphocytes [21]. Moreover, miR-138 has been reported to modulate CTLA-4 and PD-1 expression in mouse and human CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells [22], and miR-28 has been described to regulate PD-1 in mouse CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells [23].

## 2.6. CTLA-4

CTLA-4 (CD152) is an immune checkpoint receptor binding the CD80 and CD86 ligands with higher affinity than CD28. It is expressed in Treg and activated T cells, while its expression in NK cells has been detected in mouse, but not in human [24]. CTLA-4 is targeted by miR-155, and in stimulated naive T<sub>H</sub> cells transfection with the miR-155 precursor down-regulates CTLA-4 expression [25]. Moreover, as for PD-1, CTLA-4 is regulated by miR-138 in mouse and human CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells [22].

## 2.7. CX<sub>3</sub>CR1

CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 is a chemokine receptor expressed by different immune cell types, including monocytes, dendritic cells (DCs), T, and NK lymphocytes, which binds CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (also known as fractalkine). CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, with other chemokine receptors, drives, at steady state, NK cell localization in peripheral tissues, and promotes their migration under inflammatory conditions [26]. Moreover, it has been shown that CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, CXCR4 and S1P5 regulate NK cells homing and migration from the bone marrow (BM) [27,28]. It has been demonstrated that the surface expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 was down-regulated in NK cells co-cultured with SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma (NB) cells under trans-well conditions. Notably, CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression was reduced in NK cells from NB patients compared with healthy controls [9]. TGF-β1 released by NB cells has been shown to be responsible for the observed CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 down-regulation, as also confirmed *in vitro* using recombinant TGF-β1. Looking for the mechanisms involved, TGF-β1 was found to determine a significant increase of miR-27a-5p, which targeted the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA in NK cells [29]. Up-regulation of miR-27a-5p was due to the TGF-β1-dependent up-regulation of miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster, which encodes, among others, miR-27a-5p. As expected, inhibition of miR-27a-5p expression in NK cells caused an up-regulation of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA. Conversely, a reduction of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface expression was observed in CX<sub>3</sub>CR1-expressing HEK293T cells following their treatment with miR-27a-5p mimic. In agreement with the original findings [9], NK cells cultured in the presence of SH-SY5Y NB cells exhibited a significant up-regulation of miR-27a-5p and down-regulation of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA [29].

## 2.8. IL-2R<sub>γ</sub>

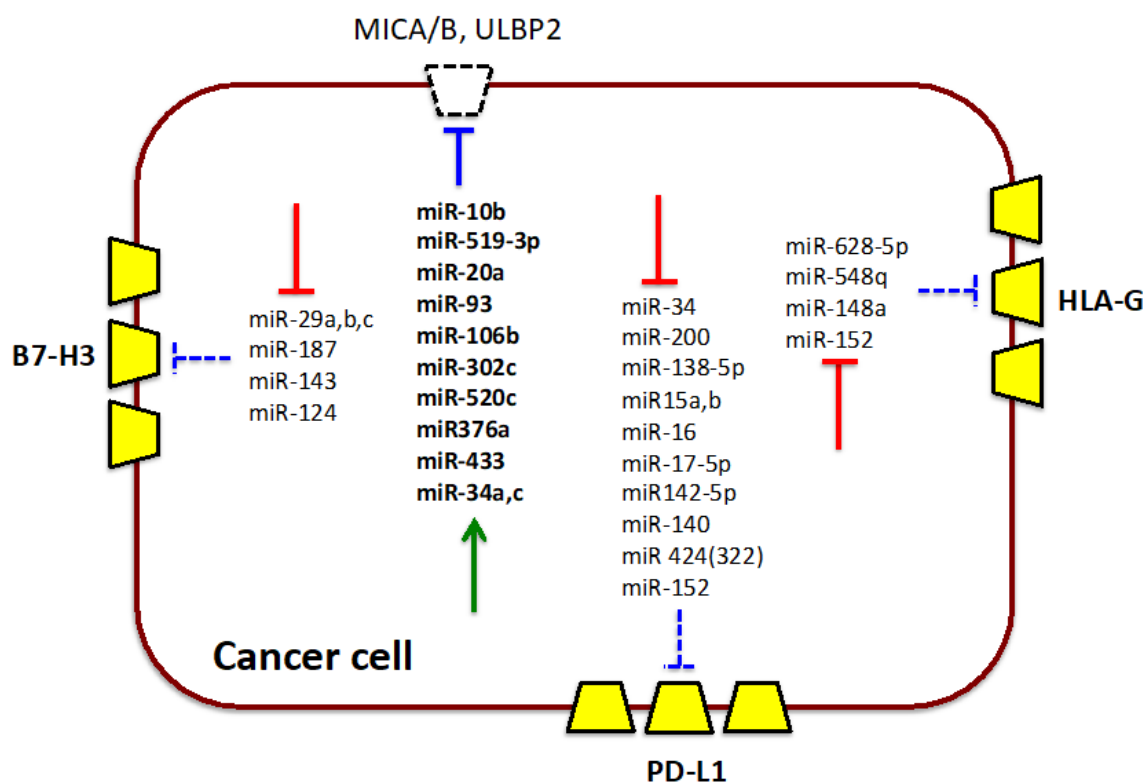
IL-2R<sub>γ</sub> is a transmembrane protein belonging to the cytokine receptor gene superfamily. It is the



$\gamma$  component of multiple cytokine receptors, including those for IL-2, -4, -7, -9, -15, and -21, which are expressed on the surface of lymphocytes and other hematopoietic cells. Lack of IL2R $\gamma$  due to mutations of the encoding gene is responsible for X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency (X-SCID), a cellular and humoral immunodeficiency with a near-complete absence of NK and T cells and nonfunctional B cells [30]. Yun et al. [31] reported that miR-583 targets IL-2R $\gamma$ . Differentiating NK cells transfected with miR-583 mimics showed a decreased surface expression of IL-2R $\gamma$  and defective differentiation. In particular, the miR-583 overexpressing NK cells showed decreased NKG2D, NKp30 and NKp46 expression and reduced capacity to kill target cells and to produce IFN- $\gamma$  [31].

### 3. NK receptor ligands and miRNAs

A number of miRNAs have been identified as regulators of ligands of NK cell receptors. Targeted molecules include ligands for MHC class I-specific (HLA-G, HLA-C, HLA-E) and non-specific (MICA, MICB, ULBPs) receptors, as well as the immune checkpoint ligands PD-L1, B7-H3, CD80 and CD86. In cancer cells modification of miRNA expression may represent a common mechanism of escape from the NK-mediated immune surveillance (Figure 2).



**Figure 2.** Altered ligands expression in tumor cells. Cancer cells can hamper NK cytotoxicity by up- or down-regulating a number of miRNAs, which reduce the expression of ligands of activating receptors or increase that of inhibitory ones, respectively. The latter includes the immune checkpoint ligands PD-L1 and B7-H3.



### 3.1. NKG2D ligands

NKG2D ligands MICA, MICB, and ULBPs can be regulated by several miRNAs, of cellular or viral origin [32] that are potentially able to protect cancer cells and virus infected cells from NK cell cytotoxicity [7,32,33]. Stern-Ginossar et al. [34] reported 7 miRNAs regulating MICA and MICB expression (miRNAs miR-17-5p, miR-20a-5p, miR-93-5p, miR106b-5p, miR-372, miR373-3p, miR-520d-3p). Overexpression of these miRNAs *in vitro* and *in vivo* resulted in down-regulation of MICA and MICB expression and in lower susceptibility to NKG2D-dependent killing by human NK cells. On the other hand, three different viral miRNAs (miR-UL112, miR-BART2.5p and miR-K12-7), all derived from herpesviridae, targeted MICB, while a miRNA from polyoma viruses JCV and BKV targeted ULBP3 [32,33]. Two miRNAs (miR-376a and miR-433) were shown to regulate MICB and to decrease NK-mediated cytotoxicity against colon carcinoma cells [35]. MiR-34a and miR-34c were reported to target ULBP2 and, when overexpressed in a melanoma cell line, down-regulated its expression at the protein level. Moreover, miR-34c transfected melanoma cells displayed reduced susceptibility to NK cells cytotoxicity [36]. Other miRNAs (miR-10b, miR-519-3p, miR-20a, miR-93, miR-106b, miR302c, miR-520c), which were found overexpressed in various tumors, have been shown to down-regulate MICA, MICB and ULBP2, and, consequently, to reduce the NK cell-mediated killing of target cells [37–42].

### 3.2. HLA-G

HLA-G is a non-classical HLA class Ib molecule, expressed mainly in the placental trophoblasts, where is thought to provide immune protection to the embryo from the decidual NK cells, the major lymphocyte population at the fetal-maternal interface. HLA-G is also expressed by tumors and virus-infected cells [43]. HLA-G is recognized by LILRB1 and KIR2DL4 inhibitory receptors on human NK cells [44] and its soluble form has been described to regulate the chemokine receptor repertoire [45]. Several miRNAs down-regulate HLA-G expression: miR-148a, miR-152 (belonging to the same miRNA family), miR-133a, miR-548q, miR-628-5p and miR-365 [44,46–48]. An inverse correlation was reported between miR-628-5p and HLA-G in primary renal cell carcinoma tumors and cell lines [49]. In the case of miR-148a, miR-152 and miR-548q, it has been experimentally shown that they induce in target cells HLA-G down-regulation and increased susceptibility to the cytolytic activity of LILRB1<sup>+</sup> NK cells [44,47,49]. The long noncoding RNA HOTAIR has been shown to bind miR-148a in cervical cancer [50] and miR-152 in gastric cancer cells [51], thus up-regulating HLA-G. TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been reported to cause a down-regulation of miR-152 inducing an up-regulation of HLA-G in gastric cancer cell lines [52].

### 3.3. HLA-C

HLA-C are classical HLA class I molecules recognized by inhibitory KIRs. In particular, KIR2DL1 binds C2 allotypes characterized by a lysine in position 80, whereas KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 recognize C1 allotypes sharing an asparagine in position 80 [53]. Interestingly, miR-148a is able to bind not only HLA-G, but also HLA-C. Kulkarni et al. [54] reported that a polymorphism in the HLA-C 3'-UTR regulates binding capability of miR-148a to its target site, resulting in relatively low HLA-C surface expression of alleles that bind this miRNA and high expression of HLA-C

alleles that escape post-transcriptional regulation.

### 3.4. *HLA-E*

The non-classical HLA-E binds a restricted subset of peptides encoded by the leader sequence of other class I molecules. It is recognized by the inhibitory CD94/NKG2A and activating CD94/NKG2C heterodimeric receptors, both expressed by T cells and NK cells [55]. The human cytomegalovirus [HCMV] encodes UL40, a peptide stabilizing HLA-E and driving the proliferation of CD94/NKG2C<sup>+</sup> NK cells [56]. Interestingly, Nachmani et al. [57] showed that the short form of the RNA-editing enzyme ADAR1 induced editing of miR-376a in HCMV<sup>+</sup> cells. Edited miR-376a down-regulated HLA-E expression rendering HCMV infected cells susceptible to elimination by NK CD94/NKG2A<sup>+</sup> NK cells.

### 3.5. *PD-L1*

PD-L1 and PD-L2 are the two ligands of the PD-1 inhibitory receptor, which is expressed by activated NK and T cells [58,59]. Under physiological conditions, the PD-1/PD-Ls interactions control the duration and amplitude of immune responses, preventing autoimmune reactions. In cancer cells the expression of PD-Ls plays a crucial role in immune evasion. Several miRNAs regulating PD-L1 have been described, suggesting a tight control of its expression. In cancer cells PD-L1 expression is accompanied by miRNAs down-regulation [60–62]. MiR-513 has been the first miRNA reported to regulate PD-L1 and its inhibition in cholangiocytes induced PD-L1 protein expression [63]. In acute myeloid leukemia samples an inverse correlation was reported between miR-34 and PD-L1 expression and miR-34 was found to regulate PD-L1 expression in leukemia cell lines [64]. An inverse correlation was also reported between miR-200 and PD-L1 expression in lung adenocarcinoma samples. MiR-200 suppressed PD-L1 expression in murine and human mesenchymal lung cancer cell lines, while its down-regulation increased PD-L1 expression causing CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells immune suppression [65]. MiR-138-5p was also found to target PD-L1. An inverse correlation was reported between miR-138-5p and PD-L1 expression in human colorectal cancer (CRC) samples and miR-138-5p overexpression suppressed CRC cell tumorigenicity [66]. Other miRNAs have been described as regulators of PD-L1 in various cancer cells, miR-15a, miR-15b and miR-16 in malignant pleural mesothelioma cell lines [67], miR-17-5p in metastatic melanoma [68], miR-142-5p in a pancreatic cancer cell line [69], miR-140 in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) cell lines [70]. MiR-424(322) regulated PD-L1 and CD80 in ovarian cancer and high levels of this miRNA correlated with increased progression-free survival of patients [71]. Expression of miR-152 was low in gastric carcinoma compared to controls, and miR-152 mimics inhibited PD-L1 expression in gastric cancer cell lines with increased T cell proliferation and function [72]. MiR-324-5p and miR-338-5p targeted PD-L1 and dendritic cells expressing these miRNAs displayed reduced surface expression of PD-L1 [73].

### 3.6. *B7-H3*

B7-H3, a member of the B7 superfamily [74,75], is the orphan ligand of an inhibitory receptor expressed by human NK and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells [74,76]. B7-H3 is considered as a new member of the

immune checkpoint family [77]. Indeed, it has been shown to inhibit cytotoxicity and protect neuroblastoma (NB) (and other tumor cells) from NK cell-mediated lysis [74,76]. B7-H3 also promotes tumor invasiveness [78]. In line with these pro-tumoral properties, high B7-H3 expression correlates with poor prognosis in several tumor histotypes [78,79]. B7-H3 expression is regulated by several miRNAs. Xu et al. [80] reported that miR-29a, b, c are down-regulated in several B7-H3 expressing tumor tissues compared to normal tissues. MiR-29a targets B7-H3 in neuroblastoma cell lines [80] and down-regulation of miR-29a in central nervous system NB metastasis is associated with up-regulation of different molecules, including B7-H3 [81]. MiR-29c expression was inversely correlated to B7-H3 expression in melanoma [82] and was reported to target B7-H3 in breast cancer, where miR-29c expression correlated with increased survival [83]. Another miRNA targeting B7-H3 is represented by miR-187. MiR-187 was down-regulated in clear cell renal cell carcinoma [ccRCC] compared to normal tissues. Overexpression of miR-187 (as well as silencing of B7-H3) decreased cell migration in ccRCC cell lines [84]. Interestingly, in CRC cell lines, miR-143 was down-regulated by TGF- $\beta$ 1, thus causing the up-regulation of both its targets B7-H3 and B7-H4 and leading to tumor immune evasion [85]. MiR-124 targeted B7-H3 in osteosarcoma [OS] cells and inhibited their growth and invasive ability. Moreover, miR-124 was down-regulated in OS clinical specimens, with an inverse correlation between miR-124 and B7-H3 protein expression [86].

### 3.7. CD80 and CD86

The expression of CD80 and CD86, CTLA-4 ligands, can be modulated by miRNAs. Besides miR-424(322) that regulates both PD-L1 and CD80 (see above) [71], miR-134 has been shown to bind CD86 mRNA suppressing its expression. Transfection of miR-134 in a melanoma cell line caused reduction of CD86 at the mRNA and protein level [87].

## 4. Conclusion

What clearly emerges from the recent literature on the regulation of NK receptors and ligands expression is a central role of miRNAs in the maintenance of a delicate equilibrium that can be heavily perturbed by tumor transformation or viral infection.

To escape NK cell immunosurveillance, tumor and virus infected cells evolved mechanisms to deregulate the expression of genes coding for molecules important for effector/target interactions [88]. These mechanisms often use the miRNA machinery. Pathological cells can affect NK-mediated recognition by up- or down-regulating miRNA targeting activating or inhibitory receptor ligands, respectively. Tumor cells can also act on NK cells by producing immunomodulatory factors, such as TGF- $\beta$ 1 that, influencing the expression of different receptors via distinct miRNA-pathways, realizes a combined inhibitory action. Other mechanisms can add levels of complexity to the action of the miRNA machinery, as the long noncoding RNAs sequestering miRNAs or the polymorphisms in the 3'-UTR of miRNA target genes.

The link between miRNA derangement and unpaired NK immunosurveillance makes miRNAs potential therapeutic targets [89]. MiRNA mimics or antimiRs can be used to increase or decrease the activity of miRNAs with tumor suppressive or oncogenic function. However, susceptibility to degradation in biological fluids and poor delivery to target sites might severely hamper the use of miRNAs in therapy. Chemical modifications of the miRNA backbone and the use of specific vehicles,

as nanoparticles or minicells, have been developed to confer stability to the miRNAs. Moreover, specific molecules, such as antibodies, can be conjugated to the miRNAs or to the vehicles to ensure an efficient and specific delivery. Avoiding toxicities and off-target effects are additional challenges for a miRNA-based therapeutic approach.

In spite of these difficulties, two different phase I clinical trials treating cancer patients have been performed using miRNAs as therapeutic agents. The former study (NCT01829971) used miR-34 mimics encapsulated in lipid nanoparticles, without the association with specific targeting molecules, to treat patients affected by several solid tumors and hematological malignancies. Unfortunately, it was terminated due to immune related serious adverse events. In the latter study (NCT02369198), miR-16 mimics encapsulated in minicells targeted to EGFR-positive cancer cells by an anti-EGFR antibody have been used to treat patients with malignant pleural mesothelioma and non-small cell lung cancer. The study was regularly completed, establishing a dose of miRNA mimic which was well tolerated and accompanied by early signs of antitumor activity [90].

Therefore, combination of targeted miRNA-based therapies with other therapeutic interventions represents a possible strategy to reduce tumor aggressiveness and to potentiate NK cell-mediated responses against cancer.

## Acknowledgments

The work from our laboratory described in this review has been supported by grants from Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC) and Ministero dell'Istruzione, dell'Università e della Ricerca (MIUR).

## Conflict of interest

All authors declare that they have no conflict of interest in this paper.

## References

1. Freud AG, Mundy-Bosse BL, Yu J, et al. (2017) The broad spectrum of human natural killer cell diversity. *Immunity* 47: 820–833.
2. Björkström NK, Ljunggren HG, Michaëlsson J (2016) Emerging insights into natural killer cells in human peripheral tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol* 16: 310–320.
3. Joncker NT, Fernandez NC, Treiner E, et al. (2009) NK cell responsiveness is tuned commensurate with the number of inhibitory receptors for self-MHC class I: the rheostat model. *J Immunol* 182: 4572–4580.
4. Brodin P, Kärre K, Höglund P (2009) NK cell education: not an on-off switch but a tunable rheostat. *Trends Immunol* 30: 143–149.
5. Bartel DP (2018) Metazoan microRNAs. *Cell* 173: 20–51.
6. Pickup M, Novitskiy S, Moses HL (2013) The roles of TGFβ in the tumour microenvironment. *Nat Rev Cancer* 13: 788–799.
7. Zingoni A, Molfetta R, Fionda C, et al. (2018) NKG2D and its ligands: “One for all, all for one”. *Front Immunol* 9: 1–12.

8. Castriconi R, Cantoni C, Chiesa MD, et al. (2003) Transforming growth factor beta 1 inhibits expression of NKp30 and NKG2D receptors: consequences for the NK-mediated killing of dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100: 4120–4125.
9. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Bellora F, et al. (2013) Neuroblastoma-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J Immunol* 190: 5321–5328.
10. Lee JC, Lee KM, Ahn YO, et al. (2011) A possible mechanism of impaired NK cytotoxicity in cancer patients: down-regulation of DAP10 by TGF-beta1. *Tumori* 97: 350–357.
11. Espinoza JL, Takami A, Yoshioka K, et al. (2012) Human microRNA-1245 down-regulates the NKG2D receptor in natural killer cells and impairs NKG2D-mediated functions. *Haematologica* 97: 1295–1303.
12. Tomasello E, Vivier E (2005) KARAP/DAP12/TYROBP: three names and a multiplicity of biological functions. *Eur J Immunol* 35: 1670–1677.
13. Donatelli SS, Zhou JM, Gilvary DL, et al. (2014) TGF- $\beta$ —inducible microRNA-183 silences tumor-associated natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 111: 4203–4208.
14. Huntington ND, Tabarias H, Fairfax K, et al. (2007) NK Cell Maturation and Peripheral Homeostasis Is Associated with KLRG1 Up-Regulation. *J Immunol* 178: 4764–4770.
15. Jonjic S (2010) Functional plasticity and robustness are essential characteristics of biological systems: Lessons learned from KLRG1-deficient mice. *Eur J Immunol* 40: 1241–1243.
16. Cipolla GA, Park JK, de Oliveira LA, et al. (2016) A 3'UTR polymorphism marks differential KLRG1 mRNA levels through disruption of a miR-584-5p binding site and associates with pemphigus foliaceus susceptibility. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1859: 1306–1313.
17. Gallois A, Silva I, Osman I, et al. (2014) Reversal of natural killer cell exhaustion by TIM-3 blockade. *Oncoimmunology* 3: e946365.
18. Cheng YQ, Ren JP, Zhao J, et al. (2015) MicroRNA-155 regulates interferon- $\gamma$  production in natural killer cells via Tim-3 signalling in chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *Immunology* 145: 485–497.
19. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, et al. (2017) Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: A phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 139: 335–346.
20. Okazaki T, Chikuma S, Iwai Y, et al. (2013) A rheostat for immune responses: the unique properties of PD-1 and their advantages for clinical application. *Nat Immunol* 14: 1212–1218.
21. Zhang G, Li N, Li Z, et al. (2015) MicroRNA-4717 differentially interacts with its polymorphic target in the PD1 3' untranslated region: A mechanism for regulating PD-1 expression and function in HBV-associated liver diseases. *Oncotarget* 6: 18933–18944.
22. Wei J, Nduom EK, Kong LY, et al. (2016) MiR-138 exerts anti-glioma efficacy by targeting immune checkpoints. *Neuro-Oncol* 18: 639–648.
23. Li Q, Johnston N, Zheng X, et al. (2016) MiR-28 modulates exhaustive differentiation of T cells through silencing programmed cell death-1 and regulating cytokine secretion. *Oncotarget* 7: 53735–53750.
24. Davis ZB, Vallera DA, Miller JS, et al. (2017) Natural killer cells unleashed: Checkpoint receptor blockade and BiKE/TriKE utilization in NK-mediated anti-tumor immunotherapy. *Semin Immunol* 31: 64–75.

25. Sonkoly E, Janson P, Majuri ML, et al. (2010) MiR-155 is overexpressed in patients with atopic dermatitis and modulates T-cell proliferative responses by targeting cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 126: 581–589.
26. Griffith JW, Sokol CL, Luster AD (2014) Chemokines and chemokine receptors: positioning cells for host defense and immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* 32: 659–702.
27. Sciumè G, De Angelis G, Benigni G, et al. (2011) CX3CR1 expression defines 2 KLRG1+ mouse NK-cell subsets with distinct functional properties and positioning in the bone marrow. *Blood* 117: 4467–4475.
28. Ponzetta A, Sciumè G, Benigni G, et al. (2013) CX3CR1 regulates the maintenance of KLRG1+ NK cells into the bone marrow by promoting their entry into circulation. *J Immunol* 191: 5684–5694.
29. Regis S, Caliendo F, Dondero A, et al. (2017) TGF- $\beta$ 1 downregulates the expression of CX3CR1 by inducing miR-27a-5p in primary human NK cells. *Front Immunol* 8: 868.
30. Allenspach E, Rawlings DJ, Scharenberg AM, (2003) X-Linked Severe Combined Immunodeficiency, In: *GeneReviews®*, eds. M. P. Adam, H. H. Ardinger, R. A. Pagon, S. E. Wallace, L. J. Bean, K. Stephens, A. Amemiya (Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1410/>.
31. Yun S, Lee SU, Kim JM, et al. (2014) Integrated mRNA-MicroRNA profiling of human NK cell differentiation identifies miR-583 as a negative regulator of IL2R $\gamma$  expression. *PloS One* 9: e108913.
32. Jasinski-Bergner S, Mandelboim O, Seliger B (2014) The role of microRNAs in the control of innate immune response in cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 106: 165–193.
33. Elias S, Mandelboim O (2012) Battle of the midgets: innate microRNA networking. *RNA Biol* 9: 792–798.
34. Stern-Ginossar N, Gur C, Biton M, et al. (2008) Human microRNAs regulate stress-induced immune responses mediated by the receptor NKG2D. *Nat Immunol* 9: 1065.
35. Nachmani D, Lankry D, Wolf DG, et al. (2010) The human cytomegalovirus microRNA miR-UL112 acts synergistically with a cellular microRNA to escape immune elimination. *Nat Immunol* 11: 806–813.
36. Heinemann A, Zhao F, Pechlivanis S, et al. (2012) Tumor suppressive microRNAs miR-34a/c control cancer cell expression of ULBP2, a stress-induced ligand of the natural killer cell receptor NKG2D. *Cancer Res* 72: 460–471.
37. Tsukerman P, Stern-Ginossar N, Gur C, et al. (2012) MiR-10b downregulates the stress-induced cell surface molecule MICB, a critical ligand for cancer cell recognition by natural killer cells. *Cancer Res* 72: 5463–5472.
38. Breunig C, Pahl J, Küblbeck M, et al. (2017) MicroRNA-519a-3p mediates apoptosis resistance in breast cancer cells and their escape from recognition by natural killer cells. *Cell Death Dis* 8: e2973.
39. Codo P, Weller M, Meister G, et al. (2014) MicroRNA-mediated down-regulation of NKG2D ligands contributes to glioma immune escape. *Oncotarget* 5: 7651–7662.
40. Wang B, Wang Q, Wang Z, et al. (2014) Metastatic consequences of immune escape from nk cell cytotoxicity by human breast cancer stem cells. *Cancer Res* 74: 5746–5757.
41. Xie J, Liu M, Li Y, et al. (2014) Ovarian tumor-associated microRNA-20a decreases natural killer cell cytotoxicity by downregulating MICA/B expression. *Cell Mol Immunol* 11: 495–502.

42. Min D, Lv X, Wang X, et al. (2013) Downregulation of miR-302c and miR-520c by 1,25(OH)<sub>2</sub>D<sub>3</sub> treatment enhances the susceptibility of tumour cells to natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Br J Cancer* 109: 723–730.
43. Carosella ED, Gregori S, Rouas-Freiss N, et al. (2011) The role of HLA-G in immunity and hematopoiesis. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 68: 353–368.
44. Manaster I, Goldmanwohl D, Greenfield C, et al. (2012) MiRNA-mediated control of HLA-G expression and function. *PloS One* 7: e33395.
45. Morandi F, Ferretti E, Castriconi R, et al. (2011) Soluble HLA-G dampens CD94/NKG2A expression and function and differentially modulates chemotaxis and cytokine and chemokine secretion in CD56bright and CD56dim NK cells. *Blood* 118: 5840–5850.
46. Wang X, Li B, Wang J, et al. (2012) Evidence that miR-133a causes recurrent spontaneous abortion by reducing HLA-G expression. *Reprod Biomed Online* 25: 415–424.
47. Simon JB, Adi R, Christine S, et al. (2016) Identification of novel microRNAs regulating HLA-G expression and investigating their clinical relevance in renal cell carcinoma. *Oncotarget* 7: 26866–26878.
48. Mori A, Nishi H, Sasaki T, et al. (2016) HLA-G expression is regulated by miR-365 in trophoblasts under hypoxic conditions. *Placenta* 45: 37–41.
49. Jasinski-Bergner S, Stoeckl C, Bukur J, et al. (2015) Clinical relevance of miR-mediated HLA-G regulation and the associated immune cell infiltration in renal cell carcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* 4: e1008805.
50. Sun J, Chu H, Ji J, et al. (2016) Long non-coding RNA HOTAIR modulates HLA-G expression by absorbing miR-148a in human cervical cancer. *Int J Oncol* 49: 943–952.
51. Song B, Guan Z, Liu F, et al. (2015) Long non-coding RNA HOTAIR promotes HLA-G expression via inhibiting miR-152 in gastric cancer cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 464: 807–813.
52. Guan Z, Song B, Liu F, et al. (2015) TGF- $\beta$  induces HLA-G expression through inhibiting miR-152 in gastric cancer cells. *J Biomed Sci* 22: 107.
53. Falco M, Moretta L, Moretta A, et al. (2013) KIR and KIR ligand polymorphism: a new area for clinical applications? *Tissue Antigens* 82: 363–373.
54. Kulkarni S, Savan R, Qi Y, et al. (2011) Differential microRNA regulation of HLA-C expression and its association with HIV control. *Nature* 472: 495–498.
55. Braud VM, Allan DS, O’Callaghan CA, et al. (1998) HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature* 391: 795–799.
56. Hammer Q, Rückert T, Borst EM, et al. (2018) Peptide-specific recognition of human cytomegalovirus strains controls adaptive natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol* 19: 453–463.
57. Nachmani D, Zimmermann A, Djian EO, et al. (2014) MicroRNA editing facilitates immune elimination of HCMV infected cells. *PloS Pathog* 10: e1003963.
58. Dondero A, Casu B, Bellora F, et al. (2017) NK cells and multiple myeloma-associated endothelial cells: molecular interactions and influence of IL-27. *Oncotarget* 8: 35088–35102.
59. Chen J, Jiang CC, Jin L, et al. (2016) Regulation of PD-L1: a novel role of pro-survival signalling in cancer. *Ann Oncol* 27: 409–416.
60. Grenda A, Krawczyk P (2017) New dancing couple: PD-L1 and MicroRNA. *Scand J Immunol* 86: 130–134.

61. Wang Q, Lin W, Tang X, et al. (2017) The roles of microRNAs in regulating the expression of PD-1/PD-L1 immune checkpoint. *Int J Mol Sci* 18: 2540–2550.
62. Smolle MA, Calin HN, Pichler M, et al. (2017) Noncoding RNAs and immune checkpoints-clinical implications as cancer therapeutics. *FEBS J* 284: 1952–1966.
63. Gong AY, Zhou R, Hu G, et al. (2009) MicroRNA-513 regulates B7-H1 translation and is involved in IFN-gamma-induced B7-H1 expression in cholangiocytes. *J Immunol* 182: 1325–1333.
64. Wang X, Li J, Dong K, et al. (2015) Tumor suppressor miR-34a targets PD-L1 and functions as a potential immunotherapeutic target in acute myeloid leukemia. *Cell Signal* 27: 443–452.
65. Chen L, Gibbons DL, Goswami S, et al. (2014) Metastasis is regulated via microRNA-200/ZEB1 axis control of tumour cell PD-L1 expression and intratumoral immunosuppression. *Nat Commun* 5: 5241.
66. Zhao L, Yu H, Yi S, et al. (2016) The tumor suppressor miR-138-5p targets PD-L1 in colorectal cancer. *Oncotarget* 7: 45370–45384.
67. Kao SC, Cheng YY, Williams M, et al. (2017) Tumor suppressor microRNAs contribute to the regulation of PD-L1 expression in malignant pleural mesothelioma. *J Thorac Oncol Off Publ Int Assoc Study Lung Cancer* 12: 1421–1433.
68. Audrito V, Serra S, Stingi A, et al. (2017) PD-L1 up-regulation in melanoma increases disease aggressiveness and is mediated through miR-17-5p. *Oncotarget* 8: 15894–15911.
69. Jia L, Xi Q, Wang H, et al. (2017) MiR-142-5p regulates tumor cell PD-L1 expression and enhances anti-tumor immunity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 488: 425–431.
70. Xie WB, Liang LH, Wu KG, et al. (2018) MiR-140 expression regulates cell proliferation and targets PD-L1 in NSCLC. *Cell Physiol Biochem Int J Exp Cell Physiol Biochem Pharmacol* 46: 654–663.
71. Xu S, Tao Z, Hai B, et al. (2016) MiR-424(322) reverses chemoresistance via T-cell immune response activation by blocking the PD-L1 immune checkpoint. *Nat Commun* 7: 11406.
72. Wang Y, Wang D, Xie G, et al. (2017) MicroRNA-152 regulates immune response via targeting B7-H1 in gastric carcinoma. *Oncotarget* 8: 28125–28134.
73. Holla S, Stephen-Victor E, Prakhar P, et al. (2016) Mycobacteria-responsive sonic hedgehog signaling mediates programmed death-ligand 1- and prostaglandin E<sub>2</sub>-induced regulatory T cell expansion. *Sci Rep* 6: 24193.
74. Lee YH, Martin-Orozco N, Zheng P, et al. (2017) Inhibition of the B7-H3 immune checkpoint limits tumor growth by enhancing cytotoxic lymphocyte function. *Cell Res* 27: 1034–1045.
75. Leitner J, Klauser C, Pickl WF, et al. (2009) B7-H3 is a potent inhibitor of human T-cell activation: No evidence for B7-H3 and TREML2 interaction. *Eur J Immunol* 39: 1754–1764.
76. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Augugliaro R, et al. (2004) Identification of 4Ig-B7-H3 as a neuroblastoma-associated molecule that exerts a protective role from an NK cell-mediated lysis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 101: 12640–12645.
77. Bottino C, Dondero A, Bellora F, et al. (2014) Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition, escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front Immunol* 5: 56.
78. Ni L, Dong C (2017) New checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Immunol Rev* 276: 52–65.



79. Gregorio A, Corrias MV, Castriconi R, et al. (2008) Small round blue cell tumours: diagnostic and prognostic usefulness of the expression of B7-H3 surface molecule. *Histopathology* 53: 73–80.
80. Xu H, Cheung IY, Guo HF, et al. (2009) MicroRNA miR-29 modulates expression of immunoinhibitory molecule B7-H3: potential implications for immune based therapy of human solid tumors. *Cancer Res* 69: 6275–6281.
81. Cheung IY, Farazi TA, Ostrovskaya I, et al. (2014) Deep MicroRNA sequencing reveals downregulation of miR-29a in neuroblastoma central nervous system metastasis. *Gene Chromosome Canc* 53: 803–814.
82. Wang J, Chong KK, Nakamura Y, et al. (2013) B7-H3 associated with tumor progression and epigenetic regulatory activity in cutaneous melanoma. *J Invest Dermatol* 133: 2050–2058.
83. Nygren MK, Tekle C, Ingebrigtsen VA, et al. (2014) Identifying microRNAs regulating B7-H3 in breast cancer: the clinical impact of microRNA-29c. *Br J Cancer* 110: 2072–2080.
84. Zhao J, Lei T, Xu C, et al. (2013) MicroRNA-187, down-regulated in clear cell renal cell carcinoma and associated with lower survival, inhibits cell growth and migration through targeting B7-H3. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 438: 439–444.
85. Zhou X, Mao Y, Zhu J, et al. (2016) TGF- $\beta$ 1 promotes colorectal cancer immune escape by elevating B7-H3 and B7-H4 via the miR-155/miR-143 axis. *Oncotarget* 7: 67196–67211.
86. Wang L, Kang FB, Sun N, et al. (2016) The tumor suppressor miR-124 inhibits cell proliferation and invasion by targeting B7-H3 in osteosarcoma. *Tumour Biol* 37: 14939–14947.
87. Yuan SM, Li H, Yang M, et al. (2015) High intensity focused ultrasound enhances anti-tumor immunity by inhibiting the negative regulatory effect of miR-134 on CD86 in a murine melanoma model. *Oncotarget* 6: 37626–37637.
88. Eichmüller SB, Osen W, Mandelboim O, et al. (2017) Immune modulatory microRNAs involved in tumor attack and tumor immune escape. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 109: djx034.
89. Rupaimoole R, Slack FJ (2017) MicroRNA therapeutics: towards a new era for the management of cancer and other diseases. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 16: 203–222.
90. van Zandwijk N, Pavlakis N, Kao SC, et al. (2017) Safety and activity of microRNA-loaded minicells in patients with recurrent malignant pleural mesothelioma: A first-in-man, phase 1, open-label, dose-escalation study. *Lancet Oncol* 18: 1386–1396.
91. Tran HC, Wan Z, Sheard MA, et al. (2017) TGF $\beta$ R1 blockade with Galunisertib (LY2157299) enhances anti-neuroblastoma activity of the anti-GD2 antibody Dinutuximab (ch14.18) with natural killer cells. *Clin Cancer Res* 23: 804–813.



AIMS Press

© 2018 the Author(s), licensee AIMS Press. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0>)



# Molecular Mechanisms Directing Migration and Retention of Natural Killer Cells in Human Tissues

Roberta Castriconi<sup>1,2</sup>, Paolo Carrega<sup>3</sup>, Alessandra Dondero<sup>1</sup>, Francesca Bellora<sup>1</sup>, Beatrice Casu<sup>1</sup>, Stefano Regis<sup>4</sup>, Guido Ferlazzo<sup>3</sup> and Cristina Bottino<sup>1,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dipartimento di Medicina Sperimentale, University of Genova, Genova, Italy, <sup>2</sup> Centro di Eccellenza per la Ricerca Biomedica, University of Genova, Genova, Italy, <sup>3</sup> Dipartimento di Patologia Umana, University of Messina, Messina, Italy, <sup>4</sup> Istituto di ricovero e cura a carattere scientifico (IRCCS) Giannina Gaslini, Genova, Italy

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Giovanni Bernardini,  
Università degli Studi di Roma La  
Sapienza, Italy

### Reviewed by:

Andreas Lundqvist,  
Karolinska Institutet (KI), Sweden  
Russell Pachynski,  
Washington University School of  
Medicine, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Cristina Bottino  
Cristina.Bottino@unige.it

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Cytokines and Soluble Mediators in  
Immunity,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

**Received:** 25 July 2018

**Accepted:** 18 September 2018

**Published:** 11 October 2018

### Citation:

Castriconi R, Carrega P, Dondero A, Bellora F, Casu B, Regis S, Ferlazzo G and Bottino C (2018) Molecular Mechanisms Directing Migration and Retention of Natural Killer Cells in Human Tissues. *Front. Immunol.* 9:2324. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02324

A large body of data shows that Natural Killer (NK) cells are immune effectors exerting a potent cytolytic activity against tumors and virus infected cells. The discovery and characterization of several inhibitory and activating receptors unveiled most of the mechanisms allowing NK cells to spare healthy cells while selectively attacking abnormal tissues. Nevertheless, the mechanisms ruling NK cell subset recirculation among the different compartments of human body have only lately started to be investigated. This is particularly true for pathological settings such as tumors or infected tissues but also for para-physiological condition like pregnant human uterine mucosa. It is becoming evident that the microenvironment associated to a particular clinical condition can deeply influence the migratory capabilities of NK cells. In this review we describe the main mechanisms and stimuli known to regulate the expression of chemokine receptors and other molecules involved in NK cell homing to either normal or pathological/inflamed tissues, including tumors or organs such as lung and liver. We will also discuss the role played by the chemokine/chemokine receptor axes in the orchestration of physiological events such as NK cell differentiation, lymphoid organ retention/egress and recruitment to decidua during pregnancy.

**Keywords:** natural killer cells, chemokines and chemokine receptors, migration and residency, tumor and inflammation, pregnancy

## INTRODUCTION

The initial view describing Natural Killer (NK) cells as a quite homogeneous CD3<sup>neg</sup> CD56<sup>+</sup> circulating lymphocyte population has been largely overcome. NK cells have been recently included in a wider innate lymphoid cell (ILC) family, and circulating cells are just the tip of an iceberg formed by a conspicuous and heterogeneous lymphoid population colonizing both, lymphoid and non lymphoid tissues (1–3). Moreover, cytometry by time-of-flight (CyTOF) highlighted the existence in peripheral blood (PB) of a single individual of at least 30,000 different NK cell phenotypes (4). These findings consolidate the concept that observed phenotypic and functional NK cell status actually represents a single crystalized picture of a very dynamic process. Nevertheless, in healthy individuals, two main circulating PB NK cell populations have been extensively studied, CD56<sup>bright</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, which represent sequential stages of maturation and show a dichotomy in phenotypic and functional properties (5). These include the

expression of MHC class I-specific inhibitory Killer Ig-like Receptors (KIRs), restricted to CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells that represent the majority of cells circulating in blood. KIRs are involved in NK cell “education,” a phenomenon that provides the basis of self-tolerance and generates “armed” cells, i.e., NK cells fully responsive to the engagement of activating receptors (i.e., NCR, NKG2D, and DNAM-1) (6, 7). CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells also express high levels of CD16, thus exerting strong antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). Moreover, they efficiently respond to cytokines stimulation and are characterized by a chemokine receptor repertoire giving them the potential to colonize lymphoid and non-lymphoid tissues in response to a proper chemokine milieu.

The composition of the milieu can greatly vary in perturbed tissues. This justifies the prevalence in some tumors of immature, poor cytolytic CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells that are undetectable in matched healthy tissues (8). Tumor parenchyma, as well as the immune cells participating to the inflammatory processes, may change the microenvironment providing NK cells with a plethora of stimuli. These include membrane-bound or soluble molecules such as chemokines or cytokines (TGF- $\beta$ , IL-12, IL-18), which either promote or dampen innate and adaptive immune responses. Cytokines, in addition to shape the functional activity of NK cells, modify their chemokine receptor repertoire altering their native migratory potential (9–13) and at the same time provide signals essential to generate, expand and recall memory NK cell populations (14). Interestingly, recent data showed that non-hematopoietic organs such as liver can be colonized by peculiar tissue resident NK cell populations that belong to the memory NK cell reservoir able to mediate “recall” responses (15).

Here, we will recapitulate studies that analyzed the main mechanisms regulating NK cell trafficking in lymphoid and non-lymphoid tissue under either steady state or “perturbed” conditions, including tumors, inflammation and pregnancy.

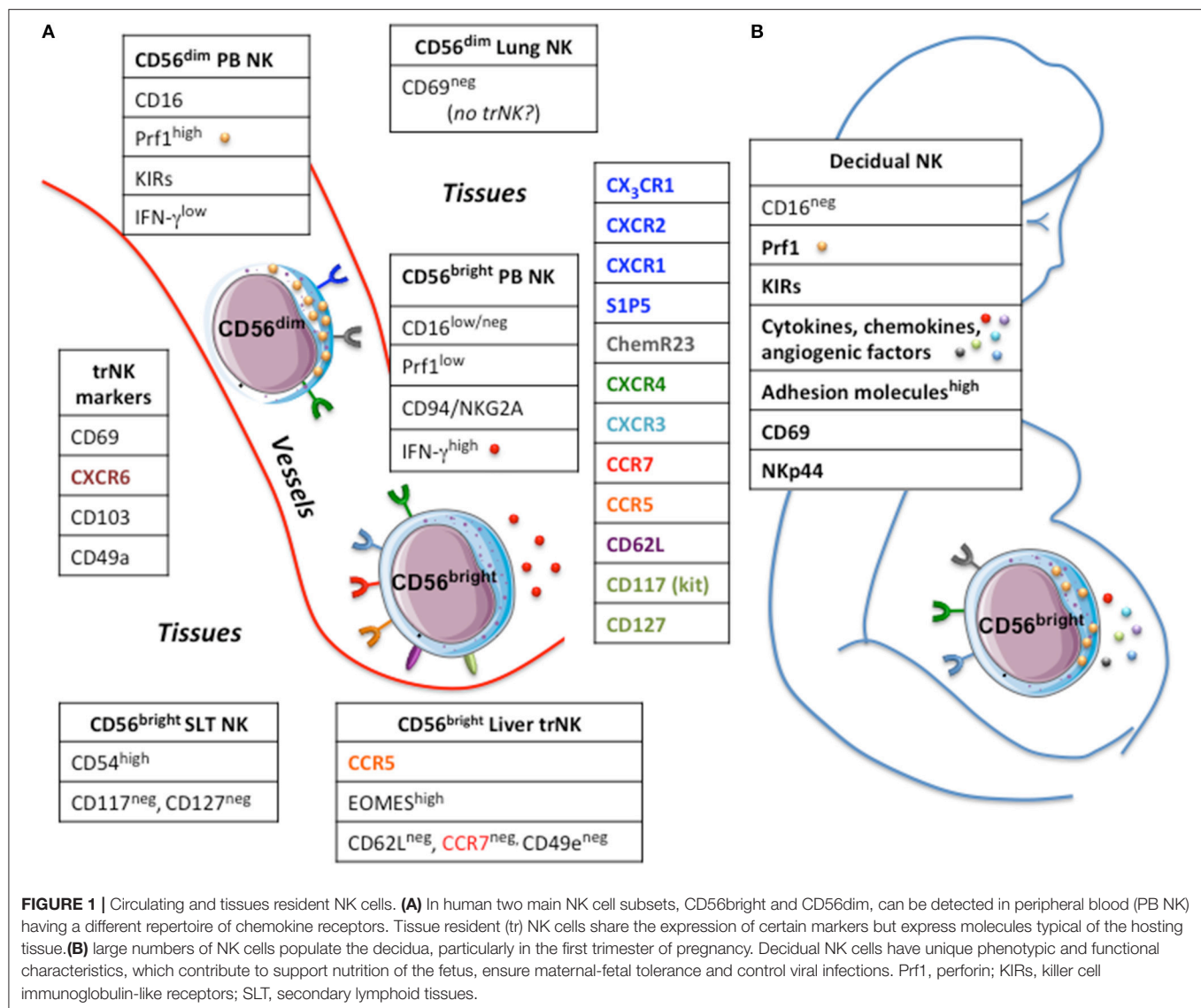
## DEFINING DYNAMICS OF NK CELLS IN HEALTHY TISSUES

NK cells are not exclusively found in PB but populate different tissues and organs. The traditional view of NK cells as “armed” effector cells, which patrol human body through blood ready to extravasate to the site of injury, has been partially revisited and a growing number of studies show that NK cells might also stably reside in most peripheral tissues, under steady-state conditions.

Until recently, the task of depicting NK cell distribution in human compartments has suffered from several methodological shortcomings. Earlier analyses often relied on the use for NK cells detection of markers poorly specific and/or unable to distinguish the two main NK cell subsets, i.e., CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> Per<sup>low</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> Per<sup>high</sup>. The advent of new OMICS technologies, and the possibility to perform single-cell analyses have expanded our understanding on the distribution of NK cells across human body. Indeed, in the recent years, our knowledge about NK cell diversity has further increased with the identification of NK cell subsets specifically populating various

peripheral solid organs, such as lung, liver, lymphoid tissues, and uterus. These findings have challenged the classical view of NK cells as a lineage comprising a relatively homogeneous population of cells with similar functions and longevity. Nonetheless, at variance with B and T cells, we know little about recirculation and trafficking of NK cells across peripheral tissues. Although NK cells express an ample array of chemotactic receptors, the role of the different chemokines in guiding *in vivo* the distribution of NK cells through the body compartments still remains unclear. The distribution of NK cells seems to be subset-specific in mouse, as different NK cell subsets showed organ-specific localizations (16). Conversely, this issue has been poorly investigated in the human system. As the two major PB-NK cell subsets display a chemokine receptors pattern that only partially overlaps, they may have a peculiar tissue-specific compartmentalization (**Figure 1**). PB-CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells are uniquely characterized by the expression of CCR7, CXCR3, and L-selectin (CD62L), which justify their abundance in secondary lymphoid tissues (SLTs). Conversely, PB-CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, despite sharing the CXCR4 receptor with CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells, are equipped with receptors specific for inflammatory chemokines, such as CXCR1, CXCR2, CX3CR1 (8, 16, 17). Additionally, CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells can migrate in response to factors that do not belong to the chemokine superfamily. These include the proinflammatory protein chemerin and the sphingosine 1-phosphate (S1P) molecule that affect trafficking of NK cells during inflammation or steady-state conditions, respectively (18, 19). Based on the different expression of chemotactic receptors, the tissue distribution of human NK cell subsets observed under steady-state conditions is dependent on the expression of local tissue-specific environmental signals. In order to shed light on the mechanisms lying behind the migratory properties of PB NK cells, a wide array of samples derived from different body compartments was analyzed to investigate the presence and distribution of functionally different NK cell subsets (8). The study showed that the relative distribution of CD56<sup>bright</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK subsets in the various human districts does not parallel that in PB. CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells represent the major NK cell subset in bone marrow (BM), lung, spleen, subcutaneous adipose tissue and breast tissue, whereas CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells abundantly outnumber cytotoxic NK cells in gastric and intestinal mucosa associated lymphoid tissues (MALTs), liver, uterus, visceral adipose tissue, adrenal gland, and kidney (8, 20, 21). Importantly, the relative distribution of the two main NK cell subsets matched with the specific patterns of chemotactic factors expressed in the tissues (8).

A main question arising from the detection of NK cells in many organs is whether NK cells stably reside in those tissues or could eventually exit and recirculate. Studying the dynamics of NK cells under steady-state conditions is limited by the difficulty of having access to samples from human body districts. On this regard, useful hints may be derived from studies in which human subjects have been treated with monoclonal antibodies directed against molecules pivotal in lymphocytes migration, such as integrins. This is the case of natalizumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody directed against the  $\alpha$ 4-chain of VLA-4 ( $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 1) and  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 7 integrins, widely expressed on many different lymphocyte populations including T cells,



**FIGURE 1 |** Circulating and tissues resident NK cells. **(A)** In human two main NK cell subsets, CD56<sup>bright</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup>, can be detected in peripheral blood (PB) NK having a different repertoire of chemokine receptors. Tissue resident (tr) NK cells share the expression of certain markers but express molecules typical of the hosting tissue. **(B)** large numbers of NK cells populate the decidua, particularly in the first trimester of pregnancy. Decidual NK cells have unique phenotypic and functional characteristics, which contribute to support nutrition of the fetus, ensure maternal-fetal tolerance and control viral infections. Prf1, perforin; KIRs, killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors; SLT, secondary lymphoid tissues.

B cells, and NK cells as well as on a majority of monocytes and macrophages. Interestingly, it has been reported that 1-year treatment with natalizumab in multiple sclerosis patients resulted in a pronounced accumulation (almost 2-fold increase compared to baseline levels) of NK cells in PB (22), which then gradually decreased upon treatment interruption (23). These data are in evident agreement with a dynamic passage of circulating NK cells across the endothelial barriers for patrolling peripheral tissues, although it remains to be determined whether it might occur also in steady-state or just under inflammatory conditions.

In addition to extravasation from PB to solid tissues, NK cells may eventually egress from peripheral tissues and trafficking to SLT. This re-circulation has been suggested by the direct investigation of afferent lymph draining from normal skin (24) and analysis of cellular content in seroma fluid upon axillary lymph nodes (LN) dissection, which represents an

accumulation of *bona fide* afferent lymph (25, 26). Interestingly, most seroma NK cells expressed high level of CCR7 and CD62L, as well as CXCR4, CXCR3, a chemokine receptor repertoire identifying lymphocyte populations migrating toward SLTs. These data indicate that high endothelial venules (HEVs) might not represent the only route for NK cell entrance in SLTs. Conversely, very little information is available regarding the egress of NK cells from SLTs. It has been described in the murine model that changes in responsiveness of sphingosine-1 phosphate receptor 5 (S1P5) to its ligand (S1P) play a key role in allowing NK cell egress via lymphatics (27). However, whether this mechanism might also be effective in human has not yet been confirmed. Notably, NK cells have been detected in efferent lymph fluid and NK cells exiting from LN have a phenotype slightly different from that of NK cells found within SLTs. In particular, a portion of NK cells express significant amounts of KIR and CD16, implying that CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells might acquire



these molecules in the LN during inflammation and then egress through the efferent lymph for recirculating in PB (28).

All these previous studies have so far depicted the distribution of the two main “conventional” human NK cell subsets across the human body (8, 29). Recently, this issue reached a higher level of complexity because of data showing that various body districts harbor “unconventional” subsets of NK cells that apparently do not recirculate in the blood or lymphatics and adopt a unique phenotype that is distinct from that of circulating NK cells. Tissue residency has been described for NK cells as well as for other “helper” innate lymphoid cells (ILCs), T cell subsets (memory CD8, CD4 and Treg cells) and “innate-like” T cell types, including subpopulations of  $\gamma/\delta$  T cells and natural killer T (NKT) cells (30). Tissue-resident NK cells, similarly to other lymphocytes residing in tissues, may display markers such as CD69, CD103 (also known as  $\alpha$ E integrin) and CD49a (also known as  $\alpha$ 1 integrin), which are functionally involved in retaining them in tissues and, hence, can be useful for the identification and isolation of tissue-resident (tr) NK cells (**Figure 1**). As discussed earlier, at least three-quarters of NK cells in non-reactive lymph nodes display a CD56<sup>bright</sup> Per<sup>low</sup> phenotype (20, 31). This accumulation is compatible with the pattern of adhesion molecules (CD62L) and chemokine receptors (CCR7) expressed on circulating PB-CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells but not PB-CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells. From recent data, it is possible to speculate that a fraction of NK cells reaching the LN could be retained within the structure as trNK cells. Supporting this hypothesis is the presence of a distinct subset of NK cells in human SLTs characterized by co-expression of CD69 and CXCR6, high expression of CD54 (ICAM-1) but lacking CD117 (c-kit) and CD127, the latter specifically expressed by CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells (32). Because of the high level of CD54, these SLT-NK cells are also reminiscent of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NKG2A<sup>pos</sup> CD94<sup>pos</sup> CD54<sup>pos</sup> CD62L<sup>neg</sup> NK cells that accumulate in tonsils of EBV carriers, which produce high amount of IFN $\gamma$ , show very low plasticity even after prolonged cytokine stimulation, and are able to potentially restrict EBV-induced transformation of B cells (33).

Among solid tissues, liver is abundantly populated by NK cells, where they represent up to 30–40% of all the lymphocytes populating this organ (34). At steady-state, NK cells are preferentially located in the hepatic sinusoids, often adhering to the endothelial cells (35). Similar proportion of CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cell populations have been reported to populate this organ (36), but only CD56<sup>bright</sup> has been described to own features of trNK cells. Indeed, liver CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells are characterized by higher level of EOMES transcription factor, expression of CXCR6 and CD69 as well as CCR5 but absence of CD62L and CCR7 (37). Interestingly, the expression of CD49e (also known as  $\alpha$ 5 integrin or VLA-5  $\alpha$  chain) has been recently identified as a reliable marker able to distinguish conventional “circulating” NK cells from *bona fide* liver-NK cells, which are otherwise negative for this marker (38). Many reports have suggested the importance of CCR5 and CXCR6 in their localization and retention within liver parenchyma, since their cognate ligands (CCL3, CCL5, and CXCL16) are constitutively expressed by various parenchymal and non-parenchymal cells in the liver, including cholangiocytes, sinusoidal endothelial cells,

hepatocytes and Kupffer cells (34). Investigation of human liver transplants has indicated that EOMES<sup>high</sup> trNK cells can persist *in situ* for very long periods (up to 13 years in one human study), further supporting the idea that subsets of NK cells may stably reside within liver tissues. At the same time, circulating CD56<sup>bright</sup> EOMES<sup>low</sup> cells may be recruited to the liver and have the potential to become CD56<sup>bright</sup> EOMES<sup>high</sup> NK cells (39).

An exception to the aforementioned tissues is represented by lungs since: (i) the majority (~80%) of NK cells populating these organs belongs to the CD56<sup>dim</sup> Per<sup>high</sup> subset (40); (ii) only a limited fraction of Lung-NK cells is characterized by expression of markers consistent with tissue-residency (i.e., CD69). Interestingly, this fraction is mainly composed of CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>neg</sup> and only a small proportion of CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>bright</sup> NK cells (41), thus suggesting that “genuine” lung-resident NK cells may share some commonalities with CD56<sup>bright</sup> trNK cells found in the uterus, liver, and lymphoid tissues (37). Lung-NK cells were detected in the parenchyma only, and were not found outside of the parenchyma, (i.e., blood vessels or bronchi) (8, 41). Therefore, overall, these data support a model in which human lungs mainly contain highly differentiated NK cells recirculating between lung and blood, rather than a stable pool of tissue-resident NK cells (41). Consistent with this hypothesis, using a parabiotic mouse model, it has been recently shown that parabiont-derived donor NK cells are able to rapidly replenish the majority of NK cells in the lungs of recipient mouse (42).

Development of tissue-resident lymphocytes seems to involve a transcription program inducing the expression of genes involved in tissue-retention while inhibiting that of genes important for tissue egress and trafficking. In mice, it was recently described that the transcription factor Hobit (homolog of Blimp-1 in T cells or ZNF683), a zinc finger protein, acts in concert with Blimp-1 (B lymphocytes-induced maturation protein) to serve as a master regulator of tissue-residency for lymphocytes. Thus, Hobit and Blimp-1 mediate a common transcriptional program that is shared among tr memory (Trm) T cells, NKT, trNK cells, and helper-like ILCs. Together with Blimp-1, Hobit sustain unresponsiveness to signals for SLT recirculation from peripheral tissues by suppressing expression of *S1pr1* (which encodes S1P1), *Sell* (which encodes CD62L) and *Ccr7* (which encodes CCR7) (30). The role of Hobit in human Trm cells is less clear. Recent reports have shown peculiar results with regard to the expression of Hobit/ZNF683 in the two major human PB-NK cell subsets. Indeed, Hobit has been detected at high levels in circulating CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells (despite this transcription factor is almost absent in circulating NK cells in mice) while only poorly expressed by PB-CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells (43, 44).

However, it has been found that a strong Hobit/ZNF683 expression identifies a subset of intrahepatic CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells in human liver, which additionally express a distinct set of adhesion molecules (CD69, CD49a) and chemokine receptors (CXCR6) consistent with tissue residency (44). These data may suggest that Hobit expression in humans may instruct unique migratory properties in the two distinct circulating NK cell subsets. Whilst low expression of Hobit in circulating CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells could maintain high levels of CCR7 and CD62L

necessary for SLT entry, high level of Hobit in CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> trNK cells might down-regulate these markers on their surface, thus limiting their recirculation to SLT and tissue egress, respectively.

## NK CELLS IN PREGNANCY

Pregnancy is a quite peculiar situation, in which an immunocompetent individual (the mother) is in contact for a long period of time with a genetically different immunodeficient individual (the fetus), and is characterized by a deep modification of mother's tissues. During the first trimester of pregnancy, extravillous trophoblast cells (EVT) from the fetus invade the maternal decidua penetrating through the basement membrane of the uterus epithelium with remodeling of the maternal spiral arteries. These changes ensure adequate nutrition of the fetus and are supported by immune cells present at the maternal-fetal interface (45). In normal pregnancy many different mechanisms exist to ensure tolerance of the semi-allogeneic fetus by the maternal immune defense, thus preventing fetus rejection and allowing the reproductive success.

The decidua is populated by a large variety of leukocytes, which represent approximately 30–40% of decidual cells. The most represented leukocyte populations are NK cells, CD14<sup>pos</sup> myelomonocytic cells and T lymphocytes (46). Decidual NK cells (dNK) represent 50–90% of total decidual lymphoid cells in the first trimester of pregnancy (47) (**Figure 1**). The number dwindles by the end of second trimester, and returns to basal levels at the end of pregnancy. NK cells have also been identified in non-pregnant endometrium (eNK) and their number changes throughout the menstrual cycle, reaching the maximal level in the post-ovulatory phase of the cycle (48). Most uterine NK cells do not express CD16 and show high levels of CD56. The dNK cells have been shown to exhibit unique phenotypic and functional properties. Indeed, relevant differences exist in the gene expression of the NK cell subsets present in peripheral blood and early pregnancy decidual tissues. CD9 tetraspanin, galectin,  $\alpha$ -1 integrin and other adhesion molecules are overexpressed in dNK (49). Unlike resting PB NK cells, dNK cells express the CD69 marker and a large percentage express the NKP44 activating receptor. The expression levels of activating receptors/co-receptors (NKP46, NKP30, DNAM-1, NKG2D, and 2B4) are similar in dNK and PB NK cells and, regarding to inhibitory MHC class I-specific receptors, the dNK cells have been shown to express Killer Immunoglobulin receptor (KIRs), CD94/NKG2A and LILRB1 (also known as ILT2, LIR1, and CD85j). Interestingly, the KIR repertoire of dNK cells is skewed toward recognition of HLA-C, the only classical MHC Class I molecule expressed by trophoblast cells (46, 50). Although expressing both perforin and granzymes dNK cells are poorly cytotoxic, a characteristic that has been linked to the block in the polarization of cytolytic granules to the immunological synapse (51). Importantly, cytokines, such as IL-15 can restore the dNK cell cytotoxic function, a phenomenon that is crucial in normal pregnancy to control viral infection (52).

Various studies have shown peculiar functional capabilities of dNK cells. Indeed, they release a wide panel of cytokines, chemokines, and angiogenic factors that are involved in the development of placenta, tissue remodeling, trophoblast invasion and neoangiogenesis (48). Several studies analyzed the chemokine repertoire in endometrium and decidual tissues of women undergoing elective pregnancy termination, studying its involvement in NK recruitment. CXCL9 (Mig), CXCL10 (IP10), CXCL12 (SDF-1), CCL3 (MIP-1 $\alpha$ ) e CCL4 (MIP-1 $\beta$ ) are constitutively expressed in the endometrium. First-trimester human trophoblast expressed and released chemokines able to exert their activity on NK cells, including CXCL12 and CCL3 (53). In line with these results studies have shown that chemokines produced by endometrial or trophoblast cells induce the peripheral blood NK cell chemotactic response. Decidual endothelial and stromal cells express CCL2 (MCP-1), CXCL8 (IL-8), CXCL10, CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (fractalkine), and CXCL12 while only stromal cells express detectable levels of CCL5 (Rantes) and CCL4. Noteworthy, CXCL10, CXCL12 and CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 induce the migration of PB NK cell across primary cultures of decidual endothelial and stromal cells (54). Furthermore it has been shown that also chemerin is expressed in the uterus by EVT and stromal cells but not by decidual endothelial cells (DEC) (55–58). The treatment of DEC and stromal cells with progesterone enhanced CXCL10, CX<sub>3</sub>CL1, and CCL2 but not CXCL12 levels, while estrogen treatment of stromal cells resulted in up-regulation of CXCL10 and CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (54–57). Moreover, the treatment of stromal cell primary cultures from pregnant, fertile non-pregnant, or menopausal women with progesterone and estrogen resulted in a significant up-regulation of chemerin secretion.

Although it is unclear how and when the various chemokines participate in the recruitment of dNK cells, it has been shown that dNK cells express high levels of CXCR3, low level of CXCR4 and very low levels of CXCR1, CXCR2, CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 or CCR1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7. In this regard, CXCR3 and CXCR4 are involved in migration of decidual NK cells to CXCL9, CXCL10 and CXCL12 respectively (59). Moreover dNK cells migrate through stromal cells in response to CXCL10 and CXCL12 but not to CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 (54). Interestingly, dNK cells from pregnant women express chemerin receptor (ChemR23 or CMKLR1) that induces their migration through stromal cells in response to chemerin. The different chemokine receptor profile between dNK and PB NK cells suggests that the phenotypic features of leukocytes recruited from peripheral blood during pregnancy can be influenced by the decidual microenvironment. In this regard, evidence indicates that the pregnant uterus is a good source of cytokines acting on NK cells including IL-15 (60). Interestingly *in vitro* culturing of PB NK cell with IL-2 or IL-15 induced a down-regulation of ChemR23 (18). In line with these observations studies have shown that co-culture of PB NK cells with stromal cells results in a chemokine receptor profile similar to that of decidual NK cells (54).

Nevertheless, it is noteworthy that the precise origin of dNK cells is not yet clear. It is possible to speculate that a pool of dNK cells may originate from PB NK cells recruited in decidua at early stages of pregnancy. On the other hand, studies suggest that they could also originate from *in situ* progenitor cells that,

in response to uterine stromal environment, differentiate into CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>neg</sup> NK cells (61).

## NK CELLS IN TUMOR TISSUES

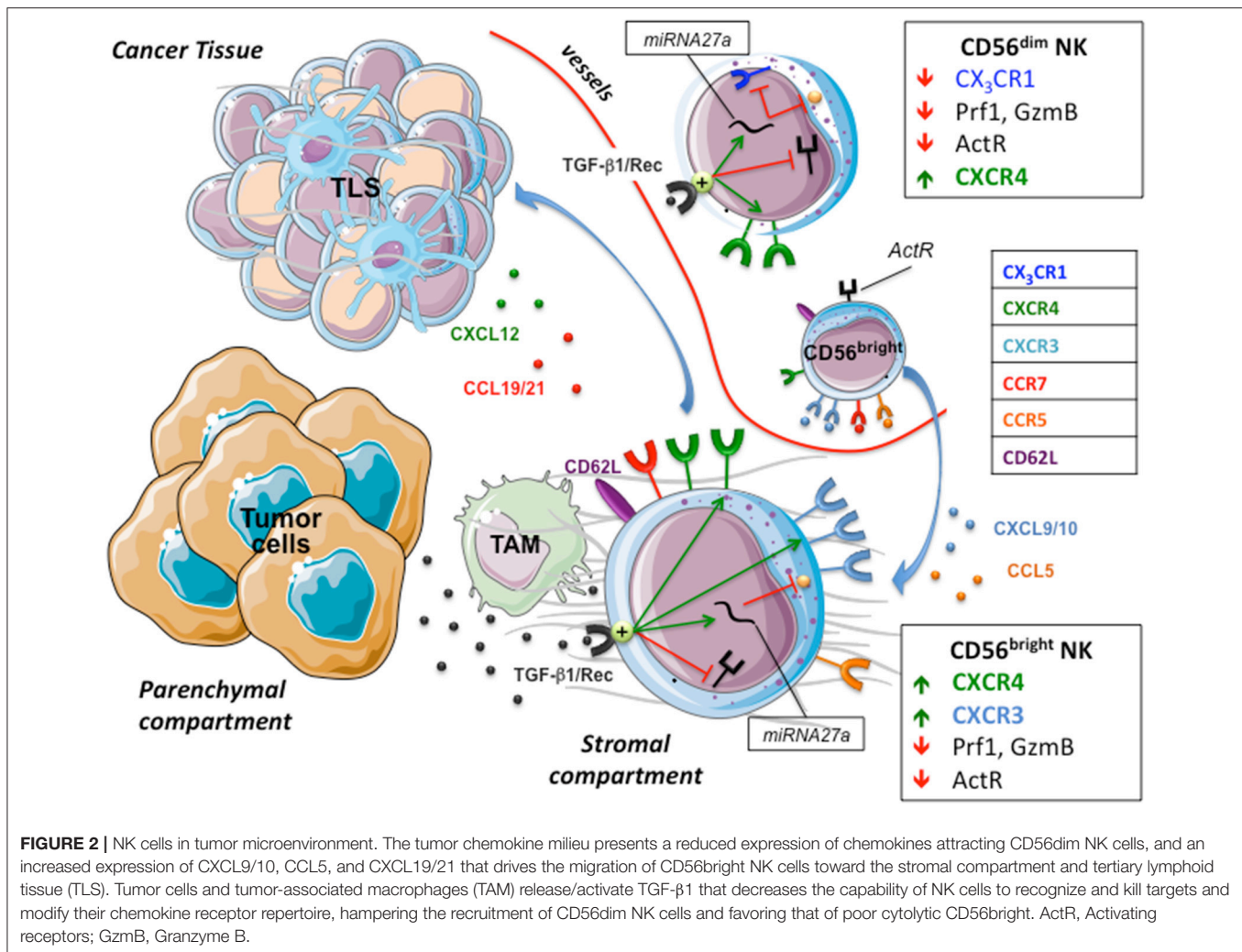
A consolidated view considers NK cells as the more effective lymphocyte subset involved in immune surveillance of hematological malignancies, initial stages of solid tumors and blood spreading metastatic cells (62–64). Conversely, NK cells appear to be poorly efficient in controlling advanced, consolidated tumors due to different reasons, which comprise the plethora of immune suppressive factors characterizing the tumor microenvironment (63, 65). These include the expression by cancer cells of MHC class I molecules and immune checkpoint-ligands such as PD-Ls and B7-H3 (63, 66), the lack of expression or the release of soluble forms of ligands of activating receptors, and the presence of soluble immunomodulators, the prototypic one being represented by TGF- $\beta$ 1 (63, 65). Additional aspects impacting on the NK-mediated tumor immune surveillance are the low frequency and/or the quality of NK cells attracted in tumor tissues (Figure 2). Indeed, highly cytolytic CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> NK cells are rare and immature CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> NK cells with low perforin content represent the majority of tumor-associated NK cells. Although some authors suggested the possibility of an *in situ* expansion of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells (67), a shared hypothesis considers as *primum movens* the type of chemokines/receptors interactions occurring in the tumor microenvironment.

The tumor orchestrates escape strategies and creates a chemokine milieu consisting of reduced expression of CXCL2, CX<sub>3</sub>CL1, CXCL1, and CXCL8, attracting CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, and increased expression of CXCL9, CXCL10, CXCL19, and CCL5 that drives migration of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells. The dichotomy between high (CD56<sup>dim</sup>) and low (CD56<sup>bright</sup>) cytolytic NK cells has been widely studied and data show that pro-inflammatory cytokines can increase the killing properties of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells (68). However, this cytokine-mediated rescue mechanism might be deeply affected by TGF- $\beta$  (69), which is highly represented in tumor tissues. This is because the tumor environment is rich in both TGF- $\beta$ -1 producing cells and in factors that induce TGF $\beta$  activation, such as acidic pH, reactive oxygen species, proteases and specific members of integrin family (70). Active TGF- $\beta$ 1 decreases the expression of activating NK receptors and, by up-regulating mir27a-5p, of perforin 1 (Prf1) and granzyme B (GzmB), thus hampering NK cell cytotoxicity. Moreover, TGF- $\beta$ 1 might dampen CD56<sup>dim</sup> recruitment and favor that of CD56<sup>bright</sup> by modifying their respective chemokine receptor repertoires (13). In particular, TGF- $\beta$ 1 increases the expression of CXCR3 and CXCR4 in CD56<sup>bright</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, whereas, via mir27a-5p, down-regulates CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression in CD56<sup>dim</sup> cells (13, 71). CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, whose cognate ligand is represented by CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (also known as fractalkine), is selectively expressed by CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells and together with CXCR4 has been demonstrated to regulate NK cell-egress from bone marrow and NK cell extravasation (72). Interestingly, in agreement with this ability of tumors in inducing

a regulatory milieu, an unusual low expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 has been reported in CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cell population of tumor-infiltrated bone marrow and peripheral blood of Neuroblastoma (NB) patients (13). Although a more detailed analysis should be performed to deepen whether this unusual chemokine receptor repertoire actually defines a peculiar CD56<sup>dim</sup> population (73) mirroring the “broad spectrum of human Natural Killer Cell Diversity” (2), it is conceivable that CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>low</sup> CD56<sup>dim</sup> cells show defective migration toward tumor (or inflamed tissues). Conversely, the recruitment of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells in a CXCL9 and CXCL10 rich milieu might be favored by their constitutive expression of high levels of CXCR3 and CXCR4, which further increase under the influence of TGF $\beta$ -1 (8, 16, 17). Along this line, CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low</sup> represented the predominant NK cell population in the ascitic fluids of ovarian cancer patients (74). The concomitant up-regulation of CXCR3 and CXCR4 by TGF- $\beta$ 1 represents an interesting event if considering that these receptors are subject to cross regulation. Indeed, chemokine receptors’ function can be modulated by desensitization, which is a physiological process that prevents overstimulation due to prolonged agonist exposure by signal attenuation or termination (27). Desensitization of a receptor can be dependent on its ligand (homologous desensitization) or by other ligands present in a complex chemokine gradient, a cross-desensitization called heterologous desensitization. In this context it has been shown that pre-stimulation of NK cells with CXCL9 inhibited NK cell migration not only to CXCR3 ligands but also to CXCL12, thus indicating that triggering of CXCR3 can promote both homologous and heterologous (CXCR4) desensitization (75).

In solid tumors a “fast track entrance” for CD56<sup>bright</sup> CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>neg</sup> CXCR3<sup>high</sup> CXCR4<sup>high</sup> NK cells might be the ectopic, neo-generated High Endothelial Venules (HEV) that contribute to the architecture of Tertiary Lymphoid Structures (TLS) (76, 77). These transient, un-capsulated lymphoid aggregates resembling Secondary Lymphoid Organs (SLO) have been detected in peri- or intra-tumor sites as well as in other chronic inflamed tissues. TLS share with SLO the presence of distinct T and B cell compartments, reactive Germinal Center (GC), Follicular Dendritic Cells (FDC), fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC) and lymphatic vessels, as well as HEV whose lining endothelial cells express highly specific addressin molecules, collectively termed peripheral node addressins (PNAd) (76). These are known to dictate adhesion and consequent extravasation of immune cells, including NK cells, within paracortical region of lymph nodes, an event that might occur also at TLS levels. In different tumors including lung, breast or gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GIST) (78), tumor-associated TLS might contribute to the preferential recruitment of CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells that constitutively express the homing receptor CD62L and high levels of CCR7 specific for the lymph node chemoattractants CCL19 and CCL21. For example, in TLS associated to human lung cancer intra-tumoral PNAd<sup>+</sup> HEV exclusively co-localized with CD62L<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes (76). Notably, while TGF- $\beta$  negatively impacts on CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells recruitment in perturbed tumor tissues, upregulation of CCR7 may promote their migration to SLO and TLS. Accordingly, enrichment in CD56<sup>dim</sup> CCR7<sup>+</sup>





KIR<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> highly cytotoxic NK cells has been documented in tumor-infiltrated lymph nodes of melanoma patients (79). Several mechanisms involved in the acquisition of CCR7 by CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells have been identified that include the crucial role of IL-18, highlighted by Mailliard et al. (80), and the possible uptake of CCR7 from surrounding cells by trogocytosis (81). Soluble IL-18 is produced by stimulated antigen presenting cells, in particular by macrophages that, as M2-polarized cells, might represent the most abundant immune population in the tumor microenvironment (82). Interestingly, a variable subset (30–40%) of unpolarized (M0) and M2 macrophages and most tumors associated macrophages (TAM) express a membrane form of IL-18 (mIL-18) (74, 83, 84). Upon TLR stimulation, macrophages polarize toward M1 and loose mIL-18, an event paralleled by the release of small amounts of soluble IL-18 (sIL-18) that, acting in close proximity, induces the expression of CCR7 in CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells (83). It is of note that, since M1 polarizing macrophages also acquire CCR7 expression (83), a contribution of trogocytosis-mediated uptake cannot be ruled out. Although mechanisms responsible for IL-18 membrane retention and release have

to be clarified, this cytokine shows many predictable cleavage sites for extracellular proteases such as Matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) –2 and –9, which characterize the secretory profile of parenchymal tumor cells and TAM. Thus, also in the absence of pathogen-derived stimuli, the action of MMPs (or other still unknown mechanisms), may allow IL-18 shedding from TAM and the induction of CCR7 expression in CD56<sup>dim</sup> tumor-associated NK cells (TA-NK), thus promoting their migration to SLO and TLS.

In solid tumors CCR7 acquisition by NK cells may depend on close cell-to-cell contacts with macrophages or dendritic cells, whereas it is less plausible that tumor cells could play a relevant role. Indeed, TA-NK cells were found to be predominantly located in the stromal compartment, whereas they were rare/absent in the parenchyma in direct contact with tumor cells (40, 85). Regarding the compartmentalization of TA-NK cells, in an adenocarcinoma colon model, stromal-infiltrating NK cells had morphology compatible with actively migrating cells, and in some instances migrating NK cells co-localized with degraded matrix (85). In the same model,



most of the NK-poor tumor nodules were surrounded by a capsule-like structure with collagen IV and laminin, two major components of the basement membrane. On the contrary, tumor nodules lacking these containment structures were more infiltrated by NK cells. These observations, together with data showing that poor NK cells infiltration have been equally detected in both chemokines-rich and -poor tumors, strongly indicate stromal barriers as a hindrance impacting on possible NK-to-tumor cell contacts. Along this line, during imatinib mesylate therapy in GIST patients, the frequency of NK cells did not change in fibrous trabeculae, whereas significantly increased in the core of both localized or metastatic tumors, an observation that correlated with a better prognosis (78). Interestingly, a recent study analyzing the off-target effect of imatinib mesylate on immune cells showed that this drug causes a significant up-regulation of CXCR4 in both T and NK cells (86). Accordingly, NK cells *ex-vivo* isolated from peripheral blood of chronic myeloid leukemia patients receiving imatinib mesylate showed levels of CXCR4 significantly higher than those detected in healthy individuals (86). A study by Goda S. and colleagues (87) may in part explain how increased CXCR4 surface levels can facilitate NK cells to cross the bridge connecting the stroma and the tumor parenchyma compartments. In particular, they showed that human CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> NK cell invasion into type I collagen is enhanced by CXCL12, the CXCR4 ligand, in a matrix metalloproteinases (MMP)-dependent manner. Notably, CXCL12 has been shown also to promote the production in monocytes (88) and megakaryocytes (89) of MMP-9, which has protease activity on collagen IV. With this assumption, it is conceivable that therapies strengthening the CXCR4/CXCL12 axis could potentiate extracellular matrix degradation favoring NK (and T) cells migration toward tumor cells.

In light of these considerations, data on the NK cell phenotype and density in tumor sites cannot be considered “*per se*” a favorable prognostic factor and should be more and more integrated with data on NK cell localization with respect to stroma, parenchyma tumor cells and with the analysis of the whole immune landscape. For instance, high NK cell infiltration has been associated with improved survival in metastatic renal cell carcinoma but not in colorectal carcinoma (90). Contradictory results may depend on the method used to unequivocally identify NK cells, which still represents a major challenge as Nkp46, the more reliable marker, is also expressed by other subsets of ILCs (91). Opposite clinical impact of NK cell infiltration in solid tumors might also depend on the targeted tissue, the tumor phase and the ratio between NK and tumor cell numbers. It has been demonstrated that NK cells can edit tumor cells modifying their immunogenicity. In particular, in NK and melanoma cell co-cultures performed at low effector/target ratios, which reflect the level of NK cell infiltrates observed at the tumor site, an initial tumor cell lysis is followed by an equilibrium phase characterized by decreased susceptibility to killing due to up-regulation of both classical and non-classical MHC class I molecules on melanoma cells. This effect is mediated by IFN- $\gamma$  released by NK cells activated upon melanoma cell recognition. Importantly

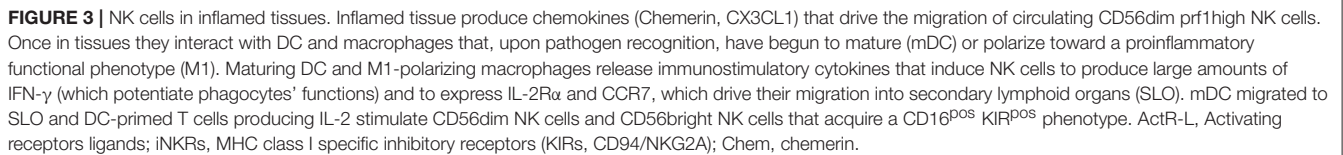
IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  are also potent inducers of the expression of the immune checkpoint ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 in macrophages/dendritic cells, tumor cells and tumor-associated endothelial cells (92, 93). Moreover, TNF- $\alpha$  is known to promote Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition (EMT), a process leading epithelial tumors to acquire a less differentiated, pro-metastatic phenotype. Along this line, in lung cancer, a recent report showed an important correlation between PD-L1 expression and EMT score (93, 94). Thus, low number of NK cells contacting tumor cells might have more undesirable than beneficial effects, being unable to efficiently eliminate tumor cells while causing a gradual accumulation of cytokines that exert a paradoxical tumor promoting effect by modifying the immunogenicity of tumor cells.

Whatever the case, when designing NK cell-based immunotherapeutic approaches for cancer patients, we should take into account the relevance of the molecular mechanisms regulating NK cell migration into tumors. For instance, a recent and promising approach is represented by the infusion of NK cells engineered to express chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) specific for tumor-associated antigens (65, 95, 96). The efficacy of adoptively transferred CAR-NK might be deeply limited by their inability to cross stromal barriers and to adhere to parenchymal tumor cells, as recently suggested for T cells by Caruana and colleagues (97). It was pointed out that *in vitro* manipulation aimed to the CAR engineering of T cells leads to silencing of heparanase (HPSE), an endoglycosidase that cleave heparan sulfate proteoglycans of ECM, thus reducing the invasive potential of CAR-T cells in solid tumors. Thus, cell-based therapy may also include strategies to favor migration of effector cells through stromal compartment and tumor parenchyma, a phenomenon unlikely to occur, particularly in advanced solid tumors.

## NK CELLS IN INFLAMED TISSUES

The perturbation mediated by pathogens in peripheral tissues results in the early activation of resident or recruited cells of the innate immunity with a consequent boost of chemotactic factors, which attract different immune cells including peripheral blood mature conventional CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells. These cells mainly differentiate in the bone marrow and express CXCR1, CXCR2, chemR23, S1P5, CXCR4, and CX3CR1 (16, 17, 26). This chemokine receptor repertoire drives NK cells to inflamed tissues. Importantly, the relative expression of CXCR4 and S1P5 in developing mouse NK cells has been described to regulate bone marrow egress into circulation (98). Moreover, in bone marrow, prevalent CX3CR1 expression by KLRG1<sup>+</sup> NK cells located in sinusoids suggested its crucial role for NK cell entry into the vascular compartment (99).

The presence of NK cells in healthy and inflamed peripheral tissues (18, 26, 29) has been well documented and different studies demonstrated the existence of a crucial crosstalk between CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells and DC or macrophages (Figure 3). NK/DC interactions resulted in a bidirectional activation leading to killing of immature DC (iDC) by autologous NKG2A<sup>+</sup> KIR<sup>neg</sup>



The complex interactions among NK cells expressing IL-2R $\alpha$  (CD25), DC-primed T cells producing IL-2 and mDC result in a conspicuous IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells shaping T cell priming, polarization and adaptive immune responses (101). Whether, in SLO, NK cells may also shape macrophages' functions remains to be elucidated. CCR7<sup>pos</sup>. NK cells can migrate to SLO via HEV since they also express high levels of CD62L. However, a predominant population of CCR7<sup>pos</sup> CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>neg</sup> NK cells has been described in seroma fluid, thus depicting afferent lymph as an alternative way for CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells to colonize SLO (8). Interestingly, it has been observed, in seroma, the presence of low numbers of CD56<sup>pos</sup>CD3<sup>neg</sup> cells expressing CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, KIRs and CD16 molecules, a phenotype usually characterizing classical CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells (8). Although a multiparametric analysis providing information about a possible co-expression of CCR7 was lacking, these data support the hypothesis that, *in vivo*, cytolytic CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells might also migrate to "perturbed" SLO. Along this line,

the interaction of CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells with M0 or M2 macrophages polarizing toward M1 upon TLR engagement results in the acquisition of CCR7 and of a fully activated NK cell status characterized by high CD69 and IL2R $\alpha$  expression, release of large amount of IFN- $\gamma$  and increased cytolytic activity (83). Thus, in inflammatory conditions, M1-activated CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, becoming competent for SLO migration thanks to the acquisition of CCR7, might deeply contribute to both immunosurveillance of tumor metastases and control of infected cells. Migration of fully functional CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells to SLO, could be particularly relevant in the context of KIR/KIRL-mismatched haploidentical stem cell transplantations (haplo-HSCT). Indeed, in SLO, NK-mediated killing of recipient mDC and residual T cells might contribute to the low rate of graft vs. host disease (GVHD) and graft rejection documented in this clinical setting (103).

Nevertheless, is there any *in vivo* evidence that CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells might traffic through and leave SLO, thus recirculating via efferent lymph? A few preliminary reports indicate this possibility. Non-reactive LNs or LNs characterized by sinus hyperplasia lack or show low expression of KIR<sup>pos</sup>CD16<sup>pos</sup> cells. Interestingly, reactive LNs characterized by paracortical/follicular hyperplasia harbor a significant percentage of cells expressing KIR and CD16 and a similar KIR<sup>pos</sup>CD16<sup>pos</sup> cells enrichment was observed in the efferent lymph (i.e., thoracic duct). Several observations, including a difference in the telomerase length, strongly suggest that CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>neg</sup> KIR<sup>neg</sup> cells can acquire a KIR<sup>pos</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> phenotype thanks to the influence of the different pro-inflammatory cytokines present in LNs (28). However, the hypothesis that CD16<sup>pos</sup> KIR<sup>pos</sup> NK cells might migrate to and expand in LNs before egressing via efferent lymph cannot be ruled out. In this context, in pathogen-perturbed tissues, CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells interacting with macrophages acquire the competence to SLO migration and, expressing high levels of IL2R $\alpha$  (83), become highly responsive to IL-2 produced by T cells in the paracortex area of LN.

Pro-inflammatory cytokines are capable of shaping innate and adaptive immune responses also acting on the establishment of the NK cell memory reservoir. Both in mouse and human, it has been described that the CMV-driven onset of memory NK cell populations requires the presence of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-12 and IL-18. Cytokines represent the third signal essential to generate, expand and recall NK cell memory. Signal 1 is represented by receptor-mediated antigen recognition, LY49D in mouse and NKG2C or KIR2DS1 in humans, and signal 2 by co-stimulatory signals, DNAM-1 and CD2 in mouse and human, respectively (15, 104). In addition, cytokines by themselves are capable of generating memory-like NK cells in an antigen-independent setting (14), as NK cells, shortly cultured in the presence of IL-12, IL-15 and IL-18, showed superior IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production and cytotoxicity in response to tumor targets and conferred more protection to leukemia or melanoma in xenograft mouse models. Thus, full NK cell activation and antigen-dependent or -independent generation of NK cell memory requires cytokines-mediated signals. It should be considered that cytokines also strongly impact on the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells. Beside sIL-18 whose capability of inducing CCR7 expression

has been discussed above, IL-15 has been shown to down-regulate CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression in mouse bone marrow-derived NK cells (10) and in human PB NK cells (12), thus reducing the chemotactic response to CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 ligand (12). IL-12 in association with IL-2 significantly decreased the CXCR3 mRNA and their surface expression in NK cells (9). Additionally, IL-2 alone has been shown to down-regulate the surface expression of CXCR1 as well as of CXCR4 inhibiting NK cell migration in response to CXCL12. On the other hand, IL-2 up-regulated the surface expression of CXCR3 increasing NK cell migration in response to its ligands CXCL9 and CXCL10 (11).

Regarding the migratory properties of memory NK cells, different questions remain unanswered. Do cytokines that drive their onset, impact on their chemokine receptor repertoire contributing to the generation of tissue-resident memory NK cells in various anatomical areas? Does the maintenance of the NK cell memory pool involve tissue-restricted reactivation of resident memory NK cells or do these cells maintain the potential to recirculate? Studies focused on mouse recall response to haptens provided some relevant indications. These studies showed that memory NK cells responsible for the immune response were the CD49a<sup>+</sup> DX5<sup>neg</sup> liver resident NK cells, and that the activity of CD18 and P-selectin, molecules involved in trafficking of NK cells, was needed (15). In this scenario, the characterization of human memory NK cells in terms of chemokine receptor expression, before and after cytokine-stimulation, could be particularly relevant.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

It has become evident that NK cells are not constituted by a homogeneous population of innate lymphocytes but rather by different subtypes with specific abilities as well as distinct homing properties. Investigating how NK cell subsets distribute in human body has relevance not only for a better understanding of our immune defenses but also for exploiting these cytotoxic cells in therapeutic settings.

It is worth noting that the migratory properties of NK cell subsets are relevant not only for identifying the region in which they should exert their activity. Recent reports indicate that NK cells could acquire specific properties, such as cytotoxicity, only upon their migration to secondary lymphoid organs where the cytokine milieu would induce their further differentiation. At the same time, although the picture of tissue-resident NK cells is still fuzzy, it is conceivable that these subsets of NK cells might locally acquire peculiar properties, such as release of specific soluble factors able to affect their properties but also influence other cells present in the microenvironment. As a matter of fact, NK cells (as well as all other innate lymphoid cells of which they represent the prototype) are more and more emerging as accessory cells able to modulate the functions of neighboring cells, including antigen presenting cells, in the environment in which they are attracted/hosted.

Despite the relevance of these issues, several open questions still remain to be addressed regarding the ability of NK cells

to infiltrate and reside in either healthy or pathological tissues. Decades after the discovery of NK cells as lymphocytes able to recognize and kill cancer cells without prior sensitization to them, we still miss a clear and complete depiction of the phenotype and properties of tumor-infiltrating NK cells. Similarly, although a number of studies have now highlighted the relevance of NK cells in the control of viral infections, how these cytotoxic lymphocytes recirculate and/or are retained in infected tissues still remain to be clearly determined, at least in humans.

On the other hand, novel technologies allowing extensive multiparametric analyses, either by mass cytometry or classical flow cytometry, not even conceivable until only a few years ago, might now open new avenues for a comprehensive mapping of tissutal NK cells. The path appears already tracked since we have now, as reported in the present review, a better appreciation of at

least some of the molecules and the signaling ruling the homing properties of these innate lymphocytes.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RC, PC, AD, GF and CB wrote the manuscript. FB, BC and SR read the manuscript and provided critical input.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The work from our laboratories has been supported by Grants from Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (A.I.R.C.), Ministero dell'Istruzione, dell'Università e della Ricerca (M.I.U.R.), Ministero della Salute and Compagnia di San Paolo. We apologize to the colleagues whose work we could not cite because of space constraints.

## REFERENCES

- Diefenbach A, Colonna M, Romagnani C. The ILC world revisited. *Immunity* (2017) 46:327–32. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.008
- Freud AG, Mundy-Bosse BL, Yu J, Caligiuri MA. The broad spectrum of human natural killer cell diversity. *Immunity* (2017) 47:820–33. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.10.008
- Guia S, Fenis A, Vivier E, Narni-Mancinelli E. Activating and inhibitory receptors expressed on innate lymphoid cells. *Semin Immunopathol.* (2018) 40:331–41. doi: 10.1007/s00281-018-0685-x
- Horowitz A, Strauss-Albee DM, Leipold M, Kubo J, Nemat-Gorgani N, Dogan OC, et al. Genetic and environmental determinants of human NK cell diversity revealed by mass cytometry. *Sci Transl Med.* (2013) 5:208ra145. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006702
- Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. The biology of human natural killer-cell subsets. *Trends Immunol.* (2001) 22:633–40. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02060-9
- Vivier E. What is natural in natural killer cells? *Immunol Lett.* (2006) 107:1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2006.07.004
- Elliott JM, Yokoyama WM. Unifying concepts of MHC-dependent natural killer cell education. *Trends Immunol.* (2011) 32:364–72. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.06.001
- Carrega P, Bonaccorsi I, Di Carlo E, Morandi B, Paul P, Rizzello V, et al. CD56(bright)perforin(low) noncytotoxic human NK cells are abundant in both healthy and neoplastic solid tissues and recirculate to secondary lymphoid organs via afferent lymph. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:3805–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301889
- Hodge DL, Schill WB, Wang JM, Blanca I, Reynolds DA, Ortaldo JR, et al. IL-2 and IL-12 alter NK cell responsiveness to IFN-gamma-inducible protein 10 by down-regulating CXCR3 expression. *J Immunol.* (2002) 168:6090–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.12.6090
- Barlic J, Sechler JM, Murphy PM. IL-15 and IL-2 oppositely regulate expression of the chemokine receptor CX3CR1. *Blood* (2003) 102:3494–503. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-03-0946
- Beider K, Nagler A, Wald O, Franitz S, Dagan-Berger M, Wald H, et al. Involvement of CXCR4 and IL-2 in the homing and retention of human NK and NK T cells to the bone marrow and spleen of NOD/SCID mice. *Blood* (2003) 102:1951–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-10-3293
- Sechler JM, Barlic J, Grivel JC, Murphy PM. IL-15 alters expression and function of the chemokine receptor CX3CR1 in human NK cells. *Cell Immunol.* (2004) 230:99–108. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2004.10.001
- Castriconi R, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Castellano A, Locatelli F, et al. Neuroblastoma-derived TGF-beta1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J Immunol.* (2013) 190:5321–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202693
- Romee R, Schneider SE, Leong JW, Chase JM, Keppel CR, Sullivan RP, et al. Cytokine activation induces human memory-like NK cells. *Blood* (2012) 120:4751–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-419283
- Geary CD, Sun JC. Memory responses of natural killer cells. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:11–9. doi: 10.1016/j.smm.2017.08.012
- Gregoire C, Chasson L, Luci C, Tomasello E, Geissmann F, Vivier E, et al. The trafficking of natural killer cells. *Immunol Rev.* (2007) 220:169–82. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2007.00563.x
- Maghazachi AA. Role of chemokines in the biology of natural killer cells. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* (2010) 341:37–58. doi: 10.1007/82\_2010\_20
- Parolini S, Santoro A, Marcenaro E, Luini W, Massardi L, Facchetti F, et al. The role of chemerin in the colocalization of NK and dendritic cell subsets into inflamed tissues. *Blood* (2007) 109:3625–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-08-038844
- Walzer T, Chiosone L, Chaix J, Calver A, Carozzo C, Garrigue-Antar L, et al. Natural killer cell trafficking *in vivo* requires a dedicated sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor. *Nat Immunol.* (2007) 8:1337–44. doi: 10.1038/ni1523
- Ferlazzo G, Thomas D, Lin SL, Goodman K, Morandi B, Muller WA, et al. The abundant NK cells in human secondary lymphoid tissues require activation to express killer cell Ig-like receptors and become cytolytic. *J Immunol.* (2004) 172:1455–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.3.1455
- Hanna J, Goldman-Wohl D, Hamani Y, Avraham I, Greenfield C, Natanson-Yaron S, et al. Decidual NK cells regulate key developmental processes at the human fetal-maternal interface. *Nat Med.* (2006) 12:1065–74. doi: 10.1038/nm1452
- Møllergaard J, Edstrom M, Jenmalm MC, Dahle C, Vrethem M, Ernerudh J. Increased B cell and cytotoxic NK cell proportions and increased T cell responsiveness in blood of natalizumab-treated multiple sclerosis patients. *PLoS ONE* (2013) 8:e81685. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081685
- Plavina T, Muralidharan KK, Kuesters G, Mikol D, Evans K, Subramanyam M, et al. Reversibility of the effects of natalizumab on peripheral immune cell dynamics in MS patients. *Neurology* (2017) 89:1584–93. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000004485
- Hunger RE, Yawalkar N, Braathen LR, Brand CU. The HECA-452 epitope is highly expressed on lymph cells derived from human skin. *Br J Dermatol.* (1999) 141:565–9.
- Montalto E, Mangraviti S, Costa G, Carrega P, Morandi B, Pezzino G, et al. Seroma fluid subsequent to axillary lymph node dissection for breast cancer derives from an accumulation of afferent lymph. *Immunol Lett.* (2010) 131:67–72. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2010.03.002
- Carrega P, Ferlazzo G. Natural killer cell distribution and trafficking in human tissues. *Front Immunol.* (2012) 3:347. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00347
- Mayol K, Bjaajoux V, Marvel J, Balabanian K, Walzer T. Sequential desensitization of CXCR4 and S1P5 controls natural killer cell trafficking. *Blood* (2011) 118:4863–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-362574



28. Romagnani C, Juelke K, Falco M, Morandi B, D'Agostino A, Costa R, et al. CD56brightCD16- killer Ig-like receptor- NK cells display longer telomeres and acquire features of CD56dim NK cells upon activation. *J Immunol.* (2007) 178:4947–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.4947
29. Tomasello E, Yessaad N, Gregoire E, Hudspeth K, Luci C, Mavilio D, et al. Mapping of NKP46(+) cells in healthy human lymphoid and non-lymphoid tissues. *Front Immunol.* (2012) 3:344. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00344
30. Mackay LK, Minnich M, Kragten NA, Liao Y, Nota B, Seillet C, et al. Hobit and Blimp1 instruct a universal transcriptional program of tissue residency in lymphocytes. *Science* (2016) 352:459–63. doi: 10.1126/science.aad2035
31. Fehniger TA, Cooper MA, Nuovo GJ, Cella M, Facchetti F, Colonna M, et al. CD56bright natural killer cells are present in human lymph nodes and are activated by T cell-derived IL-2: a potential new link between adaptive and innate immunity. *Blood* (2003) 101:3052–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-09-2876
32. Lugthart G, Melsen JE, Vervat C, van Oostaijen-Ten Dam MM, Corver WE, Roelen DL, et al. Human lymphoid tissues harbor a distinct CD69+CXCR6+ NK cell population. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:78–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502603
33. Lunemann A, Vanoica LD, Azzi T, Nadal D, Munz C. A distinct subpopulation of human NK cells restricts B cell transformation by EBV. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:4989–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301046
34. Björkstam NK, Ljunggren HG, Michaëlsson J. Emerging insights into natural killer cells in human peripheral tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2016) 16:310–20. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.34
35. Krueger PD, Lassen MG, Qiao H, Hahn YS. Regulation of NK cell repertoire and function in the liver. *Crit Rev Immunol.* (2011) 31:43–52.
36. Burt BM, Plitas G, Zhao Z, Bamboat ZM, Nguyen HM, Dupont B, et al. The lytic potential of human liver NK cells is restricted by their limited expression of inhibitory killer Ig-like receptors. *J Immunol.* (2009) 183:1789–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900541
37. Melsen JE, Lugthart G, Lankester AC, Schilham MW. Human circulating and tissue-resident CD56(bright) natural killer cell populations. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:262. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00262
38. Aw Yeang HX, Piersma SJ, Lin Y, Yang L, Malkova ON, Miner C, et al. Cutting edge: human CD49e- NK cells are tissue resident in the liver. *J Immunol.* (2017) 198:1417–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601818
39. Cuff AO, Robertson FP, Stegmann KA, Pallett LJ, Maini MK, Davidson BR, et al. Eomeshi NK cells in human liver are long-lived and do not recirculate but can be replenished from the circulation. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:4283–91. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601424
40. Carrega P, Morandi B, Costa R, Frumento G, Forte G, Altavilla G, et al. Natural killer cells infiltrating human nonsmall-cell lung cancer are enriched in CD56 bright CD16(-) cells and display an impaired capability to kill tumor cells. *Cancer* (2008) 112:863–75. doi: 10.1002/cncr.23239
41. Marquardt N, Kekalainen E, Chen P, Kvedaraitė E, Wilson JN, Ivarsson MA, et al. Human lung natural killer cells are predominantly comprised of highly differentiated hypofunctional CD69(-)CD56(dim) cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2013) 139:1321–30 e1324. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.07.043
42. Gasteiger G, Fan X, Dikij S, Lee SY, Rudensky AY. Tissue residency of innate lymphoid cells in lymphoid and nonlymphoid organs. *Science* (2015) 350:981–5. doi: 10.1126/science.aac9593
43. Vieira Braga FA, Hertoghs KM, Kragten NA, Doody GM, Barnes NA, Remmerswaal EB, et al. Blimp-1 homolog Hobit identifies effector-type lymphocytes in humans. *Eur J Immunol.* (2015) 45:2945–58. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545650
44. Lunemann S, Martrus G, Goebels H, Kautz T, Langeneckert A, Salzberger W, et al. Hobit expression by a subset of human liver-resident CD56(bright) Natural Killer cells. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:6676. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-06011-7
45. Hanna J, Mandelboim O. When killers become helpers. *Trends Immunol.* (2007) 28:201–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2007.03.005
46. Vacca P, Moretta L, Moretta A, Mingari MC. Origin, phenotype and function of human natural killer cells in pregnancy. *Trends Immunol.* (2011) 32:517–23. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.06.013
47. Bulmer JN, Williams PJ, Lash GE. Immune cells in the placental bed. *Int J Dev Biol.* (2010) 54:281–94. doi: 10.1387/ijdb.082763jb
48. Vacca P, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Natural killer cells in human pregnancy. *J Reprod Immunol.* (2013) 97:14–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jri.2012.10.008
49. Koopman LA, Kopcow HD, Rybalov B, Boyson JE, Orange JS, Schatz F, et al. Human decidual natural killer cells are a unique NK cell subset with immunomodulatory potential. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:1201–12. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030305
50. Tabiasco J, Rabot M, Aguerre-Girr M, El Costa H, Berrebi A, Parant O, et al. Human decidual NK cells: unique phenotype and functional properties – a review. *Placenta* (2006) 27(Suppl A):S34–39. doi: 10.1016/j.placenta.2006.01.009
51. Kopcow HD, Allan DS, Chen X, Rybalov B, Andzelm MM, Ge B, et al. Human decidual NK cells form immature activating synapses and are not cytotoxic. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2005) 102:15563–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0507835102
52. Tilburgs T, Evans JH, Crespo AC, Strominger JL. The HLA-G cycle provides for both NK tolerance and immunity at the maternal-fetal interface. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2015) 112:13312–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1517724112
53. Santoni A, Carlino C, Stabile H, Gismondi A. Mechanisms underlying recruitment and accumulation of decidual NK cells in uterus during pregnancy. *Am J Reprod Immunol.* (2008) 59:417–24. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0897.2008.00598.x
54. Carlino C, Stabile H, Morrone S, Bulla R, Soriani A, Agostinis C, et al. Recruitment of circulating NK cells through decidual tissues: a possible mechanism controlling NK cell accumulation in the uterus during early pregnancy. *Blood* (2008) 111:3108–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-08-105965
55. Kitaya K, Nakayama T, Okubo T, Kuroboshi H, Fushiki S, Honjo H. Expression of macrophage inflammatory protein-1beta in human endometrium: its role in endometrial recruitment of natural killer cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2003) 88:1809–14. doi: 10.1210/jc.2002-020980
56. Hannan NJ, Jones RL, Critchley HO, Kovacs GJ, Rogers PA, Affandi B, et al. Coexpression of fractalkine and its receptor in normal human endometrium and in endometrium from users of progestin-only contraception supports a role for fractalkine in leukocyte recruitment and endometrial remodeling. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2004) 89:6119–29. doi: 10.1210/jc.2003-031379
57. Kitaya K, Nakayama T, Daikoku N, Fushiki S, Honjo H. Spatial and temporal expression of ligands for CXCR3 and CXCR4 in human endometrium. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2004) 89:2470–6. doi: 10.1210/jc.2003-031293
58. Carlino C, Trotta E, Stabile H, Morrone S, Bulla R, Soriani A, et al. Chemerin regulates NK cell accumulation and endothelial cell morphogenesis in the decidua during early pregnancy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 97:3603–12. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1102
59. Hanna J, Wald O, Goldman-Wohl D, Prus D, Markel G, Gazit R, et al. CXCL12 expression by invasive trophoblasts induces the specific migration of CD16- human natural killer cells. *Blood* (2003) 102:1569–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-02-0517
60. Verma S, Hiby SE, Loke YW, King A. Human decidual natural killer cells express the receptor for and respond to the cytokine interleukin 15. *Biol Reprod.* (2000) 62:959–68. doi: 10.1095/biolreprod62.4.95
61. Vacca P, Vitale C, Montaldo E, Conte R, Cantoni C, Fulcheri E, et al. CD34+ hematopoietic precursors are present in human decidua and differentiate into natural killer cells upon interaction with stromal cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2011) 108:2402–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1016257108
62. Cantoni C, Huergo-Zapico L, Parodi M, Pedrazzi M, Mingari MC, Moretta A, et al. NK cells, tumor cell transition, and tumor progression in solid malignancies: new hints for NK-Based Immunotherapy? *J Immunol Res.* (2016) 2016:4684268. doi: 10.1155/2016/4684268
63. Chiossone L, Vienne M, Kerdesly YM, Vivier E. Natural killer cell immunotherapies against cancer: checkpoint inhibitors and more. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:55–63. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.003
64. Malmberg KJ, Carlsten M, Björklund A, Sohlberg E, Bryceson YT, Ljunggren HG. Natural killer cell-mediated immunosurveillance of human cancer. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:20–9. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.002
65. Bottino C, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Locatelli F, Pistoia V, et al. Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition,

- escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front Immunol.* (2014) 5:56. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00056
66. Ni L, Dong C. New checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Immunol Rev.* (2017) 276:52–65. doi: 10.1111/immr.12524
  67. Carrega P, Ferlazzo G. Natural killers are made not born: how to exploit NK cells in lung malignancies. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:277. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00277
  68. De Maria A, Bozzano F, Cantoni C, Moretta L. Revisiting human natural killer cell subset function revealed cytolytic CD56(dim)CD16+ NK cells as rapid producers of abundant IFN-gamma on activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2011) 108:728–32. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1012356108
  69. Yu J, Wei M, Becknell B, Trotta R, Liu S, Boyd Z, et al. Pro- and antiinflammatory cytokine signaling: reciprocal antagonism regulates interferon-gamma production by human natural killer cells. *Immunity* (2006) 24:575–90. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.03.016
  70. Worthington JJ, Klementowicz JE, Travis MA. TGFbeta: a sleeping giant awoken by integrins. *Trends Biochem Sci.* (2011) 36:47–54. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2010.08.002
  71. Regis S, Caliendo F, Dondero A, Casu B, Romano F, Loiacono F, et al. TGF-beta1 downregulates the expression of CX3CR1 by inducing miR-27a-5p in primary human NK cells. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:868. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00868
  72. Ponzetta A, Sciume G, Benigni G, Antonangeli F, Morrone S, Santoni A, et al. CX3CR1 regulates the maintenance of KLRG1+ NK cells into the bone marrow by promoting their entry into circulation. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:5684–94. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300090
  73. Helena S, Paolo N, Giovanna P, Cinzia F, Daria P, Letizia PB, et al. Reconstitution of multifunctional CD56(low)CD16(low) natural killer cell subset in children with acute leukemia given alpha/beta T cell-depleted HLA-haploidentical haematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Oncoimmunology* (2017) 6:e1342024. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1342024
  74. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Pessino A, Nencioni A, Liggieri G, et al. TLR activation of tumor-associated macrophages from ovarian cancer patients triggers cytolytic activity of NK cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2014) 44:1814–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344130
  75. Ponzetta A, Benigni G, Antonangeli F, Sciume G, Sanseviero E, Zingoni A, et al. Multiple myeloma impairs bone marrow localization of effector natural killer cells by altering the chemokine microenvironment. *Cancer Res.* (2015) 75:4766–77. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-1320
  76. de Chaisemartin L, Goc J, Damotte D, Validire P, Magdeleinat P, Alifano M, et al. Characterization of chemokines and adhesion molecules associated with T cell presence in tertiary lymphoid structures in human lung cancer. *Cancer Res.* (2011) 71:6391–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-0952
  77. Colbeck EJ, Ager A, Gallimore A, Jones GW. Tertiary lymphoid structures in cancer: drivers of antitumor immunity, immunosuppression, or bystander sentinels in disease? *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1830. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01830
  78. Rusakiewicz S, Semeraro M, Sarabi M, Desbois M, Locher C, Mendez R, et al. Immune infiltrates are prognostic factors in localized gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Cancer Res.* (2013) 73:3499–510. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0371
  79. Ali TH, Pisanti S, Ciaglia E, Mortarini R, Anichini A, Garofalo C, et al. Enrichment of CD56(dim)KIR + CD57 + highly cytotoxic NK cells in tumour-infiltrated lymph nodes of melanoma patients. *Nat Commun.* (2014) 5:5639. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6639
  80. Mailliard RB, Alber SM, Shen H, Watkins SC, Kirkwood JM, Herberman RB, et al. IL-18-induced CD83+CCR7+ NK helper cells. *J Exp Med.* (2005) 202:941–53. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050128
  81. Pesce S, Carlomagno S, Moretta A, Sivori S, Marcenaro E. Uptake of CCR7 by KIR2DS4(+) NK cells is induced upon recognition of certain HLA-C alleles. *J Immunol Res.* (2015) 2015:754373. doi: 10.1155/2015/754373
  82. Mantovani A, Sozzani S, Locati M, Allavena P, Sica A. Macrophage polarization: tumor-associated macrophages as a paradigm for polarized M2 mononuclear phagocytes. *Trends Immunol.* (2002) 23:549–55.
  83. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Reggiardo G, Moretta L, Mantovani A, et al. The interaction of human natural killer cells with either unpolarized or polarized macrophages results in different functional outcomes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:21659–64. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1007654108
  84. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Doni A, Cantoni C, Moretta L, Mantovani A, et al. M-CSF induces the expression of a membrane-bound form of IL-18 in a subset of human monocytes differentiating *in vitro* toward macrophages. *Eur J Immunol.* (2012) 42:1618–26. doi: 10.1002/eji.201142173
  85. Hagensaars M, Zwaveling S, Kuppen PJ, Ensink NG, Eggermont AM, Hokland ME, et al. Characteristics of tumor infiltration by adoptively transferred and endogenous natural-killer cells in a syngeneic rat model: implications for the mechanism behind anti-tumor responses. *Int J Cancer* (1998) 78:783–9.
  86. Bellora F, Dondero A, Corrias MV, Casu B, Regis S, Caliendo F, et al. Imatinib and nilotinib off-target effects on human NK cells, monocytes, and M2 macrophages. *J Immunol.* (2017) 199:1516–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601695
  87. Goda S, Inoue H, Umehara H, Miyaji M, Nagano Y, Harakawa N, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-1 produced by human CXCL12-stimulated natural killer cells. *Am J Pathol.* (2006) 169:445–58. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2006.050676
  88. Klier CM, Nelson EL, Cohen CD, Horuk R, Schlondorff D, Nelson PJ. Chemokine-induced secretion of gelatinase B in primary human monocytes. *Biol Chem.* (2001) 382:1405–10. doi: 10.1515/BC.2001.173
  89. Lane WJ, Dias S, Hattori K, Heissig B, Choy M, Rabbany SY, et al. Stromal-derived factor 1-induced megakaryocyte migration and platelet production is dependent on matrix metalloproteinases. *Blood* (2000) 96:4152–9.
  90. Remark R, Alifano M, Cremer I, Lupo A, Dieu-Nosjean MC, Riquet M, et al. Characteristics and clinical impacts of the immune environments in colorectal and renal cell carcinoma lung metastases: influence of tumor origin. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2013) 19:4079–91. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-3847
  91. Mjosberg J, Spits H. Human innate lymphoid cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2016) 138:1265–76. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.09.009
  92. Pardoll DM. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2012) 12:252–64. doi: 10.1038/nrc3239
  93. Zitvogel L, Kroemer G. Targeting PD-1/PD-L1 interactions for cancer immunotherapy. *Oncoimmunology* (2012) 1:1223–5. doi: 10.4161/onci.21335
  94. Chen L, Gibbons DL, Goswami S, Cortez MA, Ahn YH, Byers LA, et al. Metastasis is regulated via microRNA-200/ZEB1 axis control of tumour cell PD-L1 expression and intratumoral immunosuppression. *Nat Commun.* (2014) 5:5241. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6241
  95. Fang F, Xiao W, Tian Z. NK cell-based immunotherapy for cancer. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:37–54. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.07.009
  96. Mehta RS, Rezvani K. Chimeric antigen receptor expressing natural killer cells for the immunotherapy of cancer. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:283. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00283
  97. Caruana I, Savoldo B, Hoyos V, Weber G, Liu H, Kim ES, et al. Heparanase promotes tumor infiltration and antitumor activity of CAR-redIRECTED T lymphocytes. *Nat Med.* (2015) 21:524–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3833
  98. Bernardini G, Sciume G, Santoni A. Differential chemotactic receptor requirements for NK cell subset trafficking into bone marrow. *Front Immunol.* (2013) 4:12. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00012
  99. Sciume G, De Angelis G, Benigni G, Ponzetta A, Morrone S, Santoni A, et al. CX3CR1 expression defines 2 KLRG1+ mouse NK-cell subsets with distinct functional properties and positioning in the bone marrow. *Blood* (2011) 117:4467–75. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-297101
  100. Pende D, Castriconi R, Romagnani P, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Dondero A, et al. Expression of the DNAM-1 ligands, Nectin-2

- (CD112) and poliovirus receptor (CD155), on dendritic cells: relevance for natural killer-dendritic cell interaction. *Blood* (2006) 107:2030–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-07-2696
101. Moretta A. Natural killer cells and dendritic cells: rendezvous in abused tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2002) 2:957–64. doi: 10.1038/nri956
  102. Della Chiesa M, Vitale M, Carlomagno S, Ferlazzo G, Moretta L, Moretta A. The natural killer cell-mediated killing of autologous dendritic cells is confined to a cell subset expressing CD94/NKG2A, but lacking inhibitory killer Ig-like receptors. *Eur J Immunol.* (2003) 33:1657–66. doi: 10.1002/eji.200323986
  103. Locatelli F, Pende D, Falco M, Della Chiesa M, Moretta A, Moretta L. NK cells mediate a crucial graft-versus-leukemia effect in haploidentical-HSCT to cure high-risk acute leukemia. *Trends Immunol.* (2018) 39:577–90. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.04.009
  104. Hammer Q, Romagnani C. About training and memory: NK-cell adaptation to viral infections. *Adv Immunol.* (2017) 133:171–207. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2016.10.001

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 Castriconi, Carrega, Dondero, Bellora, Casu, Regis, Ferlazzo and Bottino. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## Selection Antibiotics

Keep what you want, lose the rest!

Blasticidin, Zeocin™, Puromycin, G418, Hygromycin B Gold and Phleomycin

InvivoGen



## Imatinib and Nilotinib Off-Target Effects on Human NK Cells, Monocytes, and M2 Macrophages

This information is current as of October 9, 2018.

Francesca Bellora, Alessandra Dondero, Maria Valeria Corrias, Beatrice Casu, Stefano Regis, Fabio Caliendo, Alessandro Moretta, Mario Cazzola, Chiara Elena, Luciana Vinti, Franco Locatelli, Cristina Bottino and Roberta Castriconi

*J Immunol* 2017; 199:1516-1525; Prepublished online 12 July 2017;

doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601695

<http://www.jimmunol.org/content/199/4/1516>

**Supplementary Material** <http://www.jimmunol.org/content/suppl/2017/07/12/jimmunol.1601695.DCSupplemental>

**References** This article **cites 49 articles**, 17 of which you can access for free at: <http://www.jimmunol.org/content/199/4/1516.full#ref-list-1>

**Why *The JI*?** [Submit online.](#)

- **Rapid Reviews! 30 days\*** from submission to initial decision
- **No Triage!** Every submission reviewed by practicing scientists
- **Fast Publication!** 4 weeks from acceptance to publication

*\*average*

**Subscription** Information about subscribing to *The Journal of Immunology* is online at: <http://jimmunol.org/subscription>

**Permissions** Submit copyright permission requests at: <http://www.aai.org/About/Publications/JI/copyright.html>

**Email Alerts** Receive free email-alerts when new articles cite this article. Sign up at: <http://jimmunol.org/alerts>





# Imatinib and Nilotinib Off-Target Effects on Human NK Cells, Monocytes, and M2 Macrophages

Francesca Bellora,<sup>\*1</sup> Alessandra Dondero,<sup>\*1</sup> Maria Valeria Corrias,<sup>†</sup> Beatrice Casu,<sup>\*</sup> Stefano Regis,<sup>†</sup> Fabio Caliendo,<sup>\*</sup> Alessandro Moretta,<sup>\*,‡</sup> Mario Cazzola,<sup>§,¶</sup> Chiara Elena,<sup>§</sup> Luciana Vinti,<sup>||</sup> Franco Locatelli,<sup>§,||</sup> Cristina Bottino,<sup>\*,†,2</sup> and Roberta Castriconi<sup>\*,‡,2</sup>

Tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) are used in the clinical management of hematological neoplasms. Moreover, in solid tumors such as stage 4 neuroblastomas (NB), imatinib showed benefits that might depend on both on-target and immunological off-target effects. We investigated the effects of imatinib and nilotinib on human NK cells, monocytes, and macrophages. High numbers of monocytes died upon exposure to TKI concentrations similar to those achieved in patients. Conversely, NK cells were highly resistant to the TKI cytotoxic effect, were properly activated by immunostimulatory cytokines, and degranulated in the presence of NB cells. In NB, neither drug reduced the expression of ligands for activating NK receptors or upregulated that of HLA class I, B7-H3, PD-L1, and PD-L2, molecules that might limit NK cell function. Interestingly, TKIs modulated the chemokine receptor repertoire of immune cells. Acting at the transcriptional level, they increased the surface expression of CXCR4, an effect observed also in NK cells and monocytes of patients receiving imatinib for chronic myeloid leukemia. Moreover, TKIs reduced the expression of CXCR3 (in NK cells) and CCR1 (in monocytes). Monocytes also decreased the expression of M-CSFR, and low numbers of cells underwent differentiation toward macrophages. M0 and M2 macrophages were highly resistant to TKIs and maintained their phenotypic and functional characteristics. Importantly, also in the presence of TKIs, the M2 immunosuppressive polarization was reverted by TLR engagement, and M1-oriented macrophages fully activated autologous NK cells. Our results contribute to better interpreting the off-target efficacy of TKIs in tumors and to envisaging strategies aimed at facilitating antitumor immune responses. *The Journal of Immunology*, 2017, 199: 1516–1525.

Virtually all patients with chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) and 20% of adult patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia carry the translocation between the long arms of chromosomes 9 and 22 that generates the Philadelphia chromosome with a chimeric gene that encodes the fusion protein BCR-ABL, having constitutively activated tyrosine kinase activity.

<sup>\*</sup>Dipartimento di Medicina Sperimentale, Università degli Studi di Genova, 16132 Genoa, Italy; <sup>†</sup>Istituto Giannina Gaslini, 16148 Genoa, Italy; <sup>‡</sup>Centro di Eccellenza per la Ricerca Biomedica, Università degli Studi di Genova, 16132 Genoa, Italy; <sup>§</sup>Dipartimento di Medicina Molecolare, Università di Pavia, 27100 Pavia, Italy; <sup>¶</sup>Dipartimento di Onco-Ematologia, Fondazione Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico Policlinico San Matteo, 27100 Pavia, Italy; and <sup>||</sup>Dipartimento di Onco-Ematologia Pediatrica, Istituto di Ricovero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico Ospedale Pediatrico Bambino Gesù, 00146 Rome, Italy

<sup>1</sup>F.B. and A.D. contributed equally to this work.

<sup>2</sup>C.B. and R.C. share cosenior authorship of this work.

ORCID: 0000-0002-1932-0608 (F.B.); 0000-0002-7316-0772 (M.V.C.); 0000-0002-5676-6000 (F.C.); 0000-0001-6984-8817 (M.C.); 0000-0001-6695-1739 (C.B.); 0000-0003-2806-1115 (R.C.).

Received for publication October 3, 2016. Accepted for publication June 11, 2017.

This work was supported by Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro Investigator Grant 15704 (to A.M.) and Special Program Molecular Clinical Oncology 5 per 1000 Grant 9962 (to A.M. and F.L.). F.B. is the recipient of Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro Fellowship IG.15704.

Address correspondence and reprint requests to Prof. Alessandro Moretta, Dipartimento di Medicina Sperimentale, Università degli Studi di Genova, Via Leon Battista Alberti 2, 16132 Genoa, Italy. E-mail address: alemoretta@unige.it

The online version of this article contains supplemental material.

Abbreviations used in this article: BM, bone marrow; CML, chronic myeloid leukemia; GIST, gastrointestinal stromal tumor; mIL-18, the membrane-bound form of IL-18; NB, neuroblastoma; PB, peripheral blood; TKI, tyrosine kinase inhibitor.

Copyright © 2017 by The American Association of Immunologists, Inc. 0022-1767/17/\$30.00

Imatinib mesylate (Gleevec) was the first designed protein tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) used in the treatment of CML and BCR-ABL<sup>+</sup> ALL (1–3). This drug binds to the protein in a fashion that prevents ATP interacting with the ATP-binding site of the ABL kinase, thereby blocking the tyrosine phosphorylation of proteins involved in BCR-ABL signal transduction (4). Importantly, in imatinib-resistant or intolerant BCR-ABL<sup>+</sup> patients, an alternative therapy is based on the administration of nilotinib (Tasigna), a second-generation TKI that, in vitro, is more potent and selective than imatinib as a BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitor (5–7).

Imatinib and nilotinib also target the discoidin domain receptors 1 and 2, the platelet-derived growth factor receptors  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  (8), the M-CSF receptor (9), and KIT (stem cell growth factor receptor, CD117) (10, 11). KIT is constitutively active in most human gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GISTs), a common mesenchymal neoplasm of the gastrointestinal tract and, in this context, imatinib is registered for the treatment of GISTs (12, 13). Neuroblastomas (NB) represent the most common extracranial solid malignancy of childhood (14); they frequently localize in the abdomen, particularly in the adrenal gland or at lumbar sympathetic ganglia. Metastatic disease (stage 4), very often characterized by bone marrow (BM) infiltration, is diagnosed in at least 50% of NB patients and it is still associated with a dismal prognosis because of a high risk of tumor relapse. Children with either refractory or relapsing metastatic NB have been recently enrolled in a two-stage, phase II clinical trial with imatinib; the drug was well tolerated and showed benefits in a subset of patients, particularly those with BM as the only site of metastatization, low tumor infiltration, and low imatinib exposure (15).

It has been suggested that the efficacy of imatinib in GISTs might depend on both on- and off-target effects, with the latter being

related to the antiangiogenic effects and strengthening of antitumor immune responses (16–18). It is conceivable to speculate that also in NB, the efficacy of imatinib might be at least in part related to the enhancement of the anti-NB activity of immune cells, such as NK cells. When properly activated, NK cells exert a potent cytolytic activity and release immunostimulatory cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$  that potentiate both innate and adaptive immune responses, thus representing important effectors against both hematological and nonhematological malignancies (19, 20).

The NK cell activation depends on the interaction between activating NK receptors and their cognate ligands on tumor targets. In humans, the principal activating receptors include NKP46, NKP30, and NKP44 (collectively termed natural cytotoxicity receptors), DNAM-1, and NKG2D (21, 22). Different ligands have been identified that are upregulated or de novo expressed on the surface of tumor cells. Whereas PVR and nectin-2 are ligands of DNAM-1 (23, 24), and NKG2D interacts with the stress-inducible molecules MICA/B and ULBPs (25), the ligands of natural cytotoxicity receptors are not yet fully defined. NKP46 is still an orphan receptor, whereas B7-H6 (26) and a novel isoform of the mixed-lineage leukemia protein (MLL5) (27) have been identified as ligands of NKP30 and NKP44, respectively. NK cell activity unleashed by the interaction between activating receptors and their ligands is under the control of receptors that recognize optimal levels of self HLA class I molecules on potential targets and transduce inhibitory signals (21, 28). These NK inhibitory receptors include the killer Ig-like receptors (CD158) and the CD94/NKG2A heterodimer.

Either downregulation or loss of HLA class I molecules, which frequently occur in various types of malignancies, including NB, allows an efficient NK-mediated killing of tumors (29). However, it has been shown that several mechanisms might operate in the tumors to *escape* from immune-mediated surveillance (14, 30). The antitumor activity of NK cells depends on their capability of reaching and infiltrating the tumor tissues. NK cell migration in pathological tissues must be driven by chemokine gradients that are sensed through the expression of chemokine receptors that include CXCR3 (CXCL4, 9, 10, 11 receptor), CXCR1 (CXCL8 receptor), CX3CR1 (CX3CL1 receptor), and CXCR4 (CXCL12 receptor). The latter drives NK cells toward peripheral tissues and is essential for homing and maintenance of NK cells in stromal niches within the BM (31). Upon reaching the tumor microenvironment, NK cells encounter not only neoplastic cells, but also other immune effectors such as macrophages, which are the most represented leukocytes in cancer tissues. Peripheral blood (PB) monocytes express CCR1, are recruited by CCL1 (MIP-1 $\alpha$ ), and differentiate into macrophages (M0) under the influence of M-CSF (also known CSF1) (32). M0 cells can polarize toward either the M1 immunostimulatory or the M2 “alternative” immunosuppressive functional phenotype, depending on microenvironmental conditions.

The tumor microenvironment has been shown to promote M2 polarization that is characterized by high expression of scavenger receptors, such as CD206, and the release of factors that promote, instead of suppress, tumor growth. These include vascular endothelial growth factor, fibroblast growth factor, matrix metalloproteinases, and immunomodulatory cytokines, such as IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ , which in NK cells affect the expression of activating receptors and modulate the chemokine receptor repertoire (33). Importantly, the M2 status is not definitive, and TLR engagement can promote M1 polarization of macrophages, which release high amounts of proinflammatory/immunostimulatory cytokines, such as IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-12, and IL-18 and are capable of inducing strong activation of NK cells (34, 35).

In this study, we examined the effect of two TKIs, imatinib and nilotinib, routinely used in the clinical management of several neoplasms, on the survival and function of human NK cells, monocytes, and macrophages, also considering their polarization properties and ability to interact with autologous NK cells.

## Materials and Methods

### Cells and TKIs

Buffy coats were collected from healthy volunteer blood donors admitted at the blood transfusion center of IRCCS S. Martino-IST after obtaining informed consent, and the study was approved by the Ethics Committee of IRCCS San Martino-IST (39/2012). After standard Ficoll-Paque density-gradient (Euroclone, Pero, Italy), monocytes and NK cells were purified with human monocyte cell isolation kit II or a human NK cell isolation kit, respectively (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany). Macrophages (M0) were obtained culturing monocytes for 7 d in 24 lumox multiwell TC-QUALITAET plates (Greiner Bio-One, Frickhausen, Germany) at a density of  $5 \times 10^5$ /ml and in the presence of 100 ng/ml rM-CSF (PeproTech, London, U.K.). To obtain M2 macrophages (M2), M0 were cultured for an additional 18 h with 20 ng/ml rIL-4 (PeproTech). For coculture experiments, NK cells, simultaneously purified with monocytes, were cultured for 7 d with recombinant human IL-2 (32 U/ml) (Proleukin; Chiron, Emeryville, CA), then harvested, washed, and added to autologous macrophages. To obtain short-term activated NK cells, purified NK cells were cultured overnight with rIL-12 (1 ng/ml) (PeproTech) and rIL-18 (Medical and Biological Laboratories, Nagoya, Japan) at 100 or 20 ng/ml for IFN- $\gamma$  production or a CD107A degranulation assay, respectively. For TLR stimulation, macrophages were incubated for 24 h with 100 ng/ml LPS from *Escherichia coli* (Sigma-Aldrich) either in the absence or in the presence of imatinib or nilotinib. M2 macrophages were cocultured overnight with autologous NK cells in the presence of LPS at the 1:1 NK cell/macrophage ratio either in the absence or in the presence of drugs. For macrophage differentiation experiments, monocytes were cultured for 7 d with M-CSF in the absence or in the presence of imatinib or nilotinib, which were added to the cultures daily.

The NB cell line HTLA-230 was provided by Dr. E. Bogenmann (Children's Hospital Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA) (36); the SH-SY5Y cell line was purchased from Banca Biologica and Cell Factory (IRCCS Azienda Ospedaliera Universitaria San Martino-IST, Genoa, Italy). NB cell lines were cultured in the presence of RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated FCS (Biochrom, Berlin, Germany), 50 mg/ml streptomycin, 50 mg/ml penicillin (Sigma-Aldrich), and 2 mM glutamine (EuroClone). NB cell lines were periodically checked for *MYCN* amplification by fluorescence in situ hybridization analysis and for morphology, proliferation rate, and mycoplasma contamination, after thawing and within four passages in culture.

The K-562 (chronic myelogenous leukemia) cell line (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD) was maintained in RPMI 1640 medium with 10% FBS (Biowest, Nuaille, France).

Clinical-grade imatinib mesylate (Glivec) and nilotinib (Tasigna) were provided by Novartis Pharma (Basel, Switzerland) to M.V.C. (MTA number 39985). The lyophilized powders were reconstituted in distilled water (imatinib) or DMSO (nilotinib) at the concentration of 10 mg/ml and further diluted in cell culture medium at the indicated work concentrations and times. Medium supplemented with the same percentage of DMSO present at the various nilotinib concentrations was used as a control.

### NB and CML patients

The PB samples were collected after informal consent from seven patients diagnosed with high-risk NB either at the disease onset or relapsing (admitted at the Oncology Units of the Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa and Ospedale Bambino Gesù, Rome), two pediatric CML patients (pCML1 and pCML3) (admitted at Ospedale Bambino Gesù, Rome), and three adult CML patients (aCML2, aCML3, and aCML4) (admitted the Hematology Unit, University of Pavia, Pavia). The CML patients were taking imatinib therapy daily.

After standard Ficoll-Paque density gradient separation, PBMCs were treated or not with rIL-12 (1 ng/ml) and rIL-18 (100 ng/ml) in the presence or in the absence of imatinib (6  $\mu$ g/ml) for 24 h. For the analysis of NK cells and monocytes, PBMCs were stained with a mixture of anti-CD56-PC5 and anti-CD3-FITC (NK cells) and anti-CD14 (monocytes) (Beckman Coulter/Immunotec, Marseille, France). PBMCs derived from healthy volunteer blood donors were used as control.

### Flow cytofluorimetric analysis and cytokine release assay

For cytofluorimetric analysis (FACSCalibur; Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, CA), cells were stained with PE-, FITC-, or PC5-conjugated mAbs or with unconjugated mAbs followed by PE-conjugated isotype-specific goat anti-mouse second reagent (SouthernBiotech, Birmingham, AL). Isotype-matched irrelevant mAbs were used as control. Monocytes and macrophages were preincubated for 30 min at 4°C with FcR blocking reagent (Miltenyi Biotec) before specific mAb staining. For apoptosis and necrosis assays, before cytofluorimetric analysis, cells were incubated for 10 min at room temperature with annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) to identify apoptotic (annexin V<sup>+</sup>), necrotic (TO-PRO-3 iodide<sup>+</sup>), or viable (annexin V<sup>-</sup>, TO-PRO-3 iodide<sup>-</sup>) cells. For phagocytosis assays, macrophages were incubated with unopsonized pHrodo *E. coli* BioParticles or opsonized pHrodo *E. coli* BioParticles (Life Technologies), at the 1:5 macrophage/BioParticle ratio, at the indicated times and then harvested and analyzed by flow cytometry. On every experimental session, the flow cytometer performances were monitored and the reproducibility of the fluorescence intensity was aligned by calibrated microsphere (Becton Dickinson).

Cytokine content in the supernatants of NK cells or macrophages was quantified by ELISA kits: IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-12p40/p70 (Life Technologies), and IL-18 (Medical and Biological Laboratories).

### CD107a degranulation assay

HTLA-230 or cytokine-activated NK cells were cultured for 24 h in medium alone or supplemented with different concentrations of imatinib or nilotinib. Then cells were cocultured for 3 h at the E:T ratio of 1:1 in the presence of anti-CD107a-PE mAb. M2 macrophages were cocultured for 24 h with autologous NK cells in the presence of LPS at the 1:1 NK/macrophage ratio either in the absence or in the presence of drugs. NK cells were then collected and incubated with the HTLA-230 cell line at the E:T ratio of 1:1 for 3 h in the presence of anti-CD107a-PE mAb. Before flow cytometry, NK cells were stained with a mixture of anti-CD56-PC5 and anti-CD3-FITC.

PBMCs derived from CML patients, treated or not with I6, or PBMCs derived from healthy donors were cocultured with the K562 cell line for 3 h in the presence of anti-CD107a-PE mAb, taking in consideration the percentage of NK cells and using a NK/target ratio of 1:1. Before flow cytometry, NK cells were stained with a mixture of anti-CD56-PC5 and anti-CD3-FITC.

### Real-time PCR

Total RNA was extracted from NK cells, monocytes, and SH-SY5Y cells using the miRCURY RNA isolation kit—cell and plant (Exiqon), according to the manufacturer's guidelines. RNA (300 ng) was reverse transcribed using the SuperScript VILO cDNA synthesis kit (Invitrogen). Real-time PCR was performed using specific TaqMan gene expression assays (Applied Biosystems). CXCR4 gene expression was normalized to HPRT1 gene expression. Experiments were performed in triplicate.

### Antibodies

The following mAbs were produced in our laboratory: BAB281 (IgG1, anti-NKp46), AZ20 (IgG1, anti-NKp30), Z231 (IgG1, anti-NKp44), BAT221 (IgG1, anti-NKG2D), KRA236 (IgG1, anti-DNAM-1), MA127 (IgG1, anti-NTB), PP35 (IgG1, anti-2B4), C227 (IgG1, anti-CD69), MAR93 (IgG1, anti-CD25), M5A10 (IgG1, anti-PVR), L14 (IgG2a, anti-Nectin-2), 5B14 (IgM, anti-4IgB7-H3), BAM195 (IgG1, anti-MICA), A6136 (IgM) and 6A4 (IgG1) (anti-HLA class I), D1.12 (IgG2a anti-HLA-DR), and C127 (IgG1 anti-CD16). Anti-PD-L1.3.1 (IgG1) and anti-PD-L2 (IgG1, anti-PD-L2) mAbs were produced in D. Olive's laboratory. Anti-CD14 (IgG2a) and a mixture of anti-CD56-PC5 and anti-CD3-FITC (IgG1) and anti-CD20-FITC were purchased from Beckman Coulter/Immunotec; anti-CD64 (IgG1), anti-CD80-PE, anti-CD107a-PE, and anti-CD206-FITC were purchased from BD Biosciences (San Diego, CA); anti-human IL-18 (IgG1) and anti-CX3CR1-PE (rat, IgG2b) were purchased from Medical and Biological Laboratories; anti-CCR1 (IgG2b), anti-CCR7 (IgG2a), anti-CXCR4 (IgG2b), anti-CXCR3 (IgG1), anti-CD204-PE, and anti-M-CSFR (IgG1) were purchased from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN); anti-CD31-PE, anti-CD33-PE, anti-CD36-PE, and anti-CCR6-PE were purchased from Miltenyi Biotec; anti-CXCR1 (IgG1) and anti-ULBP3 (166510, IgG2a) were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA); and anti-annexin V-FITC was purchased from eBioscience (San Diego, CA). All Abs were of mouse origin, unless otherwise specified. PE and FITC isotype-matched mouse (BD Biosciences) (Miltenyi Biotec) or rat (Medical and Biological Laboratories) mAbs were used as negative controls.

### Statistical analysis

A Wilcoxon–Mann–Whitney *p* value test (nonparametric significance test) was employed. Graphic representation and statistical analysis were performed using PASW Statistics version 20.0 software (formerly SPSS Statistics) (IBM, Milan, Italy) and GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA).

## Results

### *PB NK cells are more resistant than monocytes to the cytotoxic effects of imatinib and nilotinib*

The HTLA-230 human NB cell line was treated with concentrations of either imatinib or nilotinib ranging from 120 to 0.3  $\mu$ g/ml (Fig. 1A, Supplemental Fig. 1A) and after 24 h assessed for apoptosis and/or necrosis by staining with annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide and flow cytometry analysis. Whereas the cells were unaffected by nilotinib, with imatinib concentrations  $\geq 15$   $\mu$ g/ml, increasing numbers of necrotic cells were detected and all cells died upon exposure to concentrations of 120  $\mu$ g/ml.

We analyzed the influence of decreasing concentration of drugs on the survival of circulating monocytes and NK cells. Monocytes and NK cells were purified from PB of healthy donors and their viability was assessed after 24 h of treatment with one or another drug (Fig. 1B, 1C, Supplemental Fig. 1A). At high concentration ( $\geq 15$   $\mu$ g/ml), monocytes were susceptible to treatment with both drugs, whereas NK cells were killed by imatinib but virtually resistant to treatment with nilotinib, even at the highest concentration used. At drug concentration  $\leq 6$   $\mu$ g/ml, a low percentage of dead monocytes was detected after treatment with imatinib, whereas with nilotinib high numbers of cells underwent apoptosis and/or necrosis, particularly at 6  $\mu$ g/ml. NK cells were poorly susceptible to treatment with a low concentration of imatinib and virtually resistant to nilotinib.

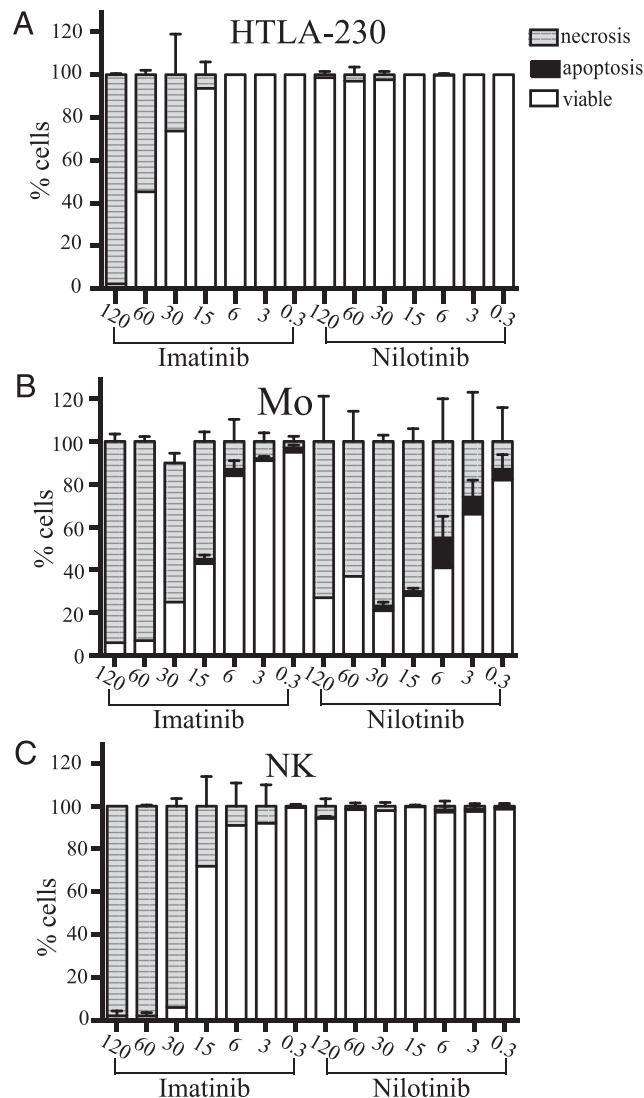
To confirm that NK cells were less susceptible than monocytes to the cytotoxic effect of TKIs, cells were treated daily with a drug concentration of  $\leq 6$   $\mu$ g/ml and analyzed for apoptosis/necrosis after 24, 48, and 72 h (Supplemental Fig. 1B). The NB cell line was resistant to treatment with TKIs. The percentage of monocytes undergoing apoptosis/necrosis increased at 48 h, and with drug concentrations  $\geq 3$   $\mu$ g/ml most cells died on day 3. On the contrary, NK cells remained resistant to all nilotinib concentrations even after 3 d of treatment. Two days of treatment with imatinib minimally affected NK cell survival, and relevant numbers of dead cells were detected on day 3 only. This, however, occurred in some donors, whereas in others NK cells were poorly susceptible to imatinib cytotoxicity even after 3 d of treatment.

### *Imatinib and nilotinib modify the chemokine receptor repertoire of monocytes and NK cells*

We analyzed the phenotype of monocytes and NK cells that had been treated with a concentration of  $\leq 6$   $\mu$ g/ml, gating on annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide double-negative viable cells. Neither drug altered the expression of a large panel of surface markers, typical of one or another cell type (34, 35) (Supplemental Fig. 1C). On the contrary, imatinib and nilotinib significantly modified the chemokine receptor repertoire of immune cells (Fig. 2A, Supplemental Fig. 1C). In particular, both monocytes and NK cells showed strong upregulation of the expression of CXCR4. Moreover, at 6  $\mu$ g/ml, downregulation of CCR1 or CXCR3 was detected in monocytes and NK cells, respectively. Neither drug modified the expression of other chemokine receptors, including CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, which is expressed by both monocytes and NK cells (Supplemental Fig. 1C).

The drug-mediated upregulation of CXCR4 was observed not only in monocytes and NK cells but also in PB T and B cells





**FIGURE 1.** Imatinib and nilotinib have different effects on the viability of NB, monocytes, and NK cells. The HTLA-230 NB cell line (**A**), monocytes (Mo) (**B**), and NK cells (**C**) purified from unrelated healthy donors were treated with decreasing concentration of imatinib or nilotinib (micrograms per milliliter) and analyzed by flow cytometry (annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide) to identify the percentages of apoptotic, necrotic, or viable cells. Data were normalized considering as 100% the percentage of viable cells in the control (cells cultured in the absence of drugs). Data were pooled from four independent experiments. Mean and 95% confidence intervals are shown.

(Fig. 2B). Notably, neither drug induced significant modulation of CXCR4 expression in NB cell lines that constitutively expressed different levels of the chemokine receptor (Fig. 2B, Supplemental Fig. 1D).

With regard to the mechanism responsible for TKI-mediated upregulation of CXCR4 in immune cells, preliminary results showed regulation at the transcriptional level. Indeed, according to the surface phenotype, imatinib and nilotinib increased CXCR4 mRNA expression in NK cells and monocytes, but not in NB cell lines (Fig. 2C).

#### *Imatinib and nilotinib did not affect or marginally impair cytokine-mediated activation of NK cells*

Activated NK cells display cytolytic activity against NB cells, and DNAM-1/PVR interactions play a predominant role in tumor recognition (29). We analyzed whether drug concentrations of  $\leq 6 \mu\text{g/ml}$

could impair the capability of NK cells to degranulate in the presence of NB. In NB, neither drug modified the expression of ligands for the activating NK receptors DNAM-1 and NKG2D, or induced upregulation of molecules that could limit the NK cell function (Supplemental Fig. 1D). These include HLA class I, B7-H3 (37), and PD-L1 and PD-L2 (38), ligands of the PD-1 inhibitory receptor (39).

Next we analyzed whether TKI conditioning could affect cytokine-mediated activation of NK cells. As shown in Fig. 3, the presence of imatinib and  $0.3 \mu\text{g/ml}$  nilotinib did not significantly impact the acquisition of the CD69 activation marker, and NK cells in the presence of NB showed a degranulation capability comparable to that observed in the absence of TKIs. The only exception was represented by nilotinib used at  $6 \mu\text{g/ml}$ , which hampered degranulation capability, with this effect being paralleled by a reduced upregulation of CD69.

Interestingly, as observed in PB NK cells, all drug concentrations also induced significant upregulation of CXCR4 in cytokine-stimulated NK cells (Fig. 3B).

#### *M0 and M2 macrophages are more resistant to TKIs than monocytes and maintain the capability of polarizing toward M1*

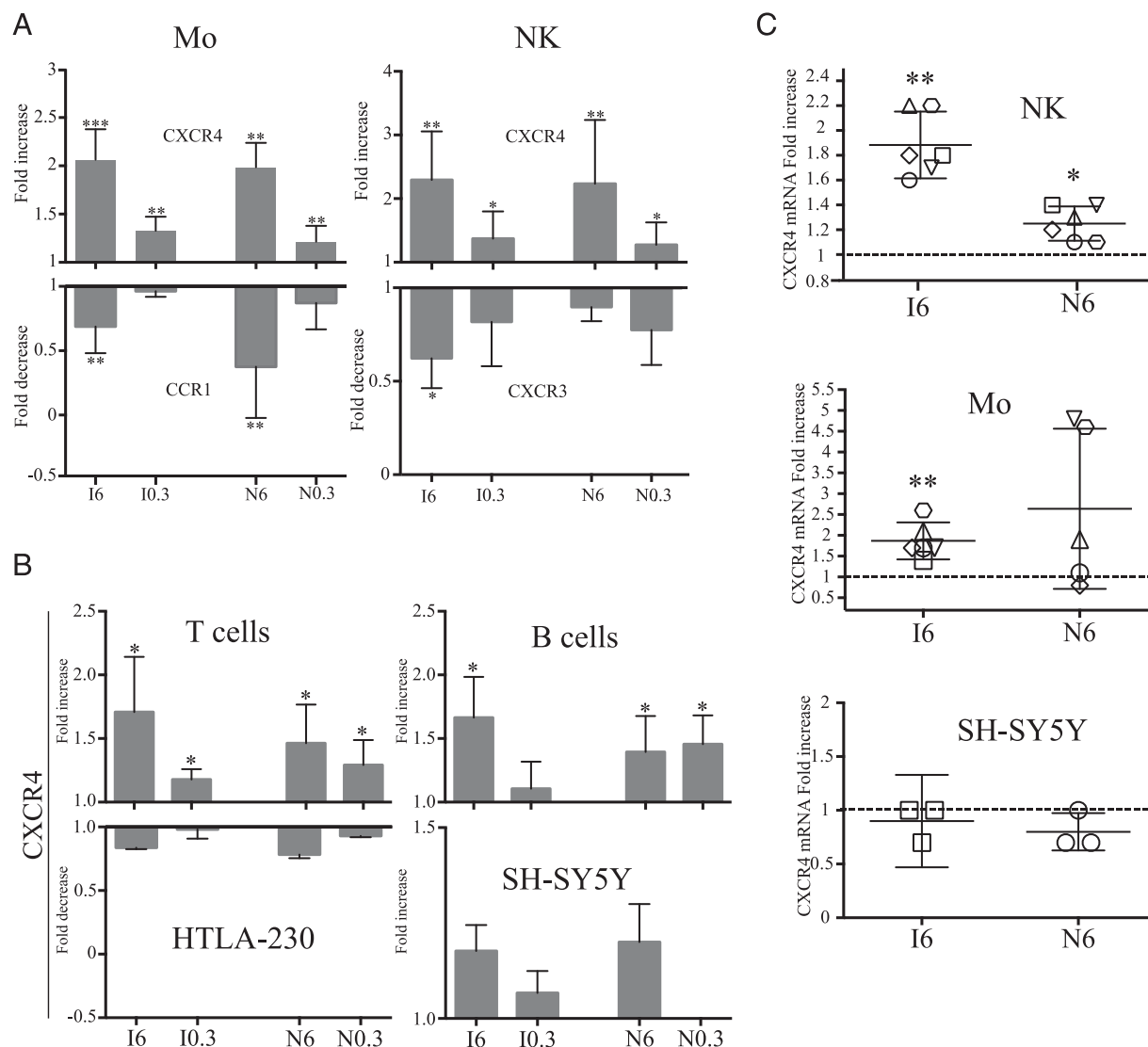
We investigated whether imatinib or nilotinib could affect the survival and function of macrophages, in particular of those polarized toward M2 that might display a tumor-promoting role (Fig. 4, Supplemental Fig. 2A–D). Purified PB monocytes were cultured with M-CSF and on day 7 differentiated macrophages (M0) were polarized toward M2 in the presence of IL-4. M0 and M2 macrophages were treated with different concentrations of imatinib or nilotinib and analyzed for apoptosis and/or necrosis by flow cytometry. M0 and M2 were more resistant to TKI exposure (Fig. 4, Supplemental Fig. 2A–D) as compared with monocytes (see Fig. 1B, Supplemental Fig. 1A, 1B). Indeed, imatinib concentrations  $\geq 30 \mu\text{g/ml}$  were necessary to induce apoptosis/necrosis in a relevant number of macrophages, and cell viability was only marginally affected by TKI concentration up to  $15 \mu\text{g/ml}$ . Moreover, macrophages were highly resistant to all concentrations of nilotinib (Fig. 4, Supplemental Fig. 2A).

The treatment with drug concentrations  $\leq 6 \mu\text{g/ml}$  did not damage the phagocytosis capability of macrophages, which showed levels comparable to controls (Supplemental Fig. 2B), or their ability to polarize toward M1 via TLR stimulation. Indeed, also in the presence of drugs, LPS stimulation increased the expression of CD80 and HLA class I and abolished that of the membrane-bound form of IL-18 (mIL-18) (40) (Supplemental Fig. 2C). Moreover, after TLR stimulation, M0 and M2 released proinflammatory/immunostimulatory cytokines such as IL-12, TNF- $\alpha$ , and, according to the loss of mIL-18, soluble IL-18 (Supplemental Fig. 2D).

#### *In the presence of imatinib and nilotinib, TLR-stimulated M2 macrophages promote NK cell activation*

We analyzed whether imatinib or nilotinib could influence the capability of M1-polarizing macrophages to induce the activation of PB NK cells. Purified PB NK cells were cocultured with autologous M2 macrophages stimulated with LPS, either in the absence or in the presence of TKI concentration  $\leq 6 \mu\text{g/ml}$ . After 24 h, NK cells were recovered and evaluated for the phenotypic and functional characteristics (Fig. 5, Supplemental Fig. 2E).

In agreement with previously published data (34, 35), TLR-stimulated M2 induced in NK cells upregulation of the expression of CD69, CD25, and CCR7, enhancement of degranulation capability, and the release of high amounts of IFN- $\gamma$ . In the presence of imatinib, NK cells maintained the capability to upregulate



**FIGURE 2.** Imatinib and nilotinib modify the chemokine receptor repertoire of monocytes and NK cells. **(A)** Purified monocytes (Mo) and NK cells were treated with 6 or 0.3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  imatinib (I6, I0.3) or nilotinib (N6, N0.3) for 24 h and analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of the indicated chemokine receptors. **(B)** CXCR4 expression was analyzed by flow cytometry in PBMC T and B cells (gating on  $\text{CD}3^+ \text{CD}56^-$  and  $\text{CD}20^+$  cells, respectively) and in two representative NB cell lines after treatment with I6, I0.3 or N6, N0.3. For **(A)** and **(B)**, data were pooled from eight independent experiments. **(C)** NK cells and monocytes (five or six unrelated donors) and the SH-SY5Y NB cell line (three independent experiments) were treated with I6 or N6 for 24 h and analyzed by RT-PCR for CXCR4 mRNA expression. Each experiment was performed in triplicate. Fold increase or decrease refers to control represented by untreated cells (arbitrarily normalized to 1). Mean, 95% confidence intervals, and significance ( $*p < 0.05$ ,  $**p < 0.01$ ,  $***p < 0.001$ ) are shown.

the CD69 and CD25 expression, to degranulate in the presence of the NB cell line, and released  $\text{IFN-}\gamma$  at levels comparable to those observed with the classical  $\text{rIL-12}$  plus  $\text{rIL-18}$  cytokine stimulation. In the presence of nilotinib at 0.3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , NK cells showed CD69 and CD25 upregulation, as well as increased degranulation and  $\text{IFN-}\gamma$  production. On the contrary, at a concentration of 6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , nilotinib significantly impaired the acquisition of CD69 and the increase of degranulation capability.

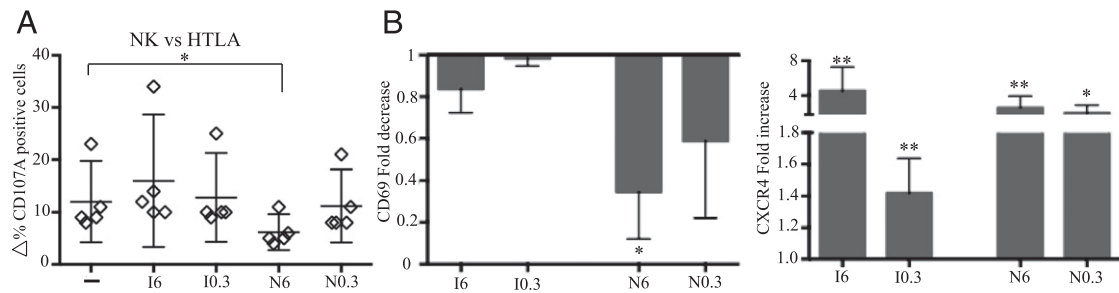
In the presence of either TKI, CCR7 expression displayed considerable variability among donors, and only in some cases an increased percentage of CCR7 $^+$  cells was detected, particularly when using imatinib.

#### *Imatinib and nilotinib affect the survival of monocytes differentiating toward macrophages in the presence of M-CSF*

We also evaluated whether imatinib or nilotinib could affect the capacity of monocytes to differentiate toward macrophages in the presence of M-CSF.

Purified PB monocytes were differentiated toward M0 with M-CSF in the presence of TKIs. Cells were analyzed by flow cytometry for cell survival rate and, gating on viable cells, for the expression of surface markers typical of macrophages (Fig. 6A, Supplemental Fig. 3A, 3B). At drug concentration of 6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  most cells underwent apoptosis/necrosis. At 0.3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , high percentages of viable cells were detected, which progressively acquired a phenotype typical of macrophages. In particular, cells reduced the expression of CD14 and HLA II, increased that of CD16, and de novo expressed NTB-A, B7-H3, CD204, and mIL-18 (Supplemental Fig. 3B) (34, 40).

We evaluated whether the reduced numbers of surviving and differentiating monocytes could correlate with a drug-mediated reduction of the expression of the M-CSF receptor (CSF1R) (Fig. 6B, Supplemental Fig. 3C). Purified PB monocytes were treated with imatinib and nilotinib for 24 h and analyzed by flow cytometry. Exposure to TKI concentrations of 6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  strongly decreased both the percentage of monocytes expressing M-CSFR



**FIGURE 3.** Imatinib and nilotinib marginally affect the cytokine-dependent activation of NK cells. **(A)** Purified PB NK cells were stimulated with rIL-12 and rIL-18 either in the absence (–) or in the presence of I6, I0.3 or N6, N0.3 and analyzed by flow cytometry for degranulation (CD107a assay) in the presence of HTLA-230. The change in percentage ( $\Delta\%$ ) refers to the percentage of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells with target minus the percentage of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells without target. **(B)** NK cells treated as in **(A)** were analyzed for the expression of CD69 and CXCR4. Fold decrease or increase versus control (cytokine-stimulated NK cells without drugs, arbitrarily normalized to 1) is shown. Data pooled from five independent experiments. Mean, 95% confidence intervals, and significance (\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ ) are shown.

and its surface density. On the contrary, treatment with 0.3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  did not significantly affect M-CSFR expression.

*Effect of imatinib on immune cells from high-risk NB and CML patients*

PBMCs were obtained from seven children with high-risk NB either at the disease onset or relapsing and analyzed for CXCR4 expression. In these patients, NK cells and monocytes constitutively expressed levels of the chemokine receptor comparable to those of healthy donors. In vitro treatment with imatinib (6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) induced upregulation of CXCR4 expression in both cell types (Fig. 7A, Supplemental Fig. 4A).

We extended the analysis to PBMCs from three adult and two pediatric patients receiving imatinib for CML. CML NK cells and monocytes displayed a higher CXCR4 surface expression as compared with healthy donors (Fig. 7B, Supplemental Fig. 4B). The chemokine receptor surface density further increased when CML PBMCs were treated in vitro with imatinib at the concentration of 6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  (Fig. 7B, Supplemental Fig. 4B). Moreover, the treatment downregulated the expression of CCR1 and M-CSFR in monocytes (Fig. 7C, Supplemental Fig. 4B). Unlike what was observed in healthy donors (see Fig. 2A, Supplemental Fig. 1C), in vitro imatinib exposure did not decrease the expression of CXCR3 in CML NK cells (Supplemental Fig. 4B).

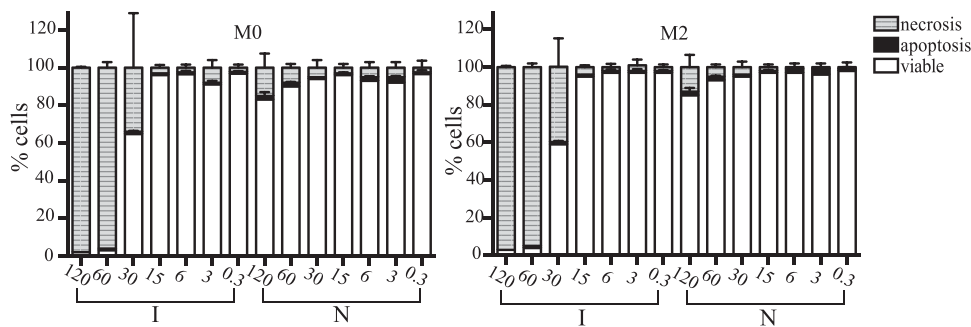
NK cells of CML patients were also analyzed for degranulation in the presence of the prototypical K562 target cell line (Fig. 7D, Supplemental Fig. 4C). The degranulation capability of resting NK cells did not significantly differ from that of healthy donors. Moreover, the in vitro treatment with imatinib did not affect the degranulation capability of resting and cytokine-stimulated CML

NK cells. Notably, in some patients NK cells appeared to degranulate better in the presence than in the absence of the drug.

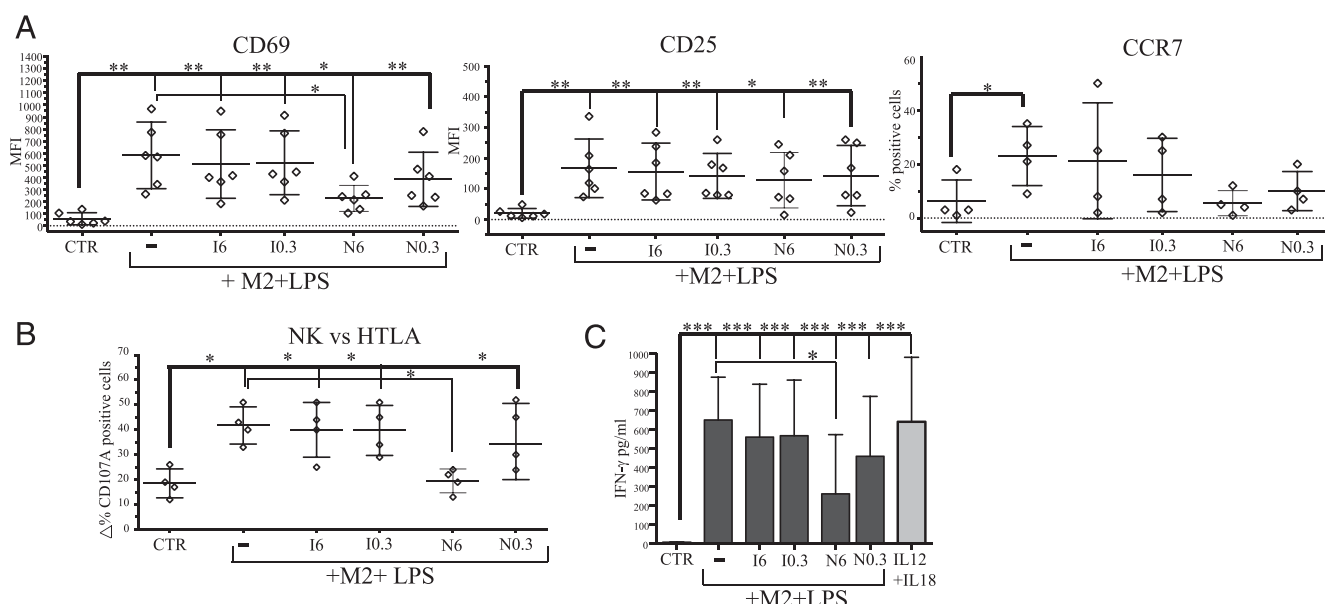
**Discussion**

More than 20 TKIs are approved as cancer therapies for patients with Ph<sup>+</sup> hematological malignancies, melanoma, breast cancer, non–small cell lung cancer, and colorectal cancer. Recently it has been demonstrated that imatinib provides clinical benefits in GISTs (18) and NB (15). In particular, in GISTs, benefits were associated with drug-dependent off-target effects, such as modulation of immune responses, and in NB a similar mechanism was postulated to occur. This prompted us to analyze the effect of two TKIs, namely imatinib and nilotinib, on NK cells, which represent pivotal cytolytic effectors in antitumor responses. Moreover, owing to the existence of a crosstalk between NK cells and macrophages (34), the analysis was extended to monocytes and macrophages, with particular attention to those characterized by tumor-promoting M2 polarization. TKI concentrations  $\geq 15 \mu\text{g/ml}$  are higher than those achievable in adult patients in which plasma concentrations between 1 and 3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  are presently recommended (1). In pediatric patients, who showed higher tolerability than adults, plasma concentrations of imatinib ranged from 2 to 7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , with lower values associated with better responses (15). We thus selected drug concentrations  $\leq 6 \mu\text{g/ml}$  that, under our experimental conditions, were devoid of direct effects on NB cells and we analyzed their influence on phenotype and function of immune cells.

PB (resting) NK cells were highly resistant to the cytotoxic effect of the drugs, as  $<10\%$  of cells died when exposed to imatinib and virtually all survived when exposed to nilotinib. Moreover, with the exception of nilotinib used at 6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , NK cells maintained



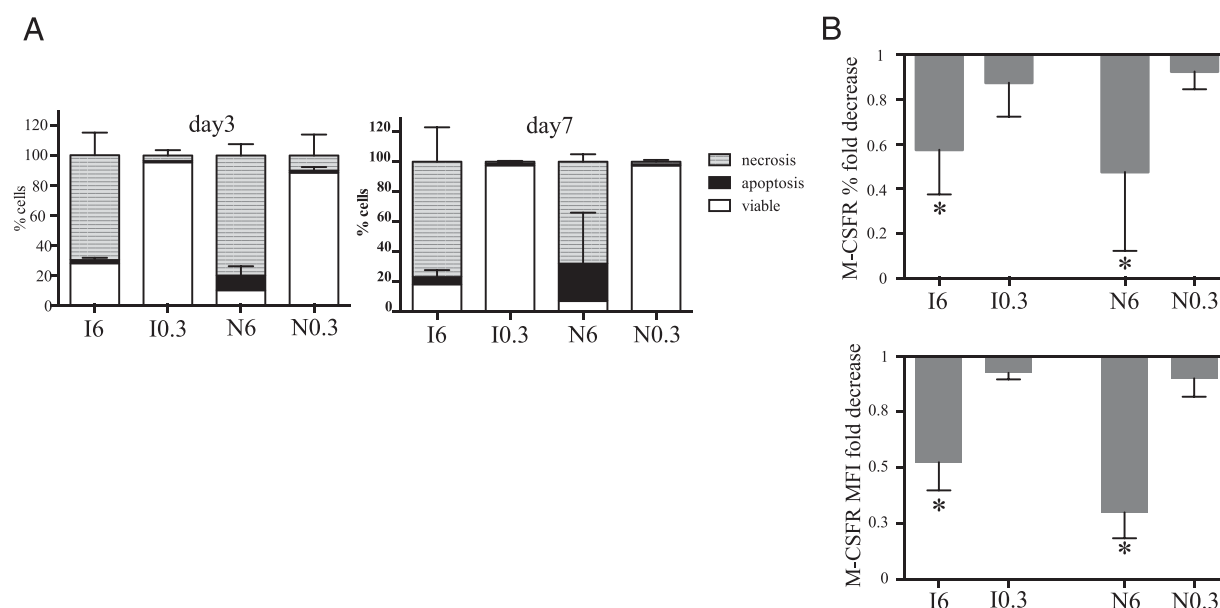
**FIGURE 4.** Macrophages are highly resistant to imatinib and nilotinib. M0 and M2 cells were treated with the indicated concentrations (micrograms per milliliter) of imatinib or nilotinib and analyzed for flow cytometry (annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide) to identify the percentage of necrotic, apoptotic, and viable cells. Data were normalized considering as 100% the percentage of viable cells in the control (untreated macrophages). Data were pooled from three independent experiments. Mean and 95% confidence intervals are shown.



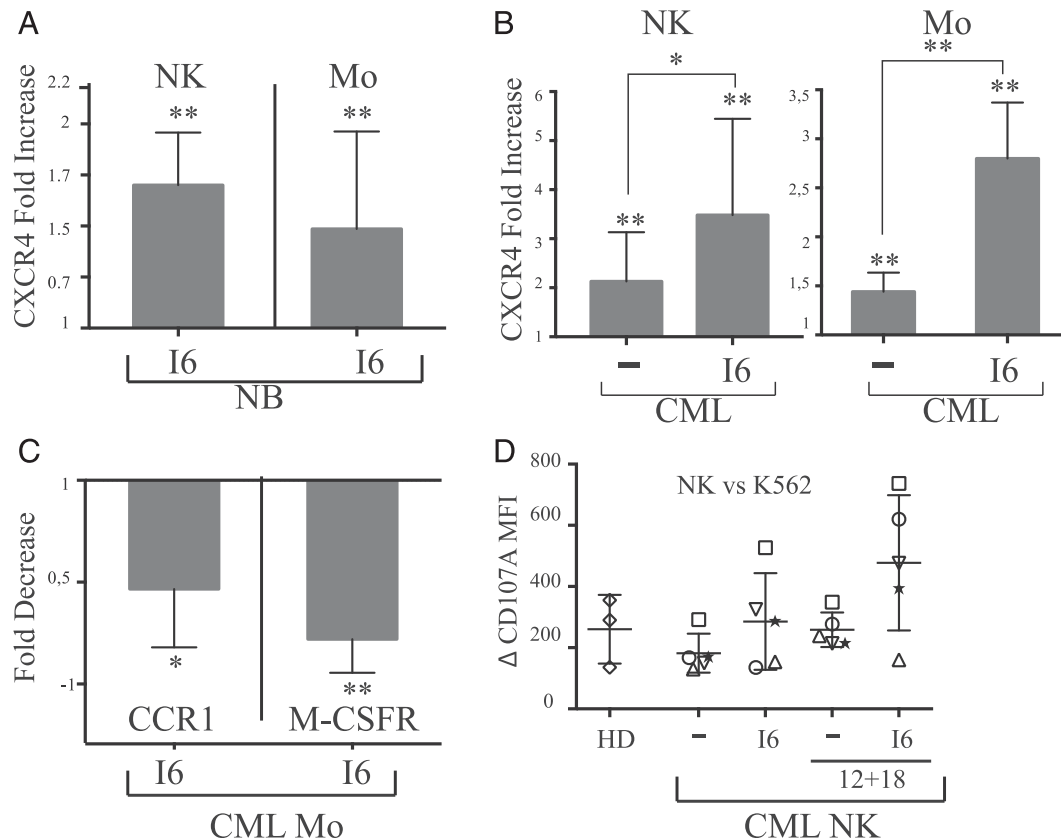
**FIGURE 5.** Imatinib and nilotinib do not significantly affect the capability of M1-polarizing macrophages to activate PB NK cells. Purified PB NK cells were cultured alone (CTR) or with autologous M2 stimulated with LPS either in the absence (–) or in the presence of I6, I0.3 or N6, N0.3. NK cells were recovered and analyzed by flow cytometry for **(A)** the surface expression of CD69, CD25, and CCR7 and **(B)** degranulation capability in the presence of HTLA-230 cell line (CD107a assay). The change in percentage (Δ%) refers to the percentage of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells with target minus the percentage of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells without target. **(C)** IFN-γ release (culture supernatants, ELISA assay). IFN-γ release by NK cells stimulated with rIL-12 plus rIL-18 is shown as positive control. Data were pooled from six (A), four (B), and eight (C) independent experiments. Mean, 95% confidence intervals, and significance (\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ) are shown.

the ability to be activated by immunostimulatory cytokines, increasing the expression of activation markers and acquiring a degranulation capability in the presence of NB cells, comparable to that detected in the absence of drugs. In this context, in NB cells neither drug substantially modified the expression of ligands for the activating NK receptors (14) or induced upregulation of HLA class I and of other molecules involved in the immune checkpoints

(38, 41, 42). Importantly, the drugs did not substantially alter the expression in NK cells of activating receptors, including DNAM-1 and NKp30, which are crucial for recognition and killing of both leukemia (23) and NB cells (29). Of note, a certain degree of variability in NKp30 surface expression upon TKI exposure was detected among donors. This could be explained by changes in the expression levels of the NKp30 receptor isoforms (a, b, and c)



**FIGURE 6.** Imatinib and nilotinib reduce the number of monocytes differentiating toward macrophages. **(A)** Purified PB monocytes were cultured in the presence of M-CSF either in the absence or in the presence of I6, I0.3 or N6, N0.3 and analyzed (on days 3 and 7) by flow cytometry (annexin V and TO-PRO-3 iodide) to identify the percentage of necrotic, apoptotic, and viable cells. Data were normalized considering as 100% the percentage of viable cells in the control (monocytes with M-CSF, without drugs). **(B)** PB monocytes were treated with I6, I0.3 or N6, N0.3 for 24 h and, gating on viable cells, analyzed by flow cytometry for M-CSFR expression. The percentage or mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) fold decrease versus control (untreated monocytes, arbitrarily normalized to 1) is shown. Data were pooled from eight independent experiments. Mean, 95% confidence intervals, and significance (\* $p < 0.05$ ) are shown.



**FIGURE 7.** Imatinib effects in NK and monocytes from NB and CML patients. **(A)** PBMCs from seven NB patients were treated in vitro with I6 for 24 h and analyzed by flow cytometry for CXCR4 expression, gating on NK cells (CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup>) or monocytes (Mo; CD14<sup>+</sup>). Fold increase versus control (untreated NB PBMCs, arbitrarily normalized to 1) is shown. **(B)** PBMCs from five CML patients either untreated (–) or treated in vitro with I6 for 24 h were analyzed by flow cytometry for CXCR4 expression gating on NK cells or monocytes. Fold increase versus controls (NK cells or monocytes from three untreated healthy donors, arbitrary normalized to 1) is shown. **(C)** CML PBMCs were treated in vitro with I6 for 24 h and analyzed by flow cytometry for CCR1 and M-CSFR expression, gating on monocytes. Fold decrease versus control (untreated CML PBMCs, arbitrarily normalized to 1) is shown. **(D)** PBMCs of five CML patients, untreated (–) or I6 treated, were analyzed for NK cell degranulation (CD107a assay) gating on NK cells, either in the absence or in the presence of stimulatory cytokines (rIL-12 plus rIL-18). PBMCs of three healthy donors (HD) are shown as controls. The change in mean fluorescence intensity (ΔMFI) refers to MFI of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells with target (K562) minus MFI of CD107a<sup>+</sup> NK cells without target. Mean, 95% confidence intervals, and significance (\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ ) are shown.

(43). This interpretive hypothesis is under further investigation, because it could correlate with differences in responses to drug treatments. Indeed, recent data showed a reduced response to imatinib in GIST patients with the NKp30 isoform c, which induces production of IL-10 instead of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  (18).

Importantly, both TKIs revealed a striking capacity to modulate the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells. In particular, they strongly increased CXCR4 expression in both resting and activated NK cells, and imatinib at the highest concentration used decreased that of CXCR3. Interestingly, increased CXCR4 expression upon TKI exposure was detected also in PB T and B lymphocytes, but it did not occur in NB cells. These data suggest that imatinib and nilotinib through CXCR3 downregulation and CXCR4 upregulation might disfavor the recruitment of NK cells toward peripheral tissues, while supporting their homing into BM niches. This might potentiate the NK immune surveillance against tumor cells that, as occur in stage 4 NB patients, metastasize in BM. It is of note that, different from what has been described for TGF- $\beta$  (33), imatinib and nilotinib did not modify the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, which participates in the recruitment and extravasation of NK cells into BM.

Increased CXCR4 expression upon TKI exposure also occurred in PB monocytes and was accompanied by downregulation of CCR1, which participates in their extravasation in peripheral tissues. Monocytes were more susceptible than NK cells to drug

exposure and, in particular, at 6  $\mu$ g/ml, significant numbers of cells underwent apoptosis/necrosis with imatinib and up to 60% died with nilotinib. This effect was not prevented by stimulation with M-CSF, the major factor involved in monocyte differentiation toward macrophages (44). In keeping with the low survival rate and the reduced number of cells undergoing differentiation, in the presence of TKIs, monocytes strongly decreased the expression of the M-CSFR. These results are in line with previous data showing that M-CSF is fundamental for survival of monocytes (45, 46) and that imatinib impairs the signal transduction pathway of the M-CSFR (47). Our data suggest that imatinib and nilotinib could decrease in vivo the half-life of circulating monocytes, as well as their recruitment and macrophage differentiation in tissues, possibly reducing the generation of macrophages that in the tumor microenvironment might acquire M2 tumor-promoting function. Interestingly, it has been shown that imatinib inhibited the early phase of the differentiation of myeloid-derived suppressor cells and reduced their number in CML patients (48), whereas it did not affect differentiation toward dendritic cells (49).

Macrophages, both unpolarized (M0) and M2, were highly resistant to imatinib and nilotinib. A high number of cells survived to TKI exposure and maintained their phenotypic and functional characteristics, thus showing that drugs did not induce or modify macrophage polarization. Importantly, in the presence of TKIs, M2



maintained the capability to revert their immunosuppressive functional phenotype toward M1 after TLR engagement. Indeed, they released high amounts of proinflammatory and immunostimulatory cytokines. Moreover, with the exception of nilotinib used at 6 µg/ml, M1-polarized M2 macrophages acquired the capability of fully activating NK cells that increased the expression of the  $\alpha$ -chain of the IL-2 receptor, the degranulation capability in the presence of NB, and released a high amount of IFN- $\gamma$ , a cytokine crucial for amplification of both innate and adaptive Th1 antitumor immune responses.

Collectively, our results shed light on the influence of imatinib mesylate and nilotinib on NK cells and monocyte/macrophage survival, function, and expression of chemokine receptors, contributing both to better interpreting the efficacy of these agents in tumors and to envisaging strategies aimed at facilitating an anti-tumor immune response rather than to promoting a direct effect on tumor cells.

## Acknowledgments

We thank Dr. Paul W. Manley (Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Basel, Switzerland) for helpful discussions.

## Disclosures

A.M. is a founder and shareholder of Innate Pharma (Marseille, France). The remaining authors have no financial conflicts of interest.

## References

- Druker, B. J., M. Talpaz, D. J. Resta, B. Peng, E. Buchdunger, J. M. Ford, N. B. Lydon, H. Kantarjian, R. Capdeville, S. Ohno-Jones, and C. L. Sawyers. 2001. Efficacy and safety of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in chronic myeloid leukemia. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 344: 1031–1037.
- Druker, B. J., C. L. Sawyers, H. Kantarjian, D. J. Resta, S. F. Reese, J. M. Ford, R. Capdeville, and M. Talpaz. 2001. Activity of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in the blast crisis of chronic myeloid leukemia and acute lymphoblastic leukemia with the Philadelphia chromosome. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 344: 1038–1042.
- Ottmann, O. G., B. J. Druker, C. L. Sawyers, J. M. Goldman, J. Reiffers, R. T. Silver, S. Tura, T. Fischer, M. W. Deininger, C. A. Schiffer, et al. 2002. A phase 2 study of imatinib in patients with relapsed or refractory Philadelphia chromosome-positive acute lymphoid leukemias. *Blood* 100: 1965–1971.
- Peng, B., P. Lloyd, and H. Schran. 2005. Clinical pharmacokinetics of imatinib. *Clin. Pharmacokinet.* 44: 879–894.
- Saglio, G., D. W. Kim, S. Issaragrisil, P. le Coutre, G. Etienne, C. Lobo, R. Pasquini, R. E. Clark, A. Hochhaus, T. P. Hughes, et al; ENESTnd Investigators. 2010. Nilotinib versus imatinib for newly diagnosed chronic myeloid leukemia. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 362: 2251–2259.
- Manley, P. W., N. Stiefl, S. W. Cowan-Jacob, S. Kaufman, J. Mestam, M. Wartmann, M. Wiesmann, R. Woodman, and N. Gallagher. 2010. Structural resemblances and comparisons of the relative pharmacological properties of imatinib and nilotinib. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 18: 6977–6986.
- Larson, R. A., O. Q. Yin, A. Hochhaus, G. Saglio, R. E. Clark, H. Nakamae, N. J. Gallagher, E. Demirkan, T. P. Hughes, H. M. Kantarjian, and P. D. le Coutre. 2012. Population pharmacokinetic and exposure-response analysis of nilotinib in patients with newly diagnosed Ph+ chronic myeloid leukemia in chronic phase. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 68: 723–733.
- Carroll, M., S. Ohno-Jones, S. Tamura, E. Buchdunger, J. Zimmermann, N. B. Lydon, D. G. Gilliland, and B. J. Druker. 1997. CGP 57148, a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, inhibits the growth of cells expressing BCR-ABL, TEL-ABL, and TEL-PDGFR fusion proteins. *Blood* 90: 4947–4952.
- Dewar, A. L., A. C. Cambareri, A. C. Zannettino, B. L. Miller, K. V. Doherty, T. P. Hughes, and A. B. Lyons. 2005. Macrophage colony-stimulating factor receptor c-fms is a novel target of imatinib. *Blood* 105: 3127–3132.
- Buchdunger, E., C. L. Cioffi, N. Law, D. Stover, S. Ohno-Jones, B. J. Druker, and N. B. Lydon. 2000. Abl protein-tyrosine kinase inhibitor STI571 inhibits in vitro signal transduction mediated by c-kit and platelet-derived growth factor receptors. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 295: 139–145.
- Heinrich, M. C., D. J. Griffith, B. J. Druker, C. L. Wait, K. A. Ott, and A. J. Zigler. 2000. Inhibition of c-kit receptor tyrosine kinase activity by STI 571, a selective tyrosine kinase inhibitor. *Blood* 96: 925–932.
- Demetri, G. D., M. von Mehren, C. D. Blanke, A. D. Van den Abbeele, B. Eisenberg, P. J. Roberts, M. C. Heinrich, D. A. Tuveson, S. Singer, M. Janicek, et al. 2002. Efficacy and safety of imatinib mesylate in advanced gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 347: 472–480.
- van Oosterom, A. T., I. Judson, J. Verweij, S. Stroobants, E. Donato di Paola, S. Dimitrijevic, M. Martens, A. Webb, R. Sciort, M. Van Glabbeke, et al; European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Soft Tissue and Bone Sarcoma Group. 2001. Safety and efficacy of imatinib (STI571) in metastatic gastrointestinal stromal tumours: a phase I study. *Lancet* 358: 1421–1423.
- Bottino, C., A. Dondero, F. Bellora, L. Moretta, F. Locatelli, V. Pistoia, A. Moretta, and R. Castriconi. 2014. Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition, escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front. Immunol.* 5: 56.
- Calafiore, L., L. Amoroso, O. Della Casa Alberighi, R. Luksch, G. Zanazzo, A. Castellano, M. Podda, C. Dominici, R. Haupt, M. V. Corrias, and A. Garaventa. 2013. Two-stage phase II study of imatinib mesylate in subjects with refractory or relapsing neuroblastoma. *Ann. Oncol.* 24: 1406–1413.
- Borg, C., M. Terme, J. Taieb, C. Ménard, C. Flament, C. Robert, K. Maruyama, H. Wakasugi, E. Angevin, K. Thielemans, et al. 2004. Novel mode of action of c-kit tyrosine kinase inhibitors leading to NK cell-dependent antitumor effects. *J. Clin. Invest.* 114: 379–388.
- Ménard, C., J. Y. Blay, C. Borg, S. Michiels, F. Ghiringhelli, C. Robert, C. Nonn, N. Chaput, J. Taieb, N. F. Delahaye, et al. 2009. Natural killer cell IFN- $\gamma$  levels predict long-term survival with imatinib mesylate therapy in gastrointestinal stromal tumor-bearing patients. *Cancer Res.* 69: 3563–3569.
- Zitvogel, L., S. Rusakiewicz, B. Routy, M. Ayyoub, and G. Kroemer. 2016. Immunological off-target effects of imatinib. *Nat. Rev. Clin. Oncol.* 13: 431–446.
- Moretta, L., F. Locatelli, D. Pende, S. Sivori, M. Falco, C. Bottino, M. C. Mingari, and A. Moretta. 2011. Human NK receptors: from the molecules to the therapy of high risk leukemias. *FEBS Lett.* 585: 1563–1567.
- Ljunggren, H. G., and K. J. Malmberg. 2007. Prospects for the use of NK cells in immunotherapy of human cancer. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 7: 329–339.
- Moretta, A., F. Locatelli, and L. Moretta. 2008. Human NK cells: from HLA class I-specific killer Ig-like receptors to the therapy of acute leukemias. *Immunol. Rev.* 224: 58–69.
- Lanier, L. L. 2008. Up on the tightrope: natural killer cell activation and inhibition. *Nat. Immunol.* 9: 495–502.
- Pende, D., G. M. Spaggiari, S. Marcenaro, S. Martini, P. Rivera, A. Capobianco, M. Falco, E. Lanino, I. Pierri, R. Zambello, et al. 2005. Analysis of the receptor-ligand interactions in the natural killer-mediated lysis of freshly isolated myeloid or lymphoblastic leukemias: evidence for the involvement of the Poliovirus receptor (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112). *Blood* 105: 2066–2073.
- Castriconi, R., A. Daga, A. Dondero, G. Zona, P. L. Poliani, A. Melotti, F. Griffero, D. Marubbi, R. Spaziante, F. Bellora, et al. 2009. NK cells recognize and kill human glioblastoma cells with stem cell-like properties. *J. Immunol.* 182: 3530–3539.
- Kasahara, M., and S. Yoshida. 2012. Immunogenetics of the NKG2D ligand gene family. *Immunogenetics* 64: 855–867.
- Brandt, C. S., M. Baratin, E. C. Yi, J. Kennedy, Z. Gao, B. Fox, B. Haldeman, C. D. Ostrander, T. Kaifu, C. Chabannon, et al. 2009. The B7 family member B7-H6 is a tumor cell ligand for the activating natural killer cell receptor NKp30 in humans. *J. Exp. Med.* 206: 1495–1503.
- Baychelier, F., A. Sennepin, M. Ermonval, K. Dorcham, P. Debré, and V. Vieillard. 2013. Identification of a cellular ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *Blood* 122: 2935–2942.
- Long, E. O. 2008. Negative signaling by inhibitory receptors: the NK cell paradigm. *Immunol. Rev.* 224: 70–84.
- Castriconi, R., A. Dondero, M. V. Corrias, E. Lanino, D. Pende, L. Moretta, C. Bottino, and A. Moretta. 2004. Natural killer cell-mediated killing of freshly isolated neuroblastoma cells: critical role of DNAX accessory molecule-1-poliovirus receptor interaction. *Cancer Res.* 64: 9180–9184.
- Cantoni, C., L. Huergo-Zapico, M. Parodi, M. Pedrazzi, M. C. Mingari, A. Moretta, B. Sparatore, S. Gonzalez, D. Olive, C. Bottino, et al. 2016. NK cells, tumor cell transition, and tumor progression in solid malignancies: new hints for NK-based immunotherapy? *J. Immunol. Res.* 2016: 4684268.
- Bellora, F., R. Castriconi, A. Dondero, P. Carrega, A. Mantovani, G. Ferlazzo, A. Moretta, and C. Bottino. 2014. Human NK cells and NK receptors. *Immunol. Lett.* 161: 168–173.
- Shi, C., and E. G. Pamer. 2011. Monocyte recruitment during infection and inflammation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11: 762–774.
- Castriconi, R., A. Dondero, F. Bellora, L. Moretta, A. Castellano, F. Locatelli, M. V. Corrias, A. Moretta, and C. Bottino. 2013. Neuroblastoma-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J. Immunol.* 190: 5321–5328.
- Bellora, F., R. Castriconi, A. Dondero, G. Reggiardo, L. Moretta, A. Mantovani, A. Moretta, and C. Bottino. 2010. The interaction of human natural killer cells with either unpolarized or polarized macrophages results in different functional outcomes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 107: 21659–21664.
- Bellora, F., R. Castriconi, A. Dondero, A. Pessino, A. Nencioni, G. Liggieri, L. Moretta, A. Mantovani, A. Moretta, and C. Bottino. 2014. TLR activation of tumor-associated macrophages from ovarian cancer patients triggers cytolytic activity of NK cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 44: 1814–1822.
- Corrias, M. V., P. Scaruffi, M. Occhino, B. De Bernardi, G. P. Tonini, and V. Pistoia. 1996. Expression of MAGE-1, MAGE-3 and MART-1 genes in neuroblastoma. *Int. J. Cancer* 69: 403–407.
- Castriconi, R., A. Dondero, R. Augugliaro, C. Cantoni, B. Carnemolla, A. R. Sementa, F. Negri, R. Conte, M. V. Corrias, L. Moretta, et al. 2004. Identification of 4Ig-B7-H3 as a neuroblastoma-associated molecule that exerts a protective role from an NK cell-mediated lysis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101: 12640–12645.
- Dondero, A., F. Pastorino, M. Della Chiesa, M. V. Corrias, F. Morandi, V. Pistoia, D. Olive, F. Bellora, F. Locatelli, A. Castellano, et al. 2015. PD-L1 expression in metastatic neuroblastoma as an additional mechanism for limiting immune surveillance. *Oncotarget* 5: e1064578.

39. Freeman, G. J., A. J. Long, Y. Iwai, K. Bourque, T. Chernova, H. Nishimura, L. J. Fitz, N. Malenkovich, T. Okazaki, M. C. Byrne, et al. 2000. Engagement of the PD-1 immunoinhibitory receptor by a novel B7 family member leads to negative regulation of lymphocyte activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 192: 1027–1034.
40. Bellora, F., R. Castriconi, A. Doni, C. Cantoni, L. Moretta, A. Mantovani, A. Moretta, and C. Bottino. 2012. M-CSF induces the expression of a membrane-bound form of IL-18 in a subset of human monocytes differentiating in vitro toward macrophages. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 42: 1618–1626.
41. Pardoll, D. M. 2012. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 12: 252–264.
42. Pitt, J. M., M. Vétizou, R. Daillère, M. P. Roberti, T. Yamazaki, B. Routy, P. Lepage, I. G. Boneca, M. Chamaillard, G. Kroemer, and L. Zitvogel. 2016. Resistance mechanisms to immune-checkpoint blockade in cancer: tumor-intrinsic and -extrinsic factors. *Immunity* 44: 1255–1269.
43. Delahaye, N. F., S. Rusakiewicz, I. Martins, C. Ménard, S. Roux, L. Lyonnet, P. Paul, M. Sarabi, N. Chaput, M. Semeraro, et al. 2011. Alternatively spliced NKp30 isoforms affect the prognosis of gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Nat. Med.* 17: 700–707.
44. Sherr, C. J. 1990. Colony-stimulating factor-1 receptor. *Blood* 75: 1–12.
45. Kelley, T. W., M. M. Graham, A. I. Doseff, R. W. Pomerantz, S. M. Lau, M. C. Ostrowski, T. F. Franke, and C. B. Marsh. 1999. Macrophage colony-stimulating factor promotes cell survival through Akt/protein kinase B. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 26393–26398.
46. Dewar, A. L., R. M. Domaschek, K. V. Doherty, T. P. Hughes, and A. B. Lyons. 2003. Imatinib inhibits the in vitro development of the monocyte/macrophage lineage from normal human bone marrow progenitors. *Leukemia* 17: 1713–1721.
47. Taylor, J. R., N. Brownlow, J. Domin, and N. J. Dibb. 2006. FMS receptor for M-CSF (CSF-1) is sensitive to the kinase inhibitor imatinib and mutation of Asp-802 to Val confers resistance. *Oncogene* 25: 147–151.
48. Heine, A., J. Schilling, B. Grünwald, A. Krüger, H. Gevensleben, S. A. Held, N. Garbi, C. Kurts, P. Brossart, P. Knolle, et al. 2016. The induction of human myeloid derived suppressor cells through hepatic stellate cells is dose-dependently inhibited by the tyrosine kinase inhibitors nilotinib, dasatinib and sorafenib, but not sunitinib. *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 65: 273–282.
49. Boissel, N., P. Rousselot, E. Raffoux, J. M. Cayuela, J. Soulier, N. Mooney, D. Charron, H. Dombret, A. Toubert, and D. Rea. 2006. Imatinib mesylate minimally affects bcr-abl<sup>+</sup> and normal monocyte-derived dendritic cells but strongly inhibits T cell expansion despite reciprocal dendritic cell-T cell activation. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 79: 747–756.

## NK cells and multiple myeloma-associated endothelial cells: molecular interactions and influence of IL-27

Alessandra Dondero<sup>1</sup>, Beatrice Casu<sup>1</sup>, Francesca Bellora<sup>1</sup>, Angelo Vacca<sup>2</sup>, Annunziata De Luisi<sup>2</sup>, Maria Antonia Frassanito<sup>2</sup>, Claudia Cantoni<sup>1,3,4</sup>, Silvia Gaggero<sup>1</sup>, Daniel Olive<sup>5</sup>, Alessandro Moretta<sup>1</sup>, Cristina Bottino<sup>1,3,\*</sup>, Roberta Castriconi<sup>1,4,\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Experimental Medicine (DIMES), University of Genova, 16132 Genova, Italy

<sup>2</sup>Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Bari, 70124 Bari, Italy

<sup>3</sup>Istituto Giannina Gaslini, 16147 Genova, Italy

<sup>4</sup>Center of Excellence for Biomedical Research (CEBR), University of Genova, 16132 Genova, Italy

<sup>5</sup>U1068, CRCM, Immunity and Cancer, INSERM, 13009 Marseille, France

\* Co-seniorship

**Correspondence to:** Cristina Bottino, **email:** Cristina.Bottino@unige.it

**Keywords:** multiple myeloma, endothelial cells, NK cells, IL-27, PD-Ls

**Received:** June 30, 2016

**Accepted:** March 27, 2017

**Published:** April 12, 2017

Copyright: Dondero et al. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC-BY), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

### ABSTRACT

Angiogenesis represents a hallmark of tumor progression in Multiple Myeloma (MM), a still incurable malignancy. Here we analyzed the activity of cytokine-stimulated NK cells against tumor-associated endothelial cells isolated from bone marrow aspirates of MM patients with active disease (MMECs). We show that NK cells activated with optimal doses of IL-15 killed MMECs thanks to the concerted action of multiple activating receptors. In particular, according to the high expression of PVR and Nectin-2 on MMECs, DNAM-1 actively participated in target recognition. Interestingly, in MMECs the surface density of PVR was significantly higher than that detected in endothelium from patients with MM in complete remission or with monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS). Importantly, IL-27, which unlike IL-15 does not display pro-angiogenic properties, maintained or increased the NK cell functions induced by suboptimal concentrations of IL-15. NK cell properties included killing of MMECs, IFN- $\gamma$  production as well as a peculiar increase of Nkp46 expression on NK cell surface. Finally, IL-27 showed a striking capability of up-regulating the expression of PD-L2 and HLA-I on tumor endothelium, whereas it did not modify that of PD-L1 and HLA-II.

Our results suggest that cytokine-activated endogenous or adoptively transferred NK cells might support conventional therapies improving the outcome of MM patients.

### INTRODUCTION

In the last decades important advancements in the treatment of different malignancies have led to significant improvement in patients' survival. A variety of therapies are currently available including those targeting specific pathways involved in the growth and survival of cancer cells or tumor-associated stromal cells such as endothelial cells. A pro-tumoral crosstalk between cancer and endothelial cells occurs and is essential for tumor growth. In multiple myeloma (MM), an incurable

malignancy of monoclonal plasma cells [1], angiogenesis represents a hallmark of tumor progression and anti-VEGF drugs, alone or in combination with other agents, are currently used. In some patients however, available therapeutic approaches resulted in limited benefits and in a short-lasting tumor regression. Thus, many efforts have been made to evaluate additional therapeutic protocols aimed at obtaining a more durable tumor control in different malignancies including MM. New strategies consist of immunotherapeutic approaches including the strengthening of the function of endogenous Natural

Killer (NK) cells or the adoptive transfer of “armed” or activated NK cells [2–5]. These cells are cytotoxic members of the Innate Lymphoid Cell (ILCs) family [6, 7] and have been shown to play a crucial role in tumor surveillance also due to their capability of killing tumor cells including those with stem cell like properties [8–11]. The mechanisms allowing the NK-mediated recognition of tumor cells have been largely clarified and consist of the cooperation of different triggering receptors that are engaged by specific ligands upregulated or de novo expressed on transformed cells [3, 11, 12]. Activating NK receptors are represented by NKp46 (CD335), NKp30 (CD337) and NKp44 (CD336) (collectively termed natural cytotoxicity receptors, NCR), DNAM-1 (CD226) and NKG2D (CD314) [3, 13]. Although viral glycoproteins have been identified as ligands for NCR, their cellular ligands are not fully defined [14]. Two molecules, the mixed-lineage leukemia (MLL5) [15] and B7-H6 [16] have been found to be expressed on a wide panel of tumors [17] and represent cellular surface ligands of NKp44 and NKp30, respectively. It is of note however, that different evidences suggest that NKp30 would be able to recognize additional, still undefined, tumor-associated ligand(s). NKG2D recognizes MICA/B and ULBPs [12] stress inducible molecules de-novo expressed after tumor transformation and virus infection. DNAM-1 binds PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 [18], two members of the Nectin family that are also recognized by Tactile [19] and TIGIT [20]. PVR and Nectin-2 are over-expressed in tumors of different histotype and their interaction with DNAM-1 is non-redundant and crucial to obtain an efficient tumor cell killing [21–24]. Accordingly, different studies highlighted the importance of DNAM-1/ligands interactions in the establishment of the activating immunological synapse that allows tumor recognition by both NK and T cells [25–28].

The possible effect of NK-cell based therapeutic approaches in killing of tumor-associated endothelial cells with the consequent reduction of the vascular network remains to be determined.

In the present study we analyzed the NK cell activity against tumor-associated endothelial cells (EC) isolated from bone marrow aspirates of MM patients in active phase (MMECs). We evaluated the susceptibility of MMECs to killing mediated by IL-15-stimulated NK cells and dissected the molecular interactions occurring between effector and target cells. Moreover, we investigated the immunostimulatory effects of IL-27 [29] that, unlike IL-15, does not display pro-angiogenic properties [30, 31]. Finally, considering that NK cell activation might result *in vivo* in a cytokine storm responsible for the activation of immune checkpoints, [32, 33] we analyzed in MMECs the constitutive and cytokine-induced surface expression of Programmed Death Ligands (PD-Ls) and HLA class I and II [34–36].

## RESULTS

### DNAM-1 actively participates to the killing of MMECs mediated by rIL-15-activated NK cells

Tumor-associated endothelial cells were isolated from bone marrow (BM) aspirates of nine Multiple Myeloma Patients in active phase (Table 1) [37]. MMECs were analyzed for the susceptibility to lysis mediated by peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) of healthy donors activated with optimal doses of rIL-15 (20 ng/ml) (Figure 1A). Overall, activated PBMCs killed the MMECs analyzed and HLA class I molecules had a poor protective role as demonstrated by the lack of significant differences observed in the presence of the anti-HLA-I mAb (Figure 1A). It is of note however that a certain degree of heterogeneity in the susceptibility of MMECs to activated PMBCs could be appreciated. Indeed, MMEC3 and MMEC4 showed a susceptibility to lysis comparable to that of EA, a prototypic tumor endothelial cell line used as control, whereas MMEC1 and MMEC2 were more resistant (Figure 1A).

Assuming a predominant role of NK lymphocytes in the killing of MMECs by rIL-15 activated PBMCs, we analyzed the susceptibility of MMECs to lysis mediated by highly purified activated NK cells (Figure 1B). Moreover, in order to analyze the possible contribution of the different activating NK receptors in the recognition of MMECs, cytolytic assays were performed in the presence of mAbs able to specifically disrupt the interactions between the receptors (on NK cells) and their ligands (on target cells). Similar to EA, MMECs were highly susceptible to killing mediated by rIL-15 activated NK cells, a process that depended on the cooperation of various activating receptors (Figure 1B). In particular, NKG2D and DNAM-1 contributed to the killing of MMEC3 and a significant inhibition of lysis was observed only after the combined mAb-mediated masking of both molecules. NKG2D was not involved in MMEC5 recognition, whereas DNAM-1 played a major role in the NK-mediated cytotoxicity, as its mAb-mediated masking resulted in a significant reduction of lysis. Moreover, mAb-mediated masking of NKp30 and NKp46 significantly reduced the lysis demonstrating the involvement of these receptors in killing of MMEC5 (Figure 1B). The NK-mediated recognition of EA cells involved the four different activating receptors thus recapitulating what observed in endothelial cells derived from MM patients. A similar scenario was observed using endothelial cells obtained from patients with monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGECS). In these experiments we used the CD107a assay that was more suitable to preserve the viability of target cells. As shown in Supplementary Figure 1, rIL-15 stimulated NK cells degranulated in the presence of MGECS (and in the presence of EA, used as control) and DNAM-1, NKG2D, NKp30 and NKp46 receptors clearly cooperated in the process.



**Table 1: Endothelial cells analyzed in the study**

Endothelial cells	Disease	Phase	Age	Gender
MMEC1	MM	Active	55	Male
MMEC2	MM	Active	63	Female
MMEC3	MM	Active	70	Male
MMEC4	MM	Active	67	Female
MMEC5	MM	Active	73	Female
MMEC6	MM	Active	55	Male
MMEC7	MM	Active	65	Male
MMEC8	MM	Active	60	Female
MMEC9	MM	Active	63	Female
cr-MMEC	MM	Complete remission	71	Male
MGEC1	MGUS		47	Male
MGEC2	MGUS		59	Male
MGEC3	MGUS		61	Female
MGEC4	MGUS		75	Female
MGEC5	MGUS		53	Male
MGEC6	MGUS		75	Male
MGEC7	MGUS		64	Male
IDAEC	IDA		56	Female

The endothelial cells analyzed in this study were derived from bone marrow aspirates of patients with Multiple Myeloma in active phase (MMEC1-9) or complete remission (cr-MMEC), patients with monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGEC1-7) and a patient with anemia due to iron deficiency (IDAEC).

### MMECs and EA cell line express the ligands of DNAM-1 activating receptor

MMECs were analyzed for the surface expression of the ligands of activating receptors known to regulate NK cell functions including cytolytic activity. The gating strategy is shown in Supplementary Figure 2. For comparison, the analysis was performed on endothelial cells derived from BM of patients with MM in complete remission (cr-MMEC), monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGEC 1-5) or anemia due to iron deficiency (IDAEC).

In all cells analyzed NKG2D-ligands were either undetectable or expressed at very low levels (Table 2). In particular, according to the involvement of NKG2D in NK-mediated lysis (see Figure 1B) MMEC3 expressed MICA, ULBP-2 and ULBP-3. The latter two ligands were also detected in the EA cell line whereas MMEC5, which was killed in an NKG2D-independent manner, did not express any of the NKG2D ligands analyzed. All endothelial cells analyzed expressed good levels of PVR and Nectin-2 (Table 2), ligands of DNAM-1 receptor involved in the killing of MMECs and EA (see Figure 1B). Interestingly, in MMECs and EA the surface density of PVR was significantly higher than in cr-MMEC, MGECs and IDAEC (Figure 2A). Accordingly, MMECs and EA but not the other endothelial cells analyzed were stained by the DNAM-1-Fc soluble receptor (Figure 2B).

In spite of the clear involvement of NKp30 in the NK-mediated lysis of some MMECs and EA cells, none of the endothelial cells analyzed was stained by the NKp30-Fc soluble receptor (Figure 2B), which efficiently bound the B7-H6 specific ligand on B7-H6+ cell transfectants and K562 cell line (Supplementary Figure 3A). EA cell line was characterized by a very low level of B7-H6 transcript, comparable to that detected in immature Dendritic cells (iDC), whose interaction with NK cells is mostly NKp30-dependent [38, 39] (Supplementary Figure 3B). Lack of staining of NKp30-Fc soluble receptor on MMECs might be due to the poor surface expression of B7-H6, not sufficient to bind NKp30-Fc soluble receptor, but capable of engaging the native NKp30 receptor. Alternatively, both MMECs and iDC may express an additional, not yet identified, NKp30 ligand that is not recognized by the NKp30-Fc soluble receptor.

### rIL-27 plus suboptimal doses of rIL-15 enhance NK cell cytotoxicity against tumor endothelial cells

NK cells stimulated with optimal doses of rIL-15 displayed cytotoxicity against all MM-associated endothelial cells analyzed, an effect that was accompanied by the upregulated expression of CD69 activation marker (Figure 3B and 3C), NKG2D (Figure 3D) and NKp30 (Figure 3E) and by a modest but significant production of IFN- $\gamma$  (Figure 3H). However, IL-15 might exert

unwanted *in vivo* side effects due to its strong pro-angiogenic activity. Thus, we analyzed the function of NK cells cultured in the presence of rIL-27 (100 ng/ml), which has been described to combine immunostimulatory and anti-angiogenic properties. As shown in Figure 3, the stimulatory capability of rIL-27 was lower than that of rIL-15. In particular, rIL-27 induced a slight increase in NK cell-mediated killing of EA cells (Figure 3A), a modest increase in the surface expression of CD69 and NKG2D, and did not stimulate the release of IFN- $\gamma$ . It is of note, however, that rIL-27 caused a peculiar upregulation of the Nkp46 receptor (Figure 3F). When used in combination with rIL-15, rIL-27 did not improve CD69 and NKG2D upregulation but significantly increased the cytolytic activity, the surface expression of Nkp30 and the IFN- $\gamma$  production as compared to rIL-15 alone (Figure 3). DNAM-1 expression was not modified by rIL-27 or rIL-15 used either alone or in combination (Figure 3G).

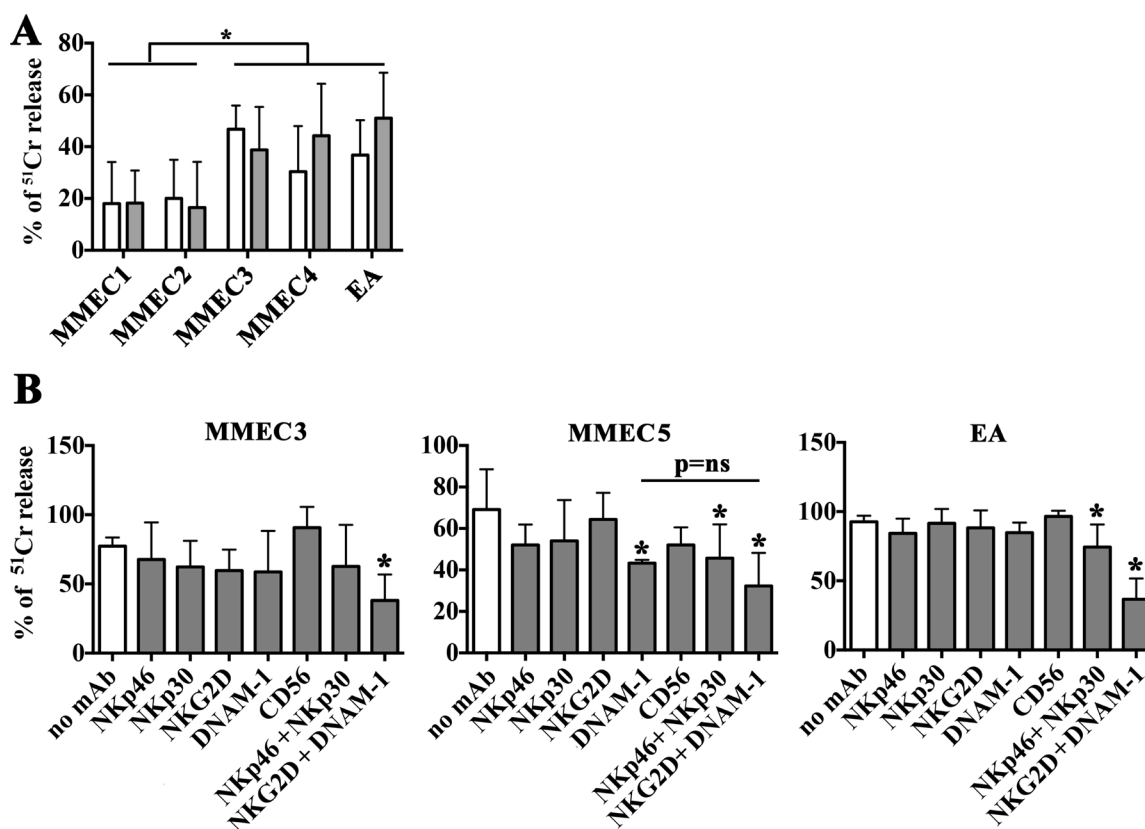
To determine the dose of cytokines suitable to induce NK cell activation minimizing pro-angiogenic side effects, NK cells were treated with rIL-27 in combination with decreasing concentration of rIL-15, ranging from 20 to

1 ng/ml (Figure 4). NK cells stimulated with rIL-27 and the lowest rIL-15 concentration used (1 ng/ml) showed a significant increased expression of CD69 (in terms of both % of positive cells and MFI) and levels of degranulation in the presence of EA cells that reached those observed in the presence of optimal doses of rIL-15. Moreover, rIL-27 promoted an upregulation of DNAM-1 expression (Figure 4C) that progressively increased by reducing the concentration of rIL-15. The ability of rIL-27 to increase NK cell degranulation in the presence of suboptimal doses of rIL-15 (1 ng/ml) was confirmed using as targets both MMECs and MGEs (Figure 5).

### rIL-27 up-regulates PD-L2 and HLA class I expression in tumor endothelial cells

We analyzed whether the positive effects of the rIL-15<sup>1</sup>-rIL-27<sup>100</sup> ng combination on NK cell functions could be associated with side effects such as the up-regulation of ligands capable to inhibit the NK cell-mediated attack.

The EA cell line was analyzed for the expression of the PD-Ls and HLA-II immune-checkpoints molecules,



**Figure 1: Susceptibility of MMECs to NK-mediated killing and activating receptors involved.** (A) PBMCs from 3 healthy donors were stimulated with rIL-15 (20 ng/ml) and analyzed for their cytolytic activity (<sup>51</sup>Cr release assay) against MMECs derived from 4 different patients (MMEC1-4), (E:T ratio 80:1) in the absence (white bars) or in the presence of anti-HLA-I mAbs (gray bars). Mean (3 healthy donors in duplicate), 95% confidence intervals and significance are indicated. \**p* < 0.05. (B) IL-15 activated NK cell populations were analyzed for their cytolytic activity (<sup>51</sup>Cr release assay) against MMECs and EA cell line (E:T ratio 20:1) in the absence (white bars) or in the presence of mAbs (10  $\mu$ g/ml) specific for the indicated activating NK receptors used alone or in combination. Mean (3 healthy donors in duplicate), 95% confidence intervals and significance are indicated. \**p* < 0.05.

**Table 2: NKG2D and DNAM-1 ligands expression in endothelial cells**

	ULBP-1	ULBP-2	ULBP-3	ULBP-4	MICA	PVR	Nectin-2
<b>MMEC1</b>	(-)	10	11	(-)	(-)	186	40
<b>MMEC2</b>	(-)	ND	ND	ND	ND	147	43
<b>MMEC3</b>	(-)	7	13	(-)	12	93	44
<b>MMEC4</b>	(-)	(-)	10	(-)	ND	93	24
<b>MMEC5</b>	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)	65	23
<b>cr-MMEC</b>	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)	38	36
<b>MGEC1</b>	(-)	12	(-)	(-)	(-)	57	24
<b>MGEC2</b>	ND	(-)	9	ND	ND	35	21
<b>MGEC3</b>	(-)	10	10	13	(-)	49	19
<b>MGEC4</b>	(-)	(-)	(-)	6	(-)	61	40
<b>MGEC5</b>	(-)	6	(-)	ND	ND	57	13
<b>IDAEC</b>	ND	(-)	(-)	ND	ND	10	14
<b>EA</b>	(-)	12	24	(-)	(-)	257	57

Endothelial cells used in this study were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of the indicated ligands. Values indicate the MFI. Undetectable = (-), ND = not determined. For EA cell line values represent the mean of 10 different experiments.

as well as of HLA-I. As shown in Figure 6, EA cells constitutively expressed PD-L1, PD-L2 and HLA-I. Similar to what has been demonstrated in tumor cells [34, 40], rIFN- $\gamma$  up-regulated the PD-Ls and HLA-I expression and de novo induced that of HLA-II, whereas rTNF $\alpha$  was effective only in the induction of HLA-I expression.

EA cells were treated with culture supernatants derived from NK cells stimulated with the rIL-15<sup>1 ng</sup>-rIL-27<sup>100 ng</sup> combination. EA cells did not modify the expression of PD-L1 and HLA-II, whereas they showed upregulation of PD-L2 and HLA-I (Figure 6) at levels comparable to those obtained using rIFN- $\gamma$ . It is of note that a similar effect was obtained using supernatants from NK cells stimulated with rIL-27<sup>100 ng</sup> but not with rIL-15<sup>1 ng</sup> (Figure 6). Moreover, negligible amounts of IFN- $\gamma$  were detected in the supernatants of NK cells stimulated with rIL-15<sup>1 ng</sup> and rIL-27<sup>100 ng</sup>, both used alone or in combination (Supplementary Table 1). Overall the data suggested that the increased expression of PD-L2 and HLA-I in EA cells treated with NK supernatants was mainly rIL-27 dependent and IFN- $\gamma$ /IL-15 independent. To confirm this hypothesis, EA cells were directly stimulated with the cytokines either alone or in combination (Figure 7 and Supplementary Figure 4). rIL-27 alone did not modify the expression of PD-L1 and HLA-II, whereas increased that of PD-L2 and HLA-I that reached levels comparable to those obtained using the rIL-15<sup>1 ng</sup>-rIL-27<sup>100 ng</sup> combination. On the contrary, rIL-15 alone had no effect even at the highest (20 ng/ml) concentration used.

The rIL-27 capability of up-regulating HLA-I and PD-L2 molecules in tumor endothelium was confirmed using three different MMECs that were treated with rIL-27<sup>100 ng</sup> (or IFN- $\gamma$ , as control) (Figure 8). According to results obtained on EA, rIL-27 did not significantly modify the

PD-L1 expression whereas it up-regulated HLA-I expression in all MMECs, although at different extent. Increased PD-L2 expression was detected in MMEC7 that derived from a patient with MM in progression and unresponsive to chemotherapy. In line with results on EA, IFN- $\gamma$  induced PD-L1 and HLA-I expression on MMEC6 and MMEC7. Interestingly however, on MMEC8 derived from a patient in relapse IFN- $\gamma$  increased PD-L1 but not HLA-I expression.

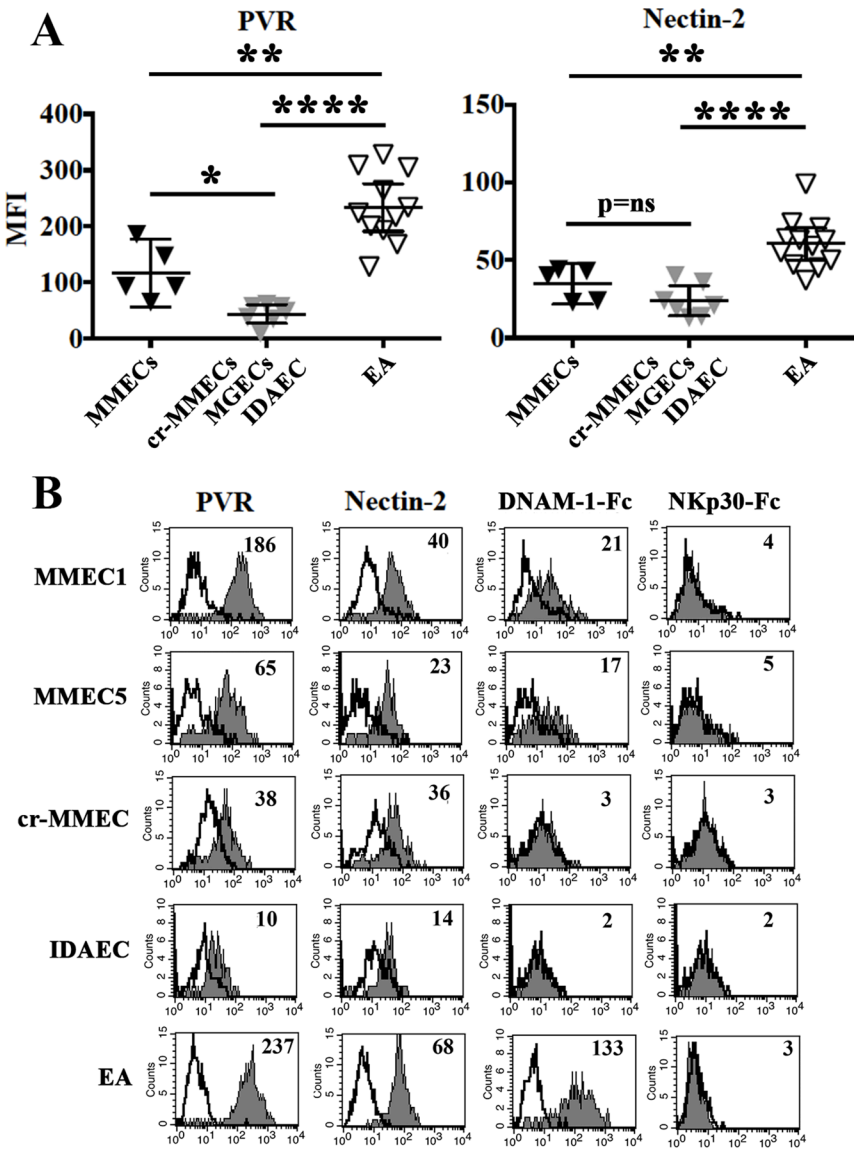
## DISCUSSION

Multiple Myeloma remains an incurable disease and novel therapeutic strategies did not lead to a survival higher than 5 years in the adult [41]. Some benefits have been achieved using drugs such as lenalidomide that can exert several immunomodulatory effects, including the exacerbation of NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity against MM [42]. *In vitro* studies and clinical trials have also explored the possible efficacy of novel strategies combining standard treatments with emerging therapies aimed to interrupt receptors/ligands interactions such as PD1/PD-L1 [43] or KIRs/HLA-I [44], which are capable of limiting the anti-tumor function of immune effectors. NKp46, NKG2D and DNAM-1 activating receptors recognize specific ligands on MM cell surface and unchain the anti-MM activity of NK cells [45, 46]. In particular, as for other malignancies [21, 22], a pivotal role in the NK-mediated aggression of MM is played by DNAM-1/PVR interactions. These are required for optimal anti-MM efficacy of standard therapies based on the administration of cyclophosphamide and bortezomib. Moreover, it has been shown that different classes of therapeutic agents upregulate DNAM-1 as well as

NKG2D ligands [47, 48], thus strengthening the concept that NK cells might truly represent powerful adjuvant arms against MM.

Our present study suggests that NK cell-based immunotherapy might also be effective in MM patients because of the capability of NK cells to kill tumor-associated endothelial cells, which are involved in neo-angiogenesis and represent a source of soluble factors involved in paracrine loops mediating plasma cell proliferation and spread [49, 50]. We showed that activated NK cells efficiently killed MMECs (and MGECS) thanks to the cooperation of multiple triggering receptors. These include Nkp30 whose known ligand B7-H6, however, is virtually absent on tumor endothelium, suggesting the

possible existence of novel unidentified Nkp30 specific ligand/s. NKG2D ligands were weakly expressed on MMECs surface, whereas all MMECs analyzed expressed good levels of both PVR and Nectin-2, ligands of DNAM that clearly contributed to killing of MMECs. A striking exception was represented by MMEC1 and MMEC2 that resulted poorly susceptible to lysis despite the expression of high levels of PVR. DNAM-1/PVR interaction is crucial for recognition and killing of different tumors [3]. It is of note however that its action could be counteracted by the engagement of TIGIT [20, 51] an inhibitory receptor which recognizes nectin-3 as well as PVR and nectin-2, with higher affinity than DNAM-1 [51]. Thus the different susceptibility to killing of PVR<sup>high</sup> MMECs might be



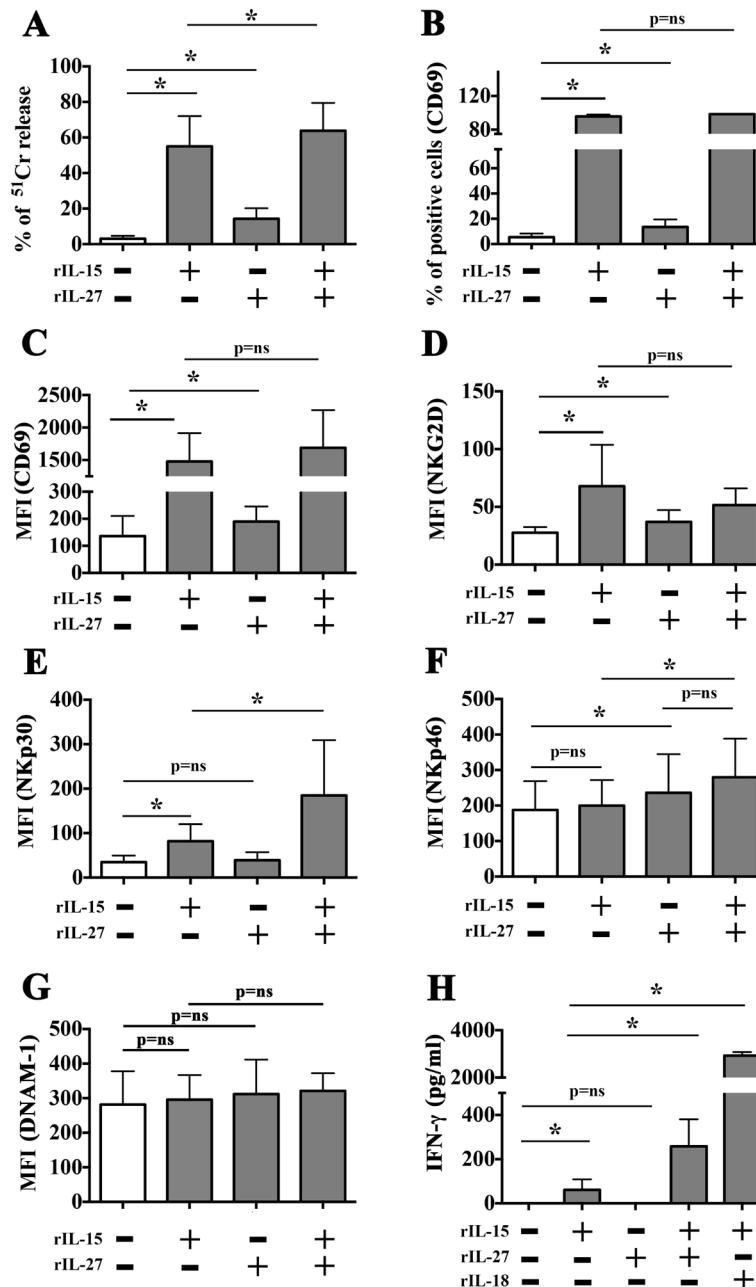
**Figure 2: PVR and nectin-2 expression in MMECs and normal endothelial cells.** (A) MMECs (black triangles), cr-MMEC, MGECS, IDAEC (gray triangles) and EA (white triangles) were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of PVR and Nectin-2. Mean and 95% confidence intervals are indicated. \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.0001$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ,  $p = ns$  means not significant. (B) Representative cytofluorimetric analysis of PVR, Nectin-2, DNAM-1-Fc and NKp30-Fc staining in MMECs, cr-MMEC, IDAEC and EA. White profiles refer to cells incubated with isotype-matched mAbs. Value inside each histogram indicates the Median Fluorescence Intensity (MFI).



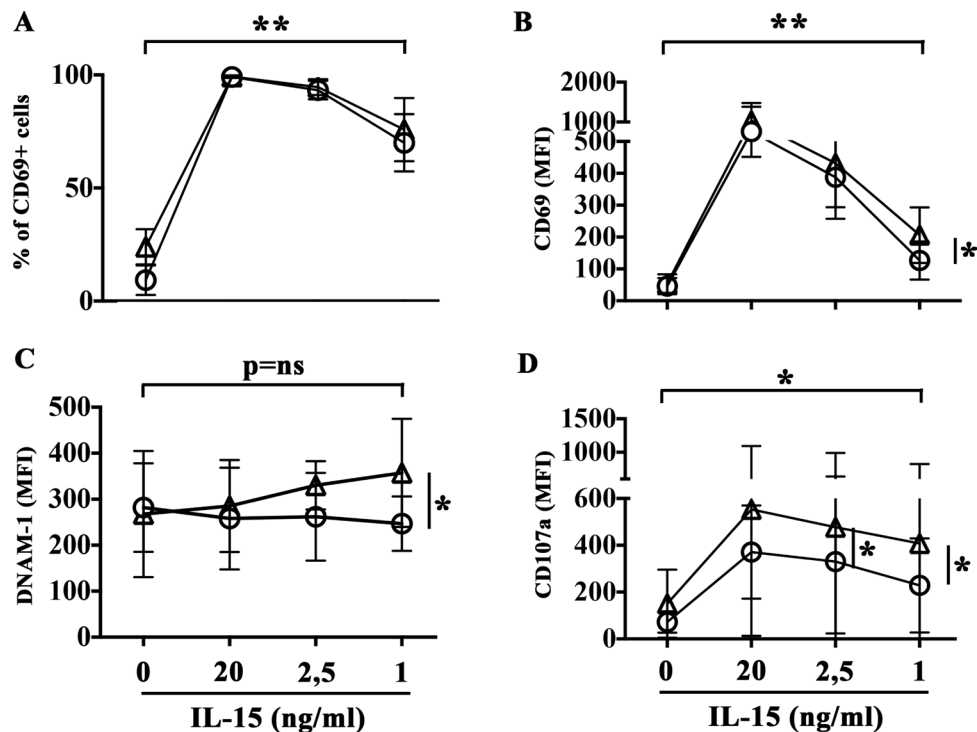
linked to different combinations of PVR-specific paired receptors on NK cells [51]. Another possibility is that in some patients the function of TIGIT may dominate due to the expression of nectin-3 on MMECs. Both hypotheses are currently under investigation.

In line with data obtained from the immunohistochemical analysis of primary glioblastoma specimens [8], PVR showed a high expression in tumor-associated endothelium from MM BM aspirates. In a

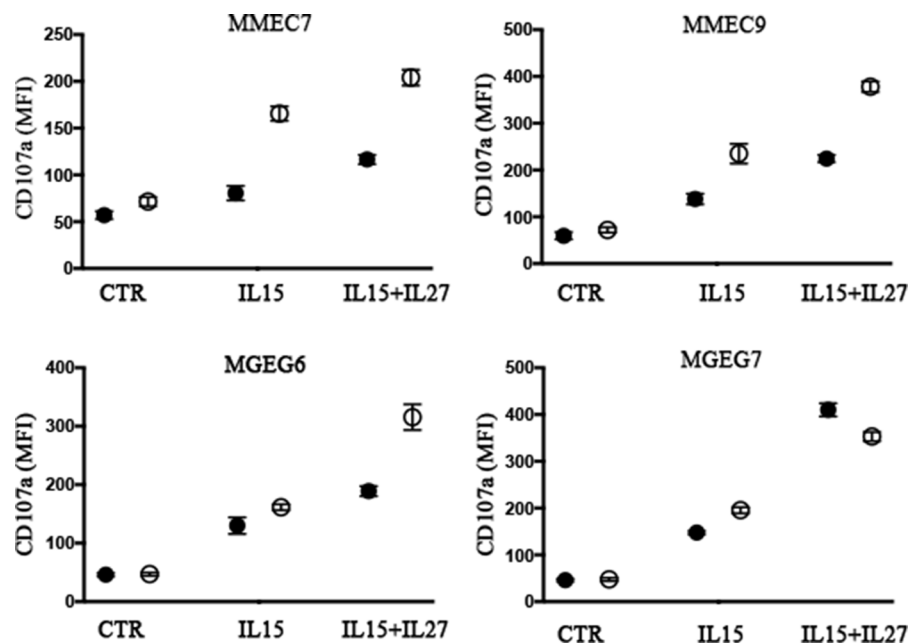
physiological context, DNAM-1/PVR interactions have been shown to promote the transendothelial migration process of monocytes [52]. It would be of interest to understand whether the high expression of PVR in MMECs might improve migration of monocytes, which in the tumor microenvironment tend to differentiate into macrophages and acquire a M2 tumor-promoting functional polarization [53, 54]. Moreover, PVR expression might directly favor the function of MMECs thus contributing to the formation



**Figure 3: Comparison between rIL-27 and rIL-15-mediated stimulation of resting NK cells.** NK cells purified from healthy donors were stimulated with rIL-15 (20 ng/ml) and rIL-27 (100 ng/ml) used alone or in combination. Cells were analyzed for (A) cytotoxicity against EA cells (<sup>51</sup>Cr release assay, E:T ratio 20:1), (B–G) expression of the indicated surface molecules (flow cytometry). Culture supernatants were analyzed for the presence of IFN-γ (ELISA assay) (H). Mean and 95% confidence intervals are indicated. \**p* < 0.05, *p* = ns means not significant. Data shown are pooled from 6 independent experiments performed using NK cells from 6 unrelated healthy donors.



**Figure 4: rIL-27 plus suboptimal doses of rIL-15 induce NK cell activation.** NK cells purified from healthy donors were stimulated with decreasing concentrations of rIL-15 alone (circle) or in combination with rIL-27 (100 ng/ml) (triangle). Cells were analyzed for (A–C) surface phenotype (flow cytometry), (D) release of cytotoxic granules in the presence of EA cells (CD107a assay). Mean and 95% confidence intervals are indicated. \* $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ .  $p = ns$  means not significant. Data shown are pooled from 6 independent experiments performed using NK cells from 6 unrelated healthy donors.



**Figure 5: NK cell degranulation in the presence of MMECs and MGECs is increased by rIL-27 and suboptimal concentrations of rIL-15.** NK cell populations derived from 2 healthy donors (black and white circles) were stimulated with suboptimal concentrations (1 ng/ml) of rIL-15 alone or in combination with rIL-27 (100 ng/ml). Cells were analyzed for degranulation (CD107a assay) in the presence of the indicated MMECs and MGECs. Controls (CTR) represent NK cell degranulation of NK cells stimulated with rIL-15 and rIL-27 in the absence of target. Data shown are pooled from 2 independent experiments. Mean are indicated.

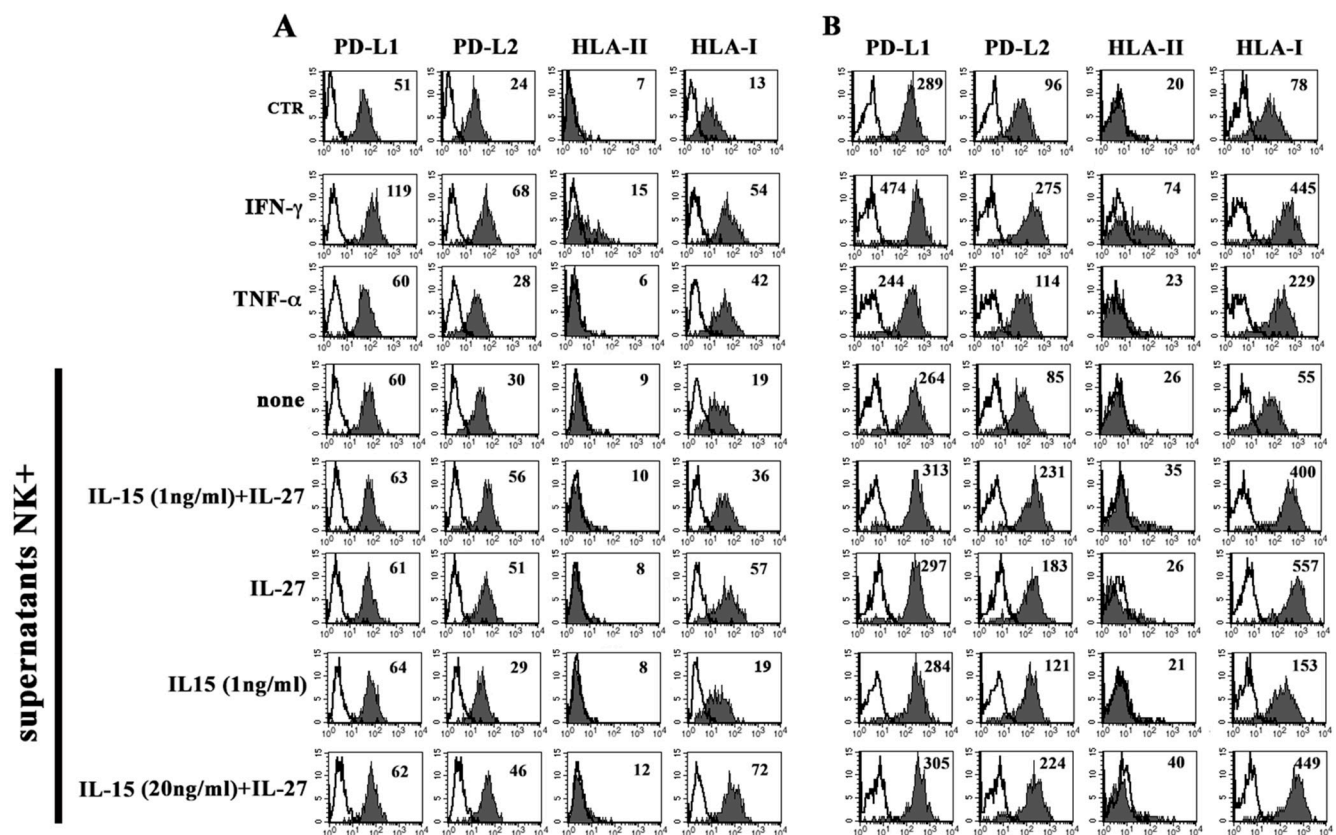
of the complex architecture of tumor vasculature. In this context, different studies showed that PVR improve tumor cell invasion, being localized at the migrating cellular front together with actin and alphav-integrin, known mediators of motility and adhesion [55–57]. Thus, it should be taken into consideration that therapies upregulating PVR expression could on one side potentiate the NK cell-mediated killing by improving the formation of effective immune synapses, on the other they may favor functional capabilities of MM and MMECs.

DNAM-1/PVR interactions also occur during the crosstalk between NK cells and Dendritic cells (DC) [58, 59] or Macrophages [60, 61]. During their activation these antigen presenting cells (APC) release different cytokines capable of amplifying NK (and T) cell-mediated responses. These include IL-27 that is of interest in tumor immunology because it combines immunostimulatory and anti-angiogenic properties [30, 31]. We have analyzed the effects of IL-27 on NK cell functions, using the cytokine alone or in combination with IL-15. IL-15 represents a promising immunostimulatory adjuvant for therapies [62, 63], and a clinical grade formulation is currently available. However, different data suggested that IL-15 is also endowed with strong pro-angiogenic effects [64, 65].

According to previous data, we showed that optimal doses of IL-15 efficiently stimulate NK cells and increase their killing of MMECs. Interestingly, a similar cytolytic potential was observed in NK cells stimulated with IL-27 and suboptimal doses of IL-15 (IL-15<sup>1 ng</sup> and IL-27<sup>100 ng</sup>). This effect was paralleled by a trend toward the increased expression of DNAM-1, NKp30, NKG2D and NKp46 activating receptors. In this context, and according with previous published data [66], the upregulation of NKp46 in NK cells was mainly IL-27-dependent.

In some instances, IL-27 did not ameliorate the effect of optimal doses of IL-15. For example, a significant increase of DNAM-1 expression could be appreciated only when IL-27 was used in combination with suboptimal doses of IL-15 (see Figures 3 and 4). This observation could be partially due to the fact that, in NK cells, IL-15- and IL-27-mediated signals share some transducing molecules such as JAK1 and STAT5 [67, 68]. Moreover, IL-15 might play a role in regulating IL-27R expression and/or function (under investigation).

NK cells stimulated with IL-27 and suboptimal doses of IL-15, release negligible amounts of IFN- $\gamma$ , which is considered the best inducer of HLA-I molecules as well as of the PD-Ls immune-checkpoints ligands [34].



**Figure 6: Constitutive or inducible expression of PD-Ls, HLA-II and HLA-I in EA cell line.** The EA cell line untreated (CTR), treated with IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  or culture supernatants from NK cells unstimulated (none) or stimulated with the indicated cytokines, was analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of PD-Ls, HLA-II and HLA-I. Panel A and B show two independent experiments performed using NK cells purified from two unrelated healthy donors. White profiles refer to cells incubated with isotype-matched mAbs. Values inside each histogram indicate the MFI.

In EA and MMECs, IL-27 (either alone or in combination with IL-15<sup>1ng</sup>) did not upregulate the expression of PD-L1 or induce that of HLA-II. On the other hand, it upregulated the expression of HLA-I, as previously demonstrated in normal endothelium (HUVEC cells) [69]. Moreover our study highlighted a peculiar function of this cytokine, i.e. the capability of upregulating the expression of PD-L2 on tumor endothelium. It is of note that previous published data suggest that IL-27 function might vary depending on target cell type and cytokine milieu. Indeed, IL-27 has been shown to drive upregulation of HLA-I also in chronic eczema keratinocytes that produced IL-27, but it promoted PD-L1 expression in different cell types including CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, monocytes, DC and tumor cells [29, 30, 70]. Thus, similar to IFN- $\gamma$  (and TNF- $\alpha$ ), IL-27 might exert possible side effects modulating the expression in MMECs of HLA-I, which downregulates the NK cell function, and PD-L2 that controls the duration and amplitude of both CD8+ T and NK cell functions. In this context, it has been shown that in MM patients more than 50% of peripheral blood NK cells express PD-1 [43], the PD-Ls receptor, although at levels lower than PD1<sup>+</sup> NK cells detected in normal individuals or in different pathological conditions [72]. Thus, standard or emerging therapeutic approaches should not disregard the possible induction of a cytokine storm that might shape immune responses against tumor cells and/or tumor-associated endothelium. As for IFN- $\gamma$  [71] the IL-27 capability of upregulating immune checkpoint ligands on tumor endothelium, may greatly vary among patients. Notably, during anti-tumor immune responses IL-27 may act earlier than IFN- $\gamma$ , being a cytokine produced by innate cells such as macrophages and DC.

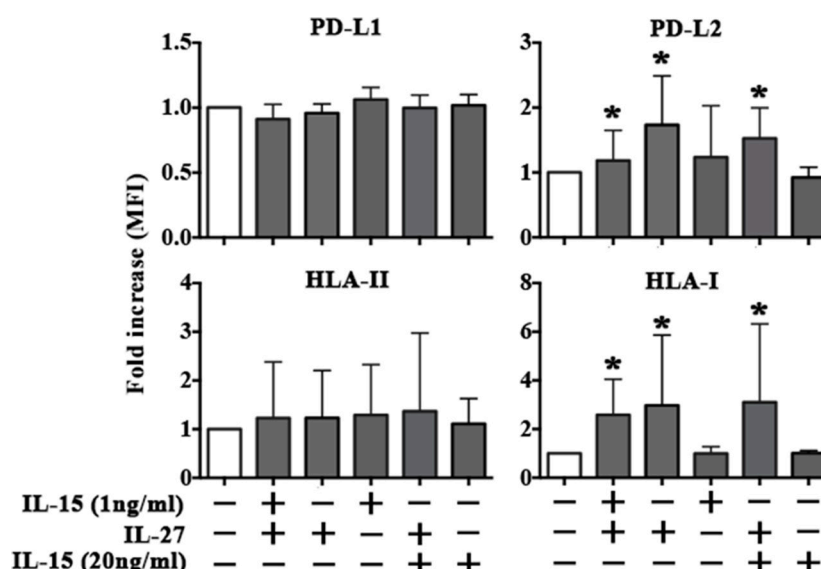
## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Patients

Bone marrow (BM) aspirates were obtained from nine MM patients fulfilling the International Myeloma Working Group diagnostic criteria for multiple myeloma (MM). MM patients, enrolled at diagnosis (MM1-6, MM9), in progression because unresponsive to therapy (MM7), in relapse (MM8), were characterized by active, symptomatic disease (D&S stage II-III). Additional BM aspirates were obtained from a MM patient in complete/objective remission (cr-MM), seven patients with monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS), and a patient with anemia due to iron deficiency (IDA). Approval from the Ethics Board was obtained (N°4220/2013), and patients were asked to provide their written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki.

### Cells used in the study

Primary endothelial cells (ECs) were obtained from BM of patients as described [37]. Briefly, ECs were purified from BM-derived mononuclear cells by immunoselection, using magnetic microbeads (Dynal, Oslo, Norway) coated with Ulex europaeus agglutinin-I lectin (UEA-I, Sigma Chemical), whose receptor is selectively and highly expressed by endothelial cells. ECs bound to microbeads were cultured in complete DMEM medium supplemented with 20% of heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) to allow cells to adhere, spread and grow. Endothelial cells were growth



**Figure 7: rIL-27 upregulates PD-L2 and HLA-I in EA cell line.** The EA cell line untreated (white bar) or treated with rIL-15 and rIL-27 alone or in combination (gray bars) was analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of PD-Ls, HLA-II and HLA-I. MFI fold increase is shown. Mean and 95% confidence intervals are indicated. \* $p < 0.05$ . Data shown are pooled from 4 independent experiments.

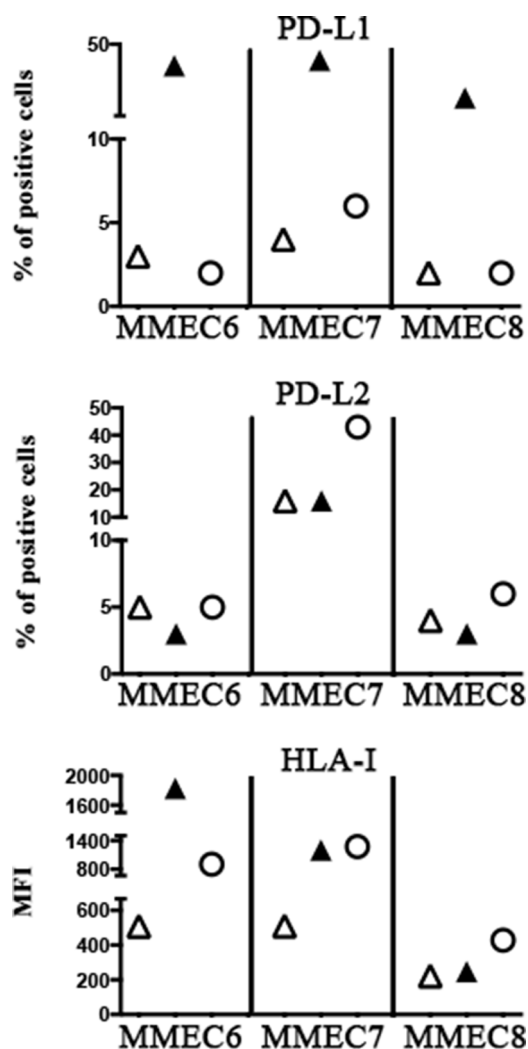
for at least one passage and their purity was confirmed by flow cytometry (FACScalibur, Becton Dickinson and Co, Mountain View, CA) analyzing the presence of the ECs markers factor VIII-related antigen (anti-human Von Willebrand factor mAb, Beckman Coulter, Marseille, France) and CD105 (anti-human CD105 mAb, Beckman Coulter), and the absence of CD14 (anti-human CD14 mAb, Becton Dickinson) and CD38 (anti-human CD38 mAb, Becton Dickinson) molecules. ECs viability was assessed by trypan blue exclusion staining (> 97% viable cells). The human endothelial (EA.hy926, henceforth named EA) and erythroleukemia (K562) cell lines were purchased from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC).

After approval by the Ethics Board (N°39/2012) and informed consent, buffy coats were obtained from healthy volunteer blood donors admitted at the transfusion center of IRCCS AOU San Martino-IST (Genova, Italy). Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were isolated on Ficoll-Hypaque gradients and frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Upon arrival of

MMECs in the laboratory by express courier, PBMC were thawed and either stimulated with cytokines or used to purify NK cells (Human NK Cell Isolation kit, Miltenyi Biotec, GmbH, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany) as previously described [53]. The degree of purity of the isolated NK cells ( $\text{CD3}^{-}$ ,  $\text{CD56}^{+}$ ,  $\text{NKp46}^{+}$ ) was superior to 98%.

### Monoclonal antibodies and cytokines

The following mAbs were produced in our laboratory: A6136 (IgM) and 6A4 (IgG1) (anti-HLA class I-A, -B, -C and HLA-E), FST24 (IgG2b, anti-HLA-II), A6/220 (IgM, anti-CD56), BAB281 (IgG1) and KL247 (IgM) (anti-NKp46), AZ20 (IgG1) and F252 (IgM) (anti-NKp30), BAT221 (IgG1, anti-NKG2D), KRA236 (IgG1) and F5 (IgM) (anti-DNAM-1), BAM195 (IgG1, anti-MICA), M5A10 (IgG1, anti-PVR), U191 (IgM, anti-Nectin-2), c227 (IgG1, anti-CD69). MAB1380 (IgG2a, anti-ULBP1), MAB163903 (IgG2A, anti-ULBP2), MAB1517 (IgG2A,



**Figure 8: Effect of rIL-27 on PD-Ls and HLA-I expression in MMECs.** Three MMECs either untreated (open triangle) or treated for 5 days with IFN- $\gamma$  (black triangle) or IL-27 (open circle) were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of PD-Ls and HLA-I. Percentage of positive cells or MFI is indicated.



anti-ULBP3) and M475 (IgG2B, anti-ULBP4) mAbs were purchased from R&D System Inc., (Minneapolis, MN, USA); anti-CD107a-PE and anti-CD56-PC5 mAbs were purchased from Becton Dickinson. Anti-PD-L1.3.1 (IgG1, anti-PD-L1) and anti-PD-L2 (IgG1, anti-PD-L2) were generated in D. Olive's lab.

Human recombinant cytokines were purchased from PeproTech (rIL-15, rIFN- $\gamma$  and rTNF $\alpha$ ) MBL International (rIL-18) and R&D Systems (rIL-27).

### Flow cytometry, cytolytic and ELISA assays

For one-color immunofluorescence and cytofluorimetric analysis (FACSCalibur Becton Dickinson) cells were stained with the appropriate mAbs or isotype matched controls followed by PE-isotype-specific goat anti-mouse second reagent (Southern Biotechnology Associated, Birmingham, AL). On every experimental session, the flow cytometer performances were monitored and the reproducibility of the fluorescence intensity was aligned by calibrated microsphere (Becton Dickinson). ECs were gated on the basis of physical parameters (SSC = Side Scatter; FSC = Forward scatter) to detect viable cells. To verify the appropriateness of the gating strategy cells were stained (10 minutes at the room temperature) with Annexin V and To-Pro-3 Iodide (Life Technologies, CA, USA).

Purified NK cells were cultured for 2 days in the presence of recombinant cytokines to obtain polyclonal activated NK cell populations, which were analyzed for their cytolytic activity against target cells using a 4 h  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay [21]. For CD107a (LAMP-1) degranulation assay NK cells were incubated for three hours with target cells in the presence of a PE-conjugated anti-human CD107a (IgG1; BD Biosciences).

The IFN- $\gamma$  enzyme-linked immunosorbent human assay (ELISA) was performed according to the manufacturer's instruction (Life Technologies).

### Cell transfectants and chimeric receptors

The BW5147/B7-H6+ stable cell transfectant was prepared by retrovirus gene transfer using a B7-H6 ORF cDNA obtained by RT-PCR from the MM6 human myelomonocytic cell line and subcloned in pMXs-IG (IRES-GFP) retrovirus vector (kindly provided by Dr. Kitamura, Tokyo, Japan). The empty vector pMXs-IG was used to generate the negative control (mock cell transfectant). DNAM1-Fc and NKp30-Fc were obtained in our lab fusing the extracellular region of the receptor with a mutated human IgG1 Fc portion that lack the ability to bind FcRs [52, 73].

### Real-time PCR

Total RNA was extracted from K562 and EA cell lines and from immature dendritic cells (iDC) using

RNAeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) according to manufacturer's instructions. Starting from 1  $\mu\text{g}$  RNA, oligodT-primed cDNA was prepared using Transcriptor First Strand Synthesis Kit (Roche diagnostic, Mannheim, Germany). The expression of B7-H6 and HPRT1 (hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase 1) transcripts was assessed by real-time PCR with the Taqman Gene expression assays (Hs02340611\_m1 and Hs99999909\_m1, respectively) and Express qPCR SuperMix (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA). Samples were run on a ViiA 7 Real-Time PCR System (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Each reaction was performed in triplicate and each sample was analysed in three independent experiments. Relative expression of B7-H6 transcript was determined in each sample by normalization with respect to the HPRT1 gene, according to the standard  $\Delta C_T$  method.

### Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis with level of significance ( $p$ ) and graphic representation were performed using Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney  $p$ -value test (non-parametric significance test) and GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software La Jolla, CA).

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND FUNDING

This work was supported by the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC): Investigator Grant (no. 14095) and Special Program Molecular Clinical Oncology 5 per 1000 (no. 9965) to AV; Investigator Grant (no. 15704) and Special Program Molecular Clinical Oncology 5 per 1000 (no.9962) to AM. DO laboratory is supported by Fondation pour la Recherche Médicale (Equipe FRM DEQ20140329534). DO is a senior scholar of the Institut Universitaire de France. F. Bellora is recipient of a fellowship awarded by AIRC.

### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

D.Olive is co-founder of Imcheck Therapeutics (Marseille, France). A. Moretta is founder and shareholder of Innate Pharma (Marseille, France). The remaining authors declare no conflicts of interest.

### REFERENCES

1. Ribatti D, Nico B, Vacca A. Multiple myeloma as a model for the role of bone marrow niches in the control of angiogenesis. *Int Rev Cell Mol Biol*. 2015; 314:259–282.
2. Vivier E, Raulet DH, Moretta A, Caligiuri MA, Zitvogel L, Lanier LL, Yokoyama WM, Ugolini S. Innate or adaptive immunity? The example of natural killer cells. *Science*. 2011; 331:44–49.

3. Bottino C, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Locatelli F, Pistoia V, Moretta A, Castriconi R. Natural killer cells and neuroblastoma: tumor recognition, escape mechanisms, and possible novel immunotherapeutic approaches. *Front Immunol.* 2014; 5:56.
4. Terme M, Ullrich E, Delahaye NF, Chaput N, Zitvogel L. Natural killer cell-directed therapies: moving from unexpected results to successful strategies. *Nat Immunol.* 2008; 9:486–494.
5. Moretta L, Pietra G, Vacca P, Pende D, Moretta F, Bertaina A, Mingari MC, Locatelli F, Moretta A. Human Nk Cells: From Surface Receptors to Clinical Applications. *Immunol Lett.* 2016.
6. Spits H, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, Koyasu S, Locksley RM, McKenzie AN, Mebius RE, Powrie F, Vivier E. Innate lymphoid cells—a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 2013; 13:145–149.
7. Montaldo E, Vacca P, Vitale C, Moretta F, Locatelli F, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Human innate lymphoid cells. *Immunol Lett.* 2016.
8. Castriconi R, Daga A, Dondero A, Zona G, Poliani PL, Melotti A, Griffero F, Marubbi D, Spaziante R, Bellora F, Moretta L, Moretta A, Corte G, et al. NK cells recognize and kill human glioblastoma cells with stem cell-like properties. *J Immunol.* 2009; 182:3530–3539.
9. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Negri F, Bellora F, Nozza P, Carnemolla B, Raso A, Moretta L, Moretta A, Bottino C. Both CD133+ and CD133- medulloblastoma cell lines express ligands for triggering NK receptors and are susceptible to NK-mediated cytotoxicity. *Eur J Immunol.* 2007; 37:3190–3196.
10. Pietra G, Manzini C, Vitale M, Balsamo M, Ognio E, Boitano M, Queirolo P, Moretta L, Mingari MC. Natural killer cells kill human melanoma cells with characteristics of cancer stem cells. *Int Immunol.* 2009; 21:793–801.
11. Ames E, Canter RJ, Grossenbacher SK, Mac S, Smith RC, Monjazeb AM, Chen M, Murphy WJ. Enhanced targeting of stem-like solid tumor cells with radiation and natural killer cells. *Oncoimmunology.* 2015; 4:e1036212.
12. Raulet DH, Gasser S, Gowen BG, Deng W, Jung H. Regulation of ligands for the NKG2D activating receptor. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2013; 31:413–441.
13. Pietra G, Vitale C, Pende D, Bertaina A, Moretta F, Falco M, Vacca P, Montaldo E, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, Moretta A, Locatelli F, Moretta L. Human natural killer cells: news in the therapy of solid tumors and high-risk leukemias. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* 2016; 65:465–476.
14. Koch J, Steinle A, Watzl C, Mandelboim O. Activating natural cytotoxicity receptors of natural killer cells in cancer and infection. *Trends Immunol.* 2013; 34:182–191.
15. Baychelier F, Sennepin A, Ermonval M, Dorgham K, Debre P, Vieillard V. Identification of a cellular ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *Blood.* 2013; 122:2935–2942.
16. Brandt CS, Baratin M, Yi EC, Kennedy J, Gao Z, Fox B, Haldeman B, Ostrander CD, Kaifu T, Chabannon C, Moretta A, West R, Xu W, et al. The B7 family member B7-H6 is a tumor cell ligand for the activating natural killer cell receptor NKp30 in humans. *J Exp Med.* 2009; 206:1495–1503.
17. Fiegler N, Textor S, Arnold A, Rolle A, Oehme I, Breuhahn K, Moldenhauer G, Witzens-Harig M, Cerwenka A. Downregulation of the activating NKp30 ligand B7-H6 by HDAC inhibitors impairs tumor cell recognition by NK cells. *Blood.* 2013; 122:684–693.
18. Bottino C, Castriconi R, Pende D, Rivera P, Nanni M, Carnemolla B, Cantoni C, Grassi J, Marcenaro S, Raymond N, Vitale M, Moretta L, Lopez M, et al. Identification of PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) as cell surface ligands for the human DNAM-1 (CD226) activating molecule. *J Exp Med.* 2003; 198:557–567.
19. Fuchs A, Cella M, Giurisato E, Shaw AS, Colonna M. Cutting edge: CD96 (tactile) promotes NK cell-target cell adhesion by interacting with the poliovirus receptor (CD155). *J Immunol.* 2004; 172:3994–3998.
20. Stanitsky N, Simic H, Arapovic J, Toporik A, Levy O, Novik A, Levine Z, Beiman M, Dassa L, Achdout H, Stern-Ginossar N, Tsukerman P, Jonjic S, et al. The interaction of TIGIT with PVR and PVRL2 inhibits human NK cell cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 2009; 106:17858–17863.
21. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Corrias MV, Lanino E, Pende D, Moretta L, Bottino C, Moretta A. Natural killer cell-mediated killing of freshly isolated neuroblastoma cells: critical role of DNAX accessory molecule-1-poliovirus receptor interaction. *Cancer Res.* 2004; 64:9180–9184.
22. Carlsten M, Bjorkstrom NK, Norell H, Bryceson Y, van Hall T, Baumann BC, Hanson M, Schedvins K, Kiessling R, Ljunggren HG, Malmberg KJ. DNAX accessory molecule-1 mediated recognition of freshly isolated ovarian carcinoma by resting natural killer cells. *Cancer Res.* 2007; 67:1317–1325.
23. Iguchi-Manaka A, Kai H, Yamashita Y, Shibata K, Tahara-Hanaoka S, Honda S, Yasui T, Kikutani H, Shibuya K, Shibuya A. Accelerated tumor growth in mice deficient in DNAM-1 receptor. *J Exp Med.* 2008; 205:2959–2964.
24. Chan CJ, Andrews DM, McLaughlin NM, Yagita H, Gilfillan S, Colonna M, Smyth MJ. DNAM-1/CD155 interactions promote cytokine and NK cell-mediated suppression of poorly immunogenic melanoma metastases. *J Immunol.* 2010; 184:902–911.
25. Hou S, Ge K, Zheng X, Wei H, Sun R, Tian Z. CD226 protein is involved in immune synapse formation and triggers Natural Killer (NK) cell activation via its first extracellular domain. *J Biol Chem.* 2014; 289:6969–6977.
26. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Cantoni C, Della Chiesa M, Prato C, Nanni M, Fiorini M, Notarangelo L, Parolini S, Moretta L, Notarangelo L, Moretta A, Bottino C. Functional



characterization of natural killer cells in type I leukocyte adhesion deficiency. *Blood*. 2007; 109:4873–4881.

27. Ramsbottom KM, Hawkins ED, Shimoni R, McGrath M, Chan CJ, Russell SM, Smyth MJ, Oliaro J. Cutting edge: DNAX accessory molecule 1-deficient CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells display immunological synapse defects that impair antitumor immunity. *J Immunol*. 2014; 192:553–557.
28. Enqvist M, Ask EH, Forslund E, Carlsten M, Abrahamsen G, Beziat V, Andersson S, Schaffer M, Spurkland A, Bryceson Y, Onfelt B, Malmberg KJ. Coordinated expression of DNAM-1 and LFA-1 in educated NK cells. *J Immunol*. 2015; 194:4518–4527.
29. Yoshida H, Hunter CA. The immunobiology of interleukin-27. *Annu Rev Immunol*. 2015; 33:417–443.
30. Murugaiyan G, Saha B. IL-27 in tumor immunity and immunotherapy. *Trends Mol Med*. 2013; 19:108–116.
31. Shimizu M, Shimamura M, Owaki T, Asakawa M, Fujita K, Kudo M, Iwakura Y, Takeda Y, Luster AD, Mizuguchi J, Yoshimoto T. Antiangiogenic and antitumor activities of IL-27. *J Immunol*. 2006; 176:7317–7324.
32. Balsamo M, Vermi W, Parodi M, Pietra G, Manzini C, Queirolo P, Lonardi S, Augugliaro R, Moretta A, Facchetti F, Moretta L, Mingari MC, Vitale M. Melanoma cells become resistant to NK-cell-mediated killing when exposed to NK-cell numbers compatible with NK-cell infiltration in the tumor. *Eur J Immunol*. 2012; 42:1833–1842.
33. Bellucci R, Martin A, Bommarito D, Wang K, Hansen SH, Freeman GJ, Ritz J. Interferon-gamma-induced activation of JAK1 and JAK2 suppresses tumor cell susceptibility to NK cells through upregulation of PD-L1 expression. *Oncoimmunology*. 2015; 4:e1008824.
34. Pardoll DM. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer*. 2012; 12:252–264.
35. Shin DS, Ribas A. The evolution of checkpoint blockade as a cancer therapy: what's here, what's next? *Curr Opin Immunol*. 2015; 33:23–35.
36. Buque A, Bloy N, Aranda F, Castoldi F, Eggermont A, Cremer I, Fridman WH, Fucikova J, Galon J, Marabelle A, Spisek R, Tartour E, Zitvogel L, et al. Trial Watch: Immunomodulatory monoclonal antibodies for oncological indications. *Oncoimmunology*. 2015; 4:e1008814.
37. Vacca A, Ria R, Semeraro F, Merchionne F, Coluccia M, Boccarelli A, Scavelli C, Nico B, Gernone A, Battelli F, Tabilio A, Guidolin D, Petrucci MT, et al. Endothelial cells in the bone marrow of patients with multiple myeloma. *Blood*. 2003; 102:3340–3348.
38. Matta J, Baratin M, Chiche L, Forel JM, Cognet C, Thomas G, Farnarier C, Piperoglou C, Papazian L, Chaussabel D, Ugolini S, Vely F, Vivier E. Induction of B7-H6, a ligand for the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30, in inflammatory conditions. *Blood*. 2013; 122:394–404.
39. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Pende D, Arico M, Moretta L, Moretta A. NK-dependent DC maturation is mediated by TNFalpha and IFNgamma released upon engagement of the NKp30 triggering receptor. *Blood*. 2005; 106:566–571.
40. Taube JM, Anders RA, Young GD, Xu H, Sharma R, McMiller TL, Chen S, Klein AP, Pardoll DM, Topalian SL, Chen L. Colocalization of inflammatory response with B7-h1 expression in human melanocytic lesions supports an adaptive resistance mechanism of immune escape. *Sci Transl Med*. 2012; 4:127ra137.
41. Brenner H, Gonds A, Pulte D. Recent major improvement in long-term survival of younger patients with multiple myeloma. *Blood*. 2008; 111:2521–2526.
42. Krieg S, Ullrich E. Novel immune modulators used in hematology: impact on NK cells. *Front Immunol*. 2012; 3:388.
43. Benson DM Jr, Bakan CE, Mishra A, Hofmeister CC, Efebera Y, Becknell B, Baiocchi RA, Zhang J, Yu J, Smith MK, Greenfield CN, Porcu P, et al. The PD-1/PD-L1 axis modulates the natural killer cell versus multiple myeloma effect: a therapeutic target for CT-011, a novel monoclonal anti-PD-1 antibody. *Blood*. 2010; 116:2286–2294.
44. Benson DM Jr, Cohen AD, Jagannath S, Munshi NC, Spitzer G, Hofmeister CC, Efebera YA, Andre P, Zerbib R, Caligiuri MA. A Phase I Trial of the Anti-KIR Antibody IPH2101 and Lenalidomide in Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2015; 21:4055–4061.
45. Carbone E, Neri P, Mesuraca M, Fulciniti MT, Otsuki T, Pende D, Groh V, Spies T, Pollio G, Cosman D, Catalano L, Tassone P, Rotoli B, et al. HLA class I, NKG2D, and natural cytotoxicity receptors regulate multiple myeloma cell recognition by natural killer cells. *Blood*. 2005; 105:251–258.
46. El-Sherbiny YM, Meade JL, Holmes TD, McGonagle D, Mackie SL, Morgan AW, Cook G, Feyler S, Richards SJ, Davies FE, Morgan GJ, Cook GP. The requirement for DNAM-1, NKG2D, and NKp46 in the natural killer cell-mediated killing of myeloma cells. *Cancer Res*. 2007; 67:8444–8449.
47. Soriani A, Fionda C, Ricci B, Iannitto ML, Cippitelli M, Santoni A. Chemotherapy-elicited upregulation of NKG2D and DNAM-1 ligands as a therapeutic target in multiple myeloma. *Oncoimmunology*. 2013; 2:e26663.
48. Soriani A, Zingoni A, Cerboni C, Iannitto ML, Ricciardi MR, Di Galleonardo V, Cippitelli M, Fionda C, Petrucci MT, Guarini A, Foa R, Santoni A. ATM-ATR-dependent up-regulation of DNAM-1 and NKG2D ligands on multiple myeloma cells by therapeutic agents results in enhanced NK-cell susceptibility and is associated with a senescent phenotype. *Blood*. 2009; 113:3503–3511.
49. Ribatti D, Moschetta M, Vacca A. Microenvironment and multiple myeloma spread. *Thromb Res*. 2014; 133:S102–106.
50. Pilarski LM, Pilarski PM, Belch AR. Multiple myeloma may include microvessel endothelial cells of malignant origin. *Leuk Lymphoma*. 2010; 51:592–597.
51. Martinet L, Smyth MJ. Balancing natural killer cell activation through paired receptors. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2015; 15:243–254.

52. Reymond N, Imbert AM, Devilard E, Fabre S, Chabannon C, Xerri L, Farnarier C, Cantoni C, Bottino C, Moretta A, Dubreuil P, Lopez M. DNAM-1 and PVR regulate monocyte migration through endothelial junctions. *J Exp Med*. 2004; 199:1331–1341.
53. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Pessino A, Nencioni A, Liggieri G, Moretta L, Mantovani A, Moretta A, Bottino C. TLR activation of tumor-associated macrophages from ovarian cancer patients triggers cytolytic activity of NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. 2014; 44:1814–1822.
54. Allavena P, Sica A, Garlanda C, Mantovani A. The Yin-Yang of tumor-associated macrophages in neoplastic progression and immune surveillance. *Immunol Rev*. 2008; 222:155–161.
55. Sloan KE, Eustace BK, Stewart JK, Zehetmeier C, Torella C, Simeone M, Roy JE, Unger C, Louis DN, Ilag LL, Jay DG. CD155/PVR plays a key role in cell motility during tumor cell invasion and migration. *BMC Cancer*. 2004; 4:73.
56. Enloe BM, Jay DG. Inhibition of Nectin-5 (CD155/PVR) reduces glioblastoma dispersal and decreases MMP-2 expression and activity. *J Neurooncol*. 2011; 102:225–235.
57. Atsumi S, Matsumine A, Toyoda H, Niimi R, Iino T, Sudo A. Prognostic significance of CD155 mRNA expression in soft tissue sarcomas. *Oncol Lett*. 2013; 5:1771–1776.
58. Pende D, Castriconi R, Romagnani P, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Dondero A, Lazzeri E, Lasagni L, Martini S, Rivera P, Capobianco A, Moretta L, Moretta A, et al. Expression of the DNAM-1 ligands, Nectin-2 (CD112) and poliovirus receptor (CD155), on dendritic cells: relevance for natural killer-dendritic cell interaction. *Blood*. 2006; 107:2030–2036.
59. Chijioke O, Munz C. Dendritic cell derived cytokines in human natural killer cell differentiation and activation. *Front Immunol*. 2013; 4:365.
60. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Reggiardo G, Moretta L, Mantovani A, Moretta A, Bottino C. The interaction of human natural killer cells with either unpolarized or polarized macrophages results in different functional outcomes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2010; 107:21659–21664.
61. Romo N, Magri G, Muntasell A, Heredia G, Baia D, Angulo A, Guma M, Lopez-Botet M. Natural killer cell-mediated response to human cytomegalovirus-infected macrophages is modulated by their functional polarization. *J Leukoc Biol*. 2011; 90:717–726.
62. Fehniger TA, Cooper MA, Caligiuri MA. Interleukin-2 and interleukin-15: immunotherapy for cancer. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*. 2002; 13:169–183.
63. Pulliam SR, Uzhachenko RV, Adunyah SE, Shanker A. Common gamma chain cytokines in combinatorial immune strategies against cancer. *Immunol Lett*. 2016; 169:61–72.
64. Kuniyasu H, Ohmori H, Sasaki T, Sasahira T, Yoshida K, Kitadai Y, Fidler IJ. Production of interleukin 15 by human colon cancer cells is associated with induction of mucosal hyperplasia, angiogenesis, and metastasis. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2003; 9:4802–4810.
65. Villadsen LS, Schuurman J, Beurskens F, Dam TN, Dagnaes-Hansen F, Skov L, Rygaard J, Voorhorst-Ogink MM, Gerritsen AF, van Dijk MA, Parren PW, Baadsgaard O and van de Winkel JG. Resolution of psoriasis upon blockade of IL-15 biological activity in a xenograft mouse model. *J Clin Invest*. 2003; 112:1571–1580.
66. Ziblat A, Domaica CI, Spallanzani RG, Iraolagoitia XL, Rossi LE, Avila DE, Torres NI, Fuertes MB, Zwirner NW. IL-27 stimulates human NK-cell effector functions and primes NK cells for IL-18 responsiveness. *Eur J Immunol*. 2015; 45:192–202.
67. Hibbert L, Pflanz S, De Waal Malefyt R, Kastelein RA. IL-27 and IFN-alpha signal via Stat1 and Stat3 and induce T-Bet and IL-12Rbeta2 in naive T cells. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*. 2003; 23:513–522.
68. Zwirner NW, Ziblat A. Regulation of NK Cell Activation and Effector Functions by the IL-12 Family of Cytokines: The Case of IL-27. *Front Immunol*. 2017; 8:25.
69. Feng XM, Chen XL, Liu N, Chen Z, Zhou YL, Han ZB, Zhang L, Han ZC. Interleukin-27 upregulates major histocompatibility complex class II expression in primary human endothelial cells through induction of major histocompatibility complex class II transactivator. *Hum Immunol*. 2007; 68:965–972.
70. Carbotti G, Barisione G, Airoidi I, Mezzanzanica D, Bagnoli M, Ferrero S, Petretto A, Fabbri M, Ferrini S. IL-27 induces the expression of IDO and PD-L1 in human cancer cells. *Oncotarget*. 2015; 6:43267–43280. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.6530.
71. Dondero A, Pastorino F, Della Chiesa M, Corrias MV, Morandi F, Pistoia V, Olive D, Bellora F, Locatelli F, Castellano A, Moretta L, Moretta A, Bottino C, et al. PD-L1 expression in metastatic neuroblastoma as an additional mechanism for limiting immune surveillance. *Oncoimmunology*. 2016; 5:e1064578.
72. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, Moretta L, Moretta A, Marcenaro E. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: A phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2017; 139:335–346 e333.
73. Vacca P, Cantoni C, Prato C, Fulcheri E, Moretta A, Moretta L, Mingari MC. Regulatory role of NKp44, NKp46, DNAM-1 and NKG2D receptors in the interaction between NK cells and trophoblast cells. Evidence for divergent functional profiles of decidual versus peripheral NK cells. *Int Immunol*. 2008; 20:1395–1405.



# TGF- $\beta$ 1 Downregulates the Expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 by Inducing miR-27a-5p in Primary Human NK Cells

Stefano Regis<sup>1†</sup>, Fabio Caliendo<sup>2†</sup>, Alessandra Dondero<sup>2</sup>, Beatrice Casu<sup>2</sup>, Filomena Romano<sup>1</sup>, Fabrizio Loiacono<sup>3</sup>, Alessandro Moretta<sup>2,4</sup>, Cristina Bottino<sup>1,2\*</sup> and Roberta Castriconi<sup>2,4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dipartimento di Ricerca e Diagnostica, Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genova, Italy, <sup>2</sup> Dipartimento di Medicina Sperimentale, Università degli Studi di Genova, Genova, Italy, <sup>3</sup> Dipartimento delle Terapie Oncologiche Integrate, Ospedale Policlinico San Martino IRCCS, Genova, Italy, <sup>4</sup> Centro di Eccellenza per la Ricerca Biomedica, Genova, Italy

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Nicholas D. Huntington,  
The Walter and Eliza Hall  
Institute of Medical Research,  
Australia

### Reviewed by:

Jörg Wischhusen,  
University of Würzburg, Germany  
Yasmina Laouar,  
University of Michigan,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Cristina Bottino  
cristina.bottino@unige.it

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work.

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
NK and Innate Lymphoid  
Cell Biology,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 08 March 2017

Accepted: 10 July 2017

Published: 25 July 2017

### Citation:

Regis S, Caliendo F, Dondero A,  
Casu B, Romano F, Loiacono F,  
Moretta A, Bottino C and  
Castriconi R (2017) TGF- $\beta$ 1  
Downregulates the Expression of  
CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 by Inducing miR-27a-5p in  
Primary Human NK Cells.  
Front. Immunol. 8:868.  
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00868

Activity of human natural killer (NK) cells against cancer cells is deeply suppressed by TGF- $\beta$ 1, an immunomodulatory cytokine that is released and activated in the tumor microenvironment. Moreover, our previous data showed that TGF- $\beta$ 1 modifies the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells. In particular, it decreases the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 that drives these effectors toward peripheral tissues, including tumor sites. To identify possible mechanisms mediating chemokine receptors modulation, we analyzed the microRNA profile of TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated primary NK cells. The analysis pointed out miR-27a-5p as a possible modulator of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1. We demonstrated the functional interaction of miR-27a-5p with the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR) of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA by two different experimental approaches: by the use of a luciferase assay based on a reporter construct containing the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR and by transfection of primary NK cells with a miR-27a-5p inhibitor. We also showed that the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated increase of miR-27a-5p expression is a consequence of miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster induction. Moreover, we demonstrated that miR-27a-5p downregulates the surface expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1. Finally, we showed that neuroblastoma cells induced in resting NK cells a downregulation of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression that was paralleled by a significant increase of miR-27a-5p expression. Therefore, the present study highlights miR-27a-5p as a pivotal TGF- $\beta$ 1-induced regulator of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression.

**Keywords:** TGF- $\beta$ 1, chemokine receptors, microRNAs, NK cells, tumor microenvironment

## INTRODUCTION

Human natural killer (NK) cells mainly consist of CD56<sup>bright</sup> CD16<sup>low/neg</sup> KIR<sup>neg</sup> perforin<sup>low</sup> and CD56<sup>dim</sup> CD16<sup>pos</sup> KIR<sup>pos</sup> perforin<sup>high</sup> cells, which represent sequential stages of maturation and NK subsets with different function and tissue distribution (1, 2). CD56<sup>bright</sup> NKs, which release large amount of soluble factors (IFN- $\gamma$ , GM-CSF, and TNF- $\alpha$ ) in response to proinflammatory cytokines, are poorly represented in peripheral blood, while populating most tissues, and, in particular, secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs) (3, 4). Conversely, CD56<sup>dim</sup> cells, which are highly cytotoxic effectors,

represent the largest percentage of circulating NKs, while being detectable only in selected peripheral tissues such as lung and breast (1). Notably, upon appropriate stimulation, CD56<sup>dim</sup> cells increase the cytolytic potential, become cytokines producers, and also acquire the capability to migrate to SLO (5, 6).

The NK cells distribution in physiological and pathological conditions is dictated by the expression of chemokine receptors that retain or drive the migration toward tissues of one or another NK cell subset. Peripheral blood (resting) CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells share the expression of CXCR4 (CXCL12 receptor) (7) and CXCR3 (CXCL4, 9, 10, 11 receptor). CD56<sup>bright</sup> NKs selectively express CCR5 (CCL3-5 receptor) and CCR7 that guides their migration toward tissues with high levels of CCL19 and CCL21, such as SLO. Conversely, the expression of CXCR1 (CXCL8 receptor), CXCR2 (CXCL1, 2, 3, 5, 8 receptor), and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 (CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 receptor) is restricted to CD56<sup>dim</sup> NKs (4), which are also characterized by the peculiar expression of the ChemR23 specific for chemerin (8).

CX<sub>3</sub>CL1, also termed fractalkine, is the only known member of the CX<sub>3</sub>C chemokine family. It is synthesized as a membrane anchored molecule expressed by cells such as endothelial cells, epithelial cells, osteoblasts, and mesenchymal stromal cells. CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 can be shed by A Disintegrin And Metalloproteinases (ADAM) 10 or 17 in non-inflammatory and inflammatory conditions, respectively (9). Once released, it interacts with the specific receptor (CX<sub>3</sub>CR1), a molecule belonging to the 7-transmembrane G protein-coupled receptor family, which is expressed by different immune cell types, including monocytes, dendritic cells (DCs), T, and NK lymphocytes.

Tumor tissues set up different strategies to escape immune recognition and in particular to affect chemokine/chemokine receptor axes such as CX<sub>3</sub>CL1/CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, which are crucial for the recruitment of cells such as CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells exerting tumor suppressive properties. A possible strategy is to unbalance in the tumor microenvironment the equilibrium between CD56<sup>dim</sup> and CD56<sup>bright</sup> attracting chemokines. Immature, poor cytolytic CD56<sup>bright</sup> cells represent the major NK subset present in most tumor tissues (4, 10), and breast carcinomas have been shown to decrease the expression of CXCL2 and CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 while increasing that of CCL5 and CCL19 (1). Accordingly, CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 expression in breast carcinoma specimens was shown to correlate with a good prognosis (11).

Another possible mechanism exerted by tumors for limiting immune surveillance is represented by their capability of modifying the chemokine receptor repertoire of crucial effector cells, thus affecting their responsiveness to given chemoattractant gradients. Among the soluble mediators involved, TGF- $\beta$ 1 shows a pivotal role in chemokine receptors modulation (12). TGF- $\beta$ 1 is pleiotropic cytokine whose major physiologic role is to limit the duration of immune responses and promote tissue repair (13, 14). In the tumor microenvironment, its release and activation by cancer cells and immune cells, including tumor-associated macrophages (TAM), is exacerbated (9, 15). This results in tumor-promoting side effects including angiogenesis and suppression of anticancer immunity. In NK cells, tumor-derived and recombinant TGF- $\beta$ 1 has been shown to downregulate the expression of NKp30 and NKG2D activating receptors involved in tumor recognition and

DC editing (16, 17) and to modulate the chemokine receptor repertoire. In particular, TGF- $\beta$ 1 increases the expression of CXCR3 and CXCR4 (12, 18), involved in peripheral tissues and bone marrow (BM) recruitment, respectively, and decreases that of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, which drives effector cells toward peripheral tissues, including central nervous system (CNS) (19–21). Interestingly, in glioma cells TGF- $\beta$ 1 has also been shown to downregulate CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (22). The presence of CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, characterized by low expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, has been detected in ascitic fluids of ovarian carcinoma patients (10). Moreover, a possible systemic effect has been demonstrated in patients with high-risk (stage 4 or M) neuroblastoma (NB), who were characterized by the presence of unconventional CD56<sup>dim</sup> CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>low</sup> NKs, both in metastatic sites, such as BM and peripheral blood (12).

Understanding how TGF- $\beta$ 1 impairs the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 in CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK has potential clinical implications, since it could improve the current knowledge of the mechanisms that regulate the immune responses and, in cancer, participate in the escape from immune surveillance. MicroRNAs (miRNAs), small non-coding RNA molecules, are key players in the regulation of gene expression and modulate several biological processes, including immune responses. In this study, we performed a profile of NKs to identify miRNA that could play roles in TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated modulation of chemokine receptors expression. We identified miR-27a-5p as a negative regulator of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### NK Cells Purification

NK cells were purified from peripheral blood mononuclear cells of healthy donors using the Human NK Cell Isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec) (12). A total of 13 unrelated healthy donors were used for all the experiments described. Donors provided an informed consent according to the procedures approved by the Ethics Committee of Ospedale Policlinico San Martino (39/2012).

### NK Cell Treatments for miRNA and mRNA Expression Analysis

To obtain miRNA profiling, NK cells were incubated for 24 h in the presence of complete medium (RPMI 1640 with 10% of fetal bovine serum, 2 mM glutamine, 50 mg/mL penicillin and 50 mg/mL streptomycin) supplemented with TGF- $\beta$ 1 at the final concentration of 40 or 5 ng/mL. Control cells were represented by NK cells cultured in the presence of complete medium alone (12). For miRNA validation and mRNA expression analysis, NK cells were incubated in the presence of 40 or 5 ng/mL of TGF- $\beta$ 1 or complete medium for 12 or 24 h.

### RNA Isolation

RNA containing the small RNA fraction was extracted using the miRCURY RNA Isolation Kit—Cell and Plant (Exiqon) according to the manufacturer guidelines. RNA amount was determined using the Quant-iT RiboGreen RNA Assay Kit (Invitrogen) following to the manufacturer instructions.



## miRNA Profiling

miRNA profiling was performed according to the TaqMan MicroRNA Array Workflow (Applied Biosystems). Briefly, 100 ng of RNA comprehensive of the small RNA fraction were reverse transcribed using the TaqMan MicroRNA Reverse Transcription kit with the Megaplex RT Primers Human Pool A + B set v3.0 (Applied Biosystems). A preamplification step was performed using the TaqMan PreAmp Master Mix with the Megaplex PreAmp Primers Human Pool A + B set v3.0 (Applied Biosystems). Preamplified cDNAs were loaded in TaqMan Array Human MicroRNA Cards A and B set v3.0 (Applied Biosystems). Amplification reactions were performed using an Applied Biosystems ViiA 7 Real-Time PCR System. Data were analyzed using the miScript miRNA PCR Array Data Analysis Tool.<sup>1</sup> miRNAs expression was normalized to the U6 snRNA expression. Data from this miRNA profiling have been submitted to the NCBI Gene Expression Omnibus<sup>2</sup> under accession no. GSE98769. miRNAs that showed a fold change >2 or <0.5 between TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated and -untreated NK cells in three different donors were considered to be differentially expressed. Using the computational prediction on-line tools TargetScan<sup>3</sup> (23), miRanda<sup>4</sup> (24), and miRmap<sup>5</sup> (25), selected miRNAs were investigated as possible regulators of CXCR4, CXCR3, and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression.

## Expression of miRNAs

Expression of selected miRNAs was evaluated using TaqMan MicroRNA Assays as described by the manufacturer (Applied Biosystems). Briefly, 10 ng of RNA were reverse transcribed using the TaqMan MicroRNA Reverse Transcription kit primed with the specific RT primers. Real-time PCR was performed in quadruplicate using the specific primers. Expression of each miRNA was normalized to the RNU44 expression.

## Expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA

To evaluate the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNAs, 100 ng of RNA were reverse transcribed using the SuperScript VILO cDNA Synthesis Kit (Invitrogen). The cDNA was used for real-time PCR using the specific primers contained in the TaqMan Gene Expression Assay (Applied Biosystems). CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression was normalized to the GAPDH expression. Experiments were performed in quadruplicate.

## CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3' Untranslated Region Construct

A 700 bp fragment of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3' untranslated region (3'UTR) containing the putative target site for miR-27a-5p was amplified by PCR using primers CX3UTR2F and CX3UTR2R, containing the NheI and XhoI sites in their 5' ends, respectively. The PCR

product was purified using the MinElute PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen), NheI-XhoI digested and ligated to the NheI-XhoI digested pmirGLO vector (Promega) using the Rapid DNA Ligation kit (Roche, Basel, Switzerland). Ligation product was used for transformation of TOP10 *Escherichia coli* competent cells (Invitrogen). Colonies containing the recombinant plasmid were selected by PCR using primers CX3UTR2F/CX3UTR2R. Plasmid DNA was purified using the Illustra PlasmidPrep Mini Spin Kit (GE Healthcare). The inserted fragment and flanking sequences were sequenced using primers CX3UTR2F, CX3UTR2R, CX3UTR22R2, and CX3UTR22F2. Sequencing was performed using the BigDye Terminator v3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems) in a 3100 Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). The selected plasmid is reported as pmirCX-3UTRWT. Primers, when not otherwise indicated, were designed by primerBLAST.<sup>6</sup> Primer sequences are reported in Figure S1 in Supplementary Material.

## Site-Directed Mutagenesis

A mutated version of pmirCX3UTRWT (pmirCX3UTRMT), containing a C>G mutation in the putative target site for miR-27a-5p, was prepared by site-directed mutagenesis using the Geneart Site-Directed Mutagenesis System (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer guidelines. Oligonucleotides (CX3MUTF and CX3MUTR) were designed using the QuickChange Primer Design on-line tool (Agilent Technologies<sup>7</sup>). Presence of the mutation was confirmed by restriction analysis and by sequencing the mutagenized region using primers CX3UTR2FS and CX3UTR22R2.

## Luciferase Reporter Assay

Wild-type (pmirCX3UTRWT) and mutant (pmirCX3UTRMT) plasmids containing the 3'UTR of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA, as well as the parental pmirGLO vector (Promega), were used in cotransfection experiments with the mirVana miRNA Mimic miR-27a-5p and the mirVana miRNA Mimic Negative Control #1 (Ambion). HEK293T cells were used for cotransfection experiments. The day before transfection  $8 \times 10^4$  cells per well were plated in 24-well plates in 500  $\mu$ L of DMEM supplemented with 10% FCS. Cells were transfected with 100 ng of plasmid and 20 pmol of mimic miRNA using lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer protocol. Twenty-four hours post transfection cells were harvested. Firefly and Renilla Luciferase activities were determined on cell lysates using the Dual Luciferase Reporter Assay System (Promega) according to the manufacturer guidelines. A single-tube DLReady validated luminometer TD-20/20 Turner Biosystems was used. Firefly luciferase activity was normalized to renilla luciferase activity. Normalized values were expressed as changes relative to the value of the negative control, which was set as 1. Three independent experiments were performed in quadruplicate.

<sup>1</sup><http://www.sabiosciences.com/mirnaArrayDataAnalysis.php>.

<sup>2</sup><http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>.

<sup>3</sup>[www.targetscan.org](http://www.targetscan.org).

<sup>4</sup>[www.microrna.org](http://www.microrna.org).

<sup>5</sup><http://mirmap.ezlab.org>.

<sup>6</sup><http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/tools/primer-blast/>.

<sup>7</sup><http://www.genomics.agilent.com>.

## miR-23a-27a-24-2 Cluster Primary Transcript Expression

The  $1 \times 10^6$  NK cells from healthy donors were cultured in the presence or in the absence of 5 ng/mL of TGF- $\beta$ 1. Real-time PCR was performed using the hsa-mir-23a TaqMan Pri-miRNA Assay (Applied Biosystems). Hsa-mir-23a pri-miRNA expression was normalized to the GAPDH expression. Experiments were performed in triplicate.

## Transient Transfection of NK Cells

The  $1 \times 10^6$  NK cells from healthy donors were cultured in 24-well plates in 500  $\mu$ L RPMI + 10% serum in the presence of TGF- $\beta$ 1 (5 ng/mL). Cells were transfected with 20 pmol of miR-27a-5p inhibitor (Applied Biosystems) or with a negative control (mirVana™ miRNA Inhibitor, Negative Control #1; Ambion) using Lipofectamine 3000 according to manufacturer instructions. Efficiency of transfection, determined with a fluorescently labeled miRNA (Cy3™ Dye-Labeled Pre-miR Negative Control #1; Ambion) was about 30% (data not shown). Cells were harvested after 72 h, RNA was extracted, and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA levels were determined as described previously.

## CX3CR1-Lentiviral Vector Generation

Primer CX3ATGKZF, designed to contain a Kozak consensus sequence, and primer CX3UTR2R (Figure S1 in Supplementary Material) were used for the amplification of a genomic fragment (2,494 bp in length) containing the whole CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 gene open reading frame (ORF) and a portion of the 3'UTR in which the two putative target sites for miR-27a-5p are included. The product was cloned in a pCDNA 3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector (Invitrogen), excised by XbaI-BamHI digestion, and ligated to an XbaI-BamHI digested pCDH-CMV-MCS-EF1-GFP lentiviral vector (System Biosciences).

Ligation product was transformed in Stbl3 *E. coli* cells (Invitrogen), a positive colony was selected by PCR, endotoxin-free plasmid DNA was extracted using the QIAfilter Plasmid Midi Kit with the EndoFree Plasmid Buffer Set (Qiagen), the whole insert and the flanking vector regions were sequenced using 16 primers (whose sequences are reported in Figure S1 in Supplementary Material).

## Virus Packaging

The lentiviral vector containing the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 gene was assembled in lentiviral particles using the pPACKH1 HIV Lentivector Packaging Kit (System Biosciences). Briefly,  $3 \times 10^6$  293T cells plated in a 10 cm plate were transfected with the packaging plasmids and the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 lentiviral vector with lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen). Medium was changed every 24 h and collected at 48 and 72 h. Virus containing supernatants were pooled and concentrated by the use of a PEG precipitation solution. Titration was performed by flow cytometric detection of GFP fluorescence emitted by infected cells.

## HEK293T Cells Transduction

HEK293T cells ( $2 \times 10^5$ ) were plated in six-well plates and infected with viral preparation at a multiplicity of infection of 2 in 500  $\mu$ L

complete medium without antibiotics in the presence of 8  $\mu$ g/mL of polybrene (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Dallas, TX, USA). Infected cells were centrifuged for 1 h at room temperature at 2,000 rpm, then incubated at 37°C. 24 h after infection, medium was removed and replaced with 4 mL of fresh medium without polybrene. One week after infection, CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 positive cells were selected using the anti-CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 Microbead Kit (Miltenyi Biotec). Clones generated by limited dilution of the selected cells were analyzed for CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface expression by flow cytometry. Clones showing a good and stable expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 were expanded and used for transfection with miR-27a-5p and with miR-Neg.

## Transfection of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1-Expressing HEK293T Cells

An HEK293T clone stably expressing CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 was transfected with miR-27a-5p and with miR-Neg to evaluate the modulation of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression. The  $10^5$  cells were plated in six-well plates in 2 mL complete medium, transfection was performed using 100 pmol of miRNA mimics and 3  $\mu$ L of Lipofectamine RNAiMAX (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer guidelines. Cells were harvested 48 and 72 h after transfection. CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression was analyzed by flow cytometry.

## Coculture of NK Cells and SH-SY5Y NB Cell Line in Transwell Condition

For coculture experiments in transwell condition,  $2 \times 10^5$  resting NK cells were cultured for 48 h with  $3 \times 10^5$  SH-SY5Y cells. NK cells and SH-SY5Y cells were placed in 24-well transwell (0.3- $\mu$ m pore size; Corning Costar), upper and bottom chamber, respectively (12).

## Statistical Analysis

The statistical level of significance (*p*) is indicated using Student's *t*-test, a parametric significance test. Graphic representation and statistical analysis were performed using GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA, USA). Pearson's correlation coefficient (two-tailed test) was used to evaluate the correlation between CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA and miR-27a-5p expression.

## RESULTS

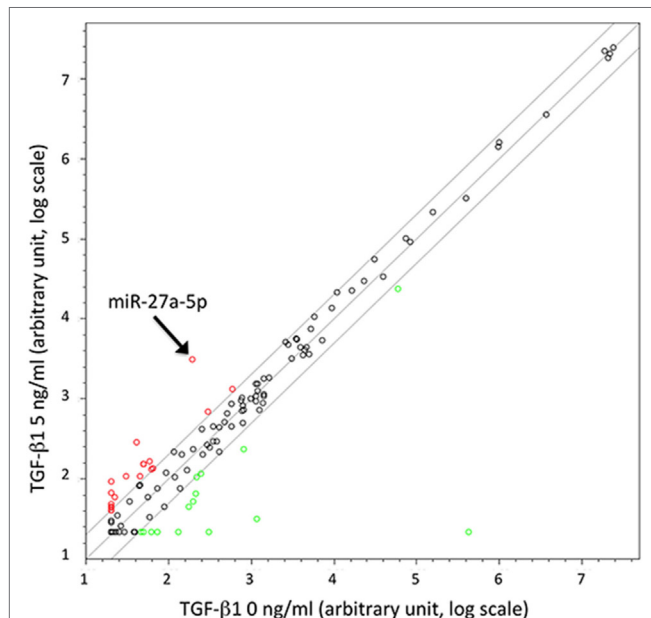
### miRNA Profiling of TGF- $\beta$ 1-Treated NK Cells

To identify miRNAs possibly involved in the TGF- $\beta$ 1-mediated modulation of chemokine receptors expression, we investigated the miRNA expression profile variation in TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated NK cells purified from the peripheral blood of three unrelated healthy donors. The analysis, allowing the simultaneous profiling of 754 miRNAs (Figure 1), showed that miRNAs up- or down-regulated by the treatment ranged from 127 in donor 2 to 234 in donor 3 (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). A total of 14 miRNAs were modulated in NK cells from all donors analyzed upon treatment with either 5 or 40 ng/mL of TGF- $\beta$ 1. Among these 14 miRNAs, 11 were excluded from further analysis being expressed at low levels (threshold cycle <33), while 1 (miR-1201)



was forsaken due to its sequence overlapping to an annotated small nucleolar RNAs (snoRNA, SNORD126), as reported in miRBase.<sup>8</sup> The remaining two miRNAs (miR-302a and miR-27a-5p) were further investigated as putative regulators of CXCR4, CXCR3, or CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression (**Figure 1** and Figure S2 in Supplementary Material).

<sup>8</sup>www.mirbase.org.



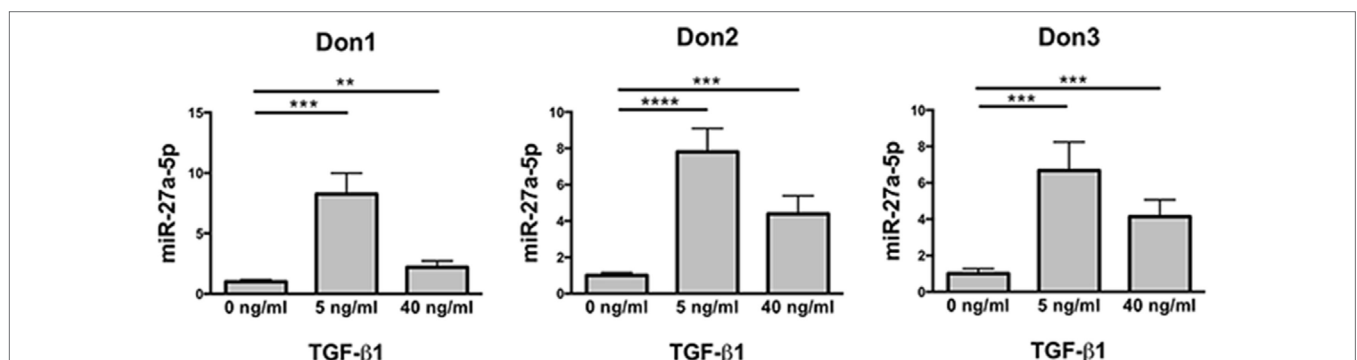
**FIGURE 1** | Scatter plot showing microRNAs (miRNAs) up- or downregulated in TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated natural killer (NK) cells. Results are referred to NK cells from a representative healthy donor of three analyzed (donors 1, 2, and 3) treated with TGF- $\beta$ 1 (5 ng/mL). Plot is referred to TaqMan Array Human MicroRNA Cards B (Applied Biosystems). Results are expressed as arbitrary units on a log scale. U6 snRNA has been used as reference control. miR-27a-5p is indicated by the arrow. Diagonal lines represent the 2, 1, and 0.5 values for fold induction.

## miR-27a-5p As Putative Regulator of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 Expression

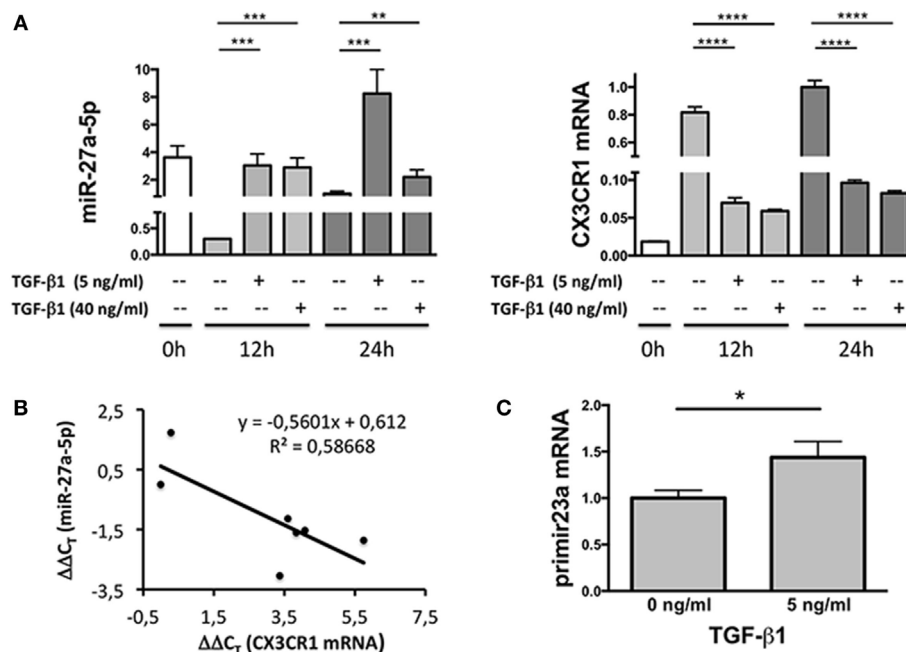
The differential expression of miR-302a and miR-27a-5p in untreated and TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated NK cells was checked for validation by using specific miRNA assays. The analysis revealed that miR-302a was virtually absent in both untreated and TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated NK cells (data not shown). On the contrary, in agreement with data obtained by miRNA profiling, TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated NK cells showed a significant increase of miR-27a-5p expression, which was higher at low TGF- $\beta$ 1 concentration (**Figure 2**). Thus, miR-27a-5p was further investigated as putative regulator of CXCR4, CXCR3, or CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression using the computational prediction on-line tools TargetScan (see text footnote 3) (23), miRanda (see text footnote 4) (24), and miRmap (see text footnote 5) (25). The analysis indicated miR-27a-5p as a putative regulator of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression with relatively high scores. The three softwares predicted the same principal site of interaction in the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR with the miR-27a-5p seed region (Figure S3A in Supplementary Material). An additional site in the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR, with a weaker interaction with miR-27a-5p, was predicted by miRanda and miRmap tools only (Figure S3B in Supplementary Material).

## Inverse Correlation of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA Expression in TGF- $\beta$ 1-Treated NK Cells

Since miRNAs properties include the capability of inducing degradation of targeted mRNAs, expression profiles of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNAs were simultaneously analyzed over time. As shown in **Figure 3A**, at both concentrations used, TGF- $\beta$ 1 caused a significant increment of miR-27a-5p and decrease of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression. Importantly, expression of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA was inversely correlated (Pearson's correlation coefficient  $r = 0.766$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; **Figure 3B**). While preliminary data showed that 1 ng/mL of TGF- $\beta$ 1 may be sufficient for induction of miR-27a-5p, concentrations of 5 and 40 ng/mL were chosen for a more systematic investigation. Next, to deepen the molecular



**FIGURE 2** | Expression profile of miR-27a-5p in TGF- $\beta$ 1-treated natural killer (NK) cells. NK cells untreated or treated for 24 h with the indicated concentration of TGF- $\beta$ 1 were analyzed for miR-27a-5p expression. RNU44 was used as reference control. Experiments were performed in quadruplicate on NK cells derived from three healthy donors (donors 1, 2, and 3). Expression relative fold changes are referred to the expression of untreated cells, whose miR-27a-5p expression has been arbitrarily assigned the value 1. \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ , and \*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ .



**FIGURE 3** | Expression profile of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA in TGF-β1-treated natural killer (NK) cells. **(A)** NK cells treated for 12 or 24 h with the indicated amounts of TGF-β1 were simultaneously analyzed for the expression of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1. RNU44 and GAPDH were used as reference controls, respectively. Data in quadruplicate from one representative donor (donor 1), of two analyzed (donors 1 and 4), are shown. Expression relative fold changes are referred to the expression of miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA in untreated NK cells (medium alone, 24 h) whose expression has been arbitrarily assigned the value 1.  $^{**}p < 0.01$ ,  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ,  $^{****}p < 0.0001$ . **(B)** Correlation between miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression in TGF-β1-treated NK cells. Scatter plot showing miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression in TGF-β1-treated NK cells from the same donor (donor 1) of **(A)**. Each point represents the miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression detected in one of the seven reported conditions, with different TGF-β1 concentrations (0, 5, and 40 ng/mL) and time of treatment (0, 12, and 24 h). The trendline, its equation and the  $R^2$  value is reported. Significance of correlation was determined using the Pearson's coefficient ( $r = -0.765948064$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Data are referred to a representative donor (donor 1), of two analyzed (donors 1 and 4). **(C)** miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster primary transcript expression in TGF-β1-treated NK cells. NK cells cultured for 24 h in the presence or absence of 5 ng/mL of TGF-β1 were analyzed by real-time PCR for the expression of miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster primary transcript. GAPDH was used as reference control. Data in triplicate from one representative donor of three analyzed (donors 5, 6, and 7) are shown. Expression relative fold changes are referred to the expression of untreated NK cells (medium alone) whose expression has been arbitrarily assigned the value 1.  $^*p < 0.05$ .

mechanism responsible for the TGF-β1-induced increase of miR-27a-5p, we analyzed the expression of the miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster, precursor of miRNAs, including miR-27a-5p. As shown in **Figure 3C**, TGF-β1 caused a significant increment of the primary miR-23a-27a-24-2 transcript, thus demonstrating that the increased amount of miR-27a-5p might be due, at least in part, to induction of its gene expression other than, for example, to miR-27a-5p egress from intracellular stores.

### miR-27a-5p Interacts with the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA

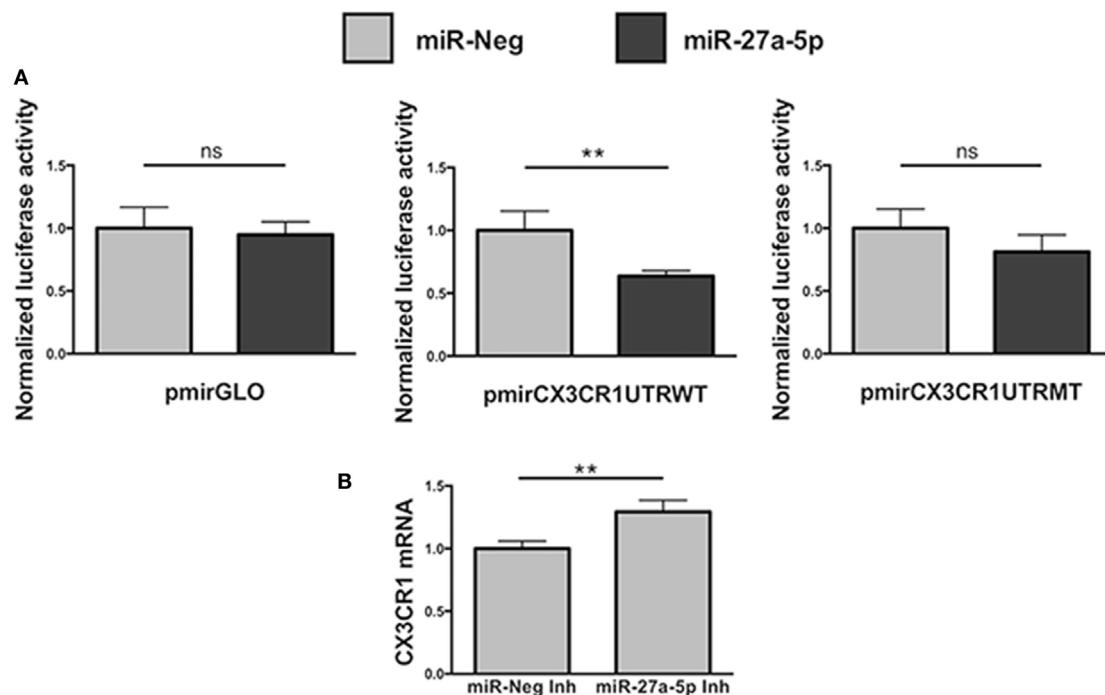
To unequivocally demonstrate that miR-27a-5p could interact with the 3'UTR of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA, modulating its expression, we performed a luciferase reporter assay (**Figure 4**). We cloned a 700 bp fragment of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 gene 3'UTR, containing all the putative sites of interaction with the seed region of miR-27a-5p, into a luciferase reporter vector, downstream of the firefly luciferase gene. Moreover, we also produced a mutated version of the construct, containing a C>G substitution in the main site of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR (Figure S3A in Supplementary Material). The two plasmids were separately cotransfected in HEK293T cells

with a miR-27a-5p mimic or with a random sequence miRNA negative control. As shown in **Figure 4A**, a significant reduction of the normalized luciferase activity was detected in the presence of miR-27a-5p mimic compared to the miRNA negative control. Importantly, this effect was lost when the miR-27a-5p mimic was cotransfected with the construct having the mutated sequence of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR, thus confirming the interaction of miR-27a-5p with the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR.

Next, to further confirm miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA interaction, before TGF-β1 treatment NK cells were transiently transfected with a specific miR-27a-5p inhibitor or with a scrambled miRNA as negative control (**Figure 4B**). As expected, we observed a significantly higher CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression in TGF-β1-treated NK cells previously transfected with the miR-27a-5p inhibitor when compared with cells transfected with a scrambled miRNA.

### miR-27a-5p Downregulates the Surface Expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1

To determine whether miR-27a-5p is able to downregulate the surface expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, we prepared a lentiviral



**FIGURE 4 |** Functional interaction between miR-27a-5p and CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA. **(A)** Luciferase activity in HEK293T cells cotransfected with luciferase reporter construct containing the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR) CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 and miR-27a-5p mimics. Firefly luciferase activity was normalized to the renilla luciferase activity, expressed by the same vector. Data in quadruplicate are from one experiment of three performed. Luciferase activities are referred to the activity of cells transfected with the miRNA negative control whose expression has been arbitrarily assigned the value 1. pmirGLO, parental vector; pmirCX3CR1UTRWT, pmirGLO vector containing 700 bp of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR downstream of the firefly luciferase gene; pmirCX3CR1UTRMT, mutated version of pmirCX3CR1UTRWT containing the C>G mutation in the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 3'UTR target site; miR-Neg, miRNA mimic negative control. \*\**p* < 0.01; ns, not significant. **(B)** CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression in NK cells transfected with miR-27a-5p inhibitor (Inh) or with a negative control miRNA Inh. Cells were cultured for 72 h in the presence of 5 ng/mL of TGF-β1. Data in triplicate are from one representative healthy donor of three analyzed (donors 8, 9, and 10). GAPDH has been used as reference control. Expression relative fold changes are referred to CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA expression in NK cells transfected with the negative control miRNA inhibitor, whom expression has been arbitrarily assigned the value 1. \**p* < 0.05.

vector containing the whole ORF of the CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 gene and the portion of the 3'UTR region containing the two putative binding sites for miR-27a-5p. HEK293T cells were transduced with the vector and cultured under limiting dilution to obtain CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 positive clones. A clone (#124) was selected that stably expressed at the cell surface optimal levels of the chemokine receptor. Clone #124 was transfected with a miR-27a-5p mimic or with a miRNA negative control and analyzed by flow cytometry for the chemokine receptor expression. As shown in **Figure 5**, miR-27a-5p mimic induced a significant downregulation of the percentage of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 positive cells. On the contrary, the expression of other molecules such as PVR (CD155) was unaffected (Figure S4 in Supplementary Material). These data further support the role of miR-27a-5p as modulator of the chemokine receptor.

### miR-27a-5p Induction in the Context of NB-NK Cocultures

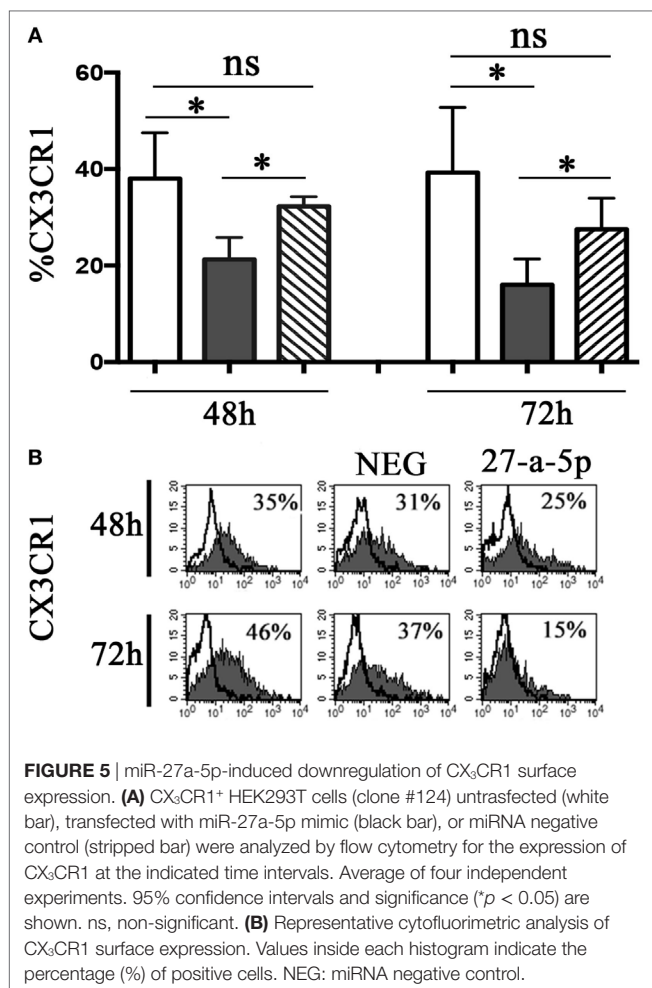
To analyze the relevance of miR-27a-5p induction in a pathological context, we cocultured under transwell condition resting NK cells and the prototypic SH-SY5Y NB cell line, which we described to induce a TGF-β1-mediated downregulation of

CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface expression (12). Accordingly with our previous published data (12), NB conditioning resulted in a significant downregulation of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression at both protein and mRNA level. Importantly, this modulatory effect matched with a significant increase of miR-27a-5p as compared to unconditioned NK cells (**Figure 6**).

## DISCUSSION

A previous study by our group reported that TGF-β1 released by NB cells is able to modify the chemokine receptor repertoire of NK cells (12). In particular, it downregulates CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression in resting NK cells. In the present article, we show that TGF-β1-induced miR-27a-5p directly modulates the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 mRNA at the post-transcriptional level. Increment of miR-27a-5p expression is due to upregulation of the miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster, which contains, among others, miR-27a-5p. Importantly, we observed that this regulatory mechanism also occurs in NK cells during NB-conditioning.

All our results were obtained using unfractionated blood NK cells from healthy donors, mostly represented (more than 90%) by the CD56<sup>dim</sup> population (7, 26). Since CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells



**FIGURE 5 |** miR-27a-5p-induced downregulation of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface expression. **(A)** CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>+</sup> HEK293T cells (clone #124) untransfected (white bar), transfected with miR-27a-5p mimic (black bar), or miRNA negative control (stripped bar) were analyzed by flow cytometry for the expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 at the indicated time intervals. Average of four independent experiments. 95% confidence intervals and significance (\**p* < 0.05) are shown. ns, non-significant. **(B)** Representative cytofluorimetric analysis of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 surface expression. Values inside each histogram indicate the percentage (%) of positive cells. NEG: miRNA negative control.

virtually do not express CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, further experiments should clarify whether miR-27a-5p might contribute to their constitutive CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>low/neg</sup> phenotype.

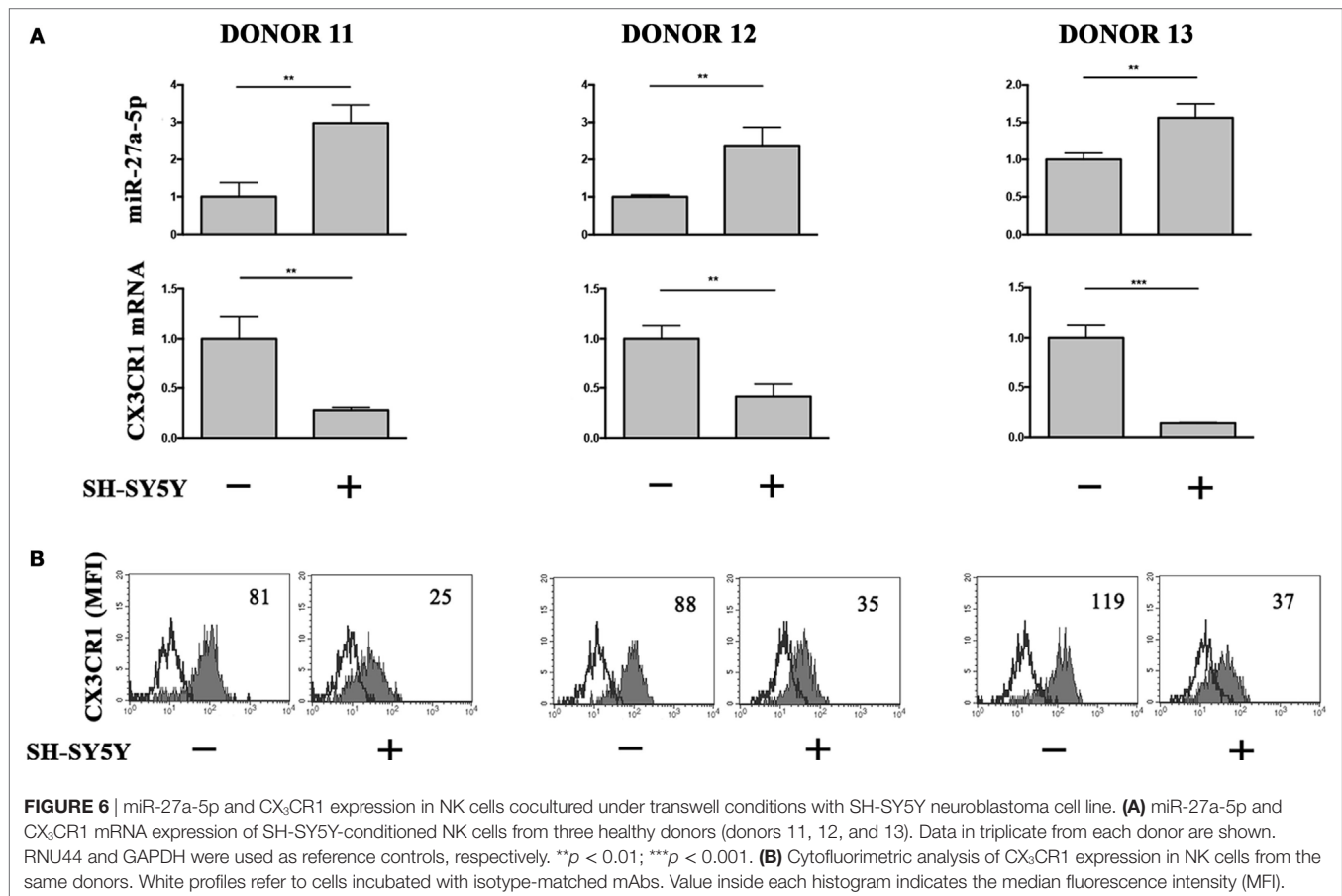
The downregulation of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 has important consequences on NK cells function, as CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, with other chemokine receptors, drives, at steady state, NK cell localization in peripheral tissues as well as their migration under inflammatory conditions (27). In particular, it has been shown that the relative expression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 and CXCR4 regulates NK cell migration within the BM and their egress from it (28, 29). Moreover, in a model of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), CX<sub>3</sub>CR1/fractalkine axis specifically recruits NK cells into the brain (30). Indeed in CX<sub>3</sub>CR1-deficient mice with EAE the amount of NK cells in the inflamed CNS cells was markedly reduced, as compared to wild-type mice, whereas that of other cell types, including T, NKT cells, and monocyte/macrophages, did not show significant variation (30). Importantly, recruitment of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>+</sup> NK cells toward the inflamed CNS ameliorated the EAE disease severity, since mature NK cells showed a higher cytolytic activity against autoreactive CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (21).

Interestingly, CX<sub>3</sub>CR1/CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 axis, other than regulate NK cell migration, increases NK cell responsiveness to CCL4 (MIP1β) and CXCL8 (IL-8) (31) and promotes IFN-γ production and cytotoxicity by NK cells (32).

The functional relevance of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 in NK cells tropism and activity is further underlined by the identification of viruses producing viral chemokines able to bind CX<sub>3</sub>CR1: vMIP-II, encoded by the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus, which inhibits naive migration of CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells blocking the binding of CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 (33), and vCXCL1, encoded by human cytomegalovirus, which induces NK and neutrophils migration, presumably to facilitate a neutrophil-mediated viral dissemination (34).

CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression also has a pivotal role in tumors, conditioning migration and adhesion of tumor cells, and tumor invasiveness and metastasis (35). In particular, CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression in pancreatic and prostate cancer cells increases invasiveness and metastasis to neuronal tissues (36). Interestingly, however, while CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 expression in cancer is generally associated with invasiveness and metastasis, the coexpression of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 and CX<sub>3</sub>CL1 by the same cell type, as occurs in human colorectal cancer cells, acts as a retention factor, limiting tumor spreading to metastatic sites (37).

Due to the wide properties of CX<sub>3</sub>CR1, we can argue that the receptor downregulation caused by TGF-β1 in mature cytolytic NK cells might severely hamper their recruitment and functions at tumor sites. This might occur thanks the TGF-β1-induced upregulation of the miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster in NK cells, which in turn causes miR-27a-5p upregulation and the consequent CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 downregulation. It is likely that a tight control of the miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster expression is necessary, given that its deregulation has been reported in several tumors and other diseases (38). Interestingly, TGF-β1 has been shown to be responsible for upregulation of the miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster in hepatocellular carcinoma cells (39), in lung adenocarcinoma cells (40) as well as in CD8 T cells (41). In these lymphocytes, additionally, upregulation of the cluster has been associated with inhibition of IFN-γ expression and reduced cytotoxicity (41). miR-27a-5p has been also reported to downregulate perforin 1 (Prf1) and granzyme B (GzmB) expression in resting and IL-15-activated NK cells (42), thus hampering NK cells cytotoxicity. NK92 and primary NK cells overexpressing miR-27a-5p showed a reduced cytotoxicity but unmodified levels of the activating receptors NKG2D, Nkp30, Nkp44, and Nkp46. Moreover, knockdown of miR-27a-5p in NK cells increased *in vitro* cytotoxicity and decreased tumor growth in a human tumor xenograft model (42). Overall, these data suggest that miR-23a-27a-24-2 cluster could be an important target of TGF-β1, possibly acting as an intermediate inducer of its effects. miR-27a-5p, a product of this cluster, is able to regulate the expression of multiple targets crucial for NK cells function. Thus, it appears as a key node for NK activity control, being able to dampen NK cell recruitment, cytotoxicity, and IFN-γ production, potentially representing, in perspective, an interesting cancer therapeutic target.



## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SR, CB, and RC designed the study. SR, FC, AD, BC, FR, FL, and RC performed the experiments, analyzed, and interpreted data. SR, FC, AM, CB, and RC wrote the manuscript. All the authors read and approved the final article.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We apologize the colleagues whose work we could not cite because of space constraints.

## REFERENCES

- Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Carrega P, Mantovani A, Ferlazzo G, et al. Human NK cells and NK receptors. *Immunol Lett* (2014) 161:168–73. doi:10.1016/j.imlet.2013.12.009
- Romagnani C, Juelke K, Falco M, Morandi B, D'Agostino A, Costa R, et al. CD56brightCD16- killer Ig-like receptor- NK cells display longer telomeres and acquire features of CD56dim NK cells upon activation. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:4947–55.
- Bernardini G, Sciumè G, Santoni A. Differential chemotactic receptor requirements for NK cell subset trafficking into bone marrow. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:12. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2013.00012
- Carrega P, Ferlazzo G. Natural killer cell distribution and trafficking in human tissues. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:347. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00347

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC): Investigator Grant (no. 15704) and Special Program Molecular Clinical Oncology 5 per 1000 (no. 9962) to AM.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00868/full#supplementary-material>.

- Mailliard RB, Alber SM, Shen H, Watkins SC, Kirkwood JM, Herberman RB, et al. IL-18-induced CD83+CCR7+ NK helper cells. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:941–53. doi:10.1084/jem.20050128
- Bellora F, Castriconi R, Doni A, Cantoni C, Moretta L, Mantovani A, et al. M-CSF induces the expression of a membrane-bound form of IL-18 in a subset of human monocytes differentiating in vitro toward macrophages. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42:1618–26. doi:10.1002/eji.201142173
- Campbell JJ, Qin S, Unutmaz D, Soler D, Murphy KE, Hodge MR, et al. Unique subpopulations of CD56+ NK and NK-T peripheral blood lymphocytes identified by chemokine receptor expression repertoire. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:6477–82.
- Parolini S, Santoro A, Marcenaro E, Luini W, Massardi L, Facchetti F, et al. The role of chemerin in the colocalization of NK and dendritic cell subsets into inflamed tissues. *Blood* (2007) 109:3625–32. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-08-038844
- Ferretti E, Pistoia V, Corcione A. Role of fractalkine/CX3CL1 and its receptor in the pathogenesis of inflammatory and malignant diseases with



- emphasis on B cell malignancies. *Mediators Inflamm* (2014) 2014:480941. doi:10.1155/2014/480941
10. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Pessino A, Nencioni A, Liggieri G, et al. TLR activation of tumor-associated macrophages from ovarian cancer patients triggers cytolytic activity of NK cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44:1814–22. doi:10.1002/eji.201344130
  11. Park MH, Lee JS, Yoon JH. High expression of CX3CL1 by tumor cells correlates with a good prognosis and increased tumor-infiltrating CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, natural killer cells, and dendritic cells in breast carcinoma. *J Surg Oncol* (2012) 106:386–92. doi:10.1002/jso.23095
  12. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Castellano A, Locatelli F, et al. Neuroblastoma-derived TGF- $\beta$ 1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:5321–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202693
  13. Worthington JJ, Klementowicz JE, Travis MA. TGF $\beta$ : a sleeping giant awoken by integrins. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2011) 36:47–54. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2010.08.002
  14. Seeger P, Musso T, Sozzani S. The TGF- $\beta$  superfamily in dendritic cell biology. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2015) 26:647–57. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2015.06.002
  15. Galdiero MR, Bonavita E, Barajon I, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Jaillon S. Tumor associated macrophages and neutrophils in cancer. *Immunobiology* (2013) 218:1402–10. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2013.06.003
  16. Castriconi R, Cantoni C, Della Chiesa M, Vitale M, Marcenaro E, Conte R, et al. Transforming growth factor beta 1 inhibits expression of Nkp30 and NKG2D receptors: consequences for the NK-mediated killing of dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:4120–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0730640100
  17. Park YP, Choi S-C, Kiesler P, Gil-Krzewska A, Borrego F, Weck J, et al. Complex regulation of human NKG2D-DAP10 cell surface expression: opposing roles of the  $\gamma$ c cytokines and TGF- $\beta$ 1. *Blood* (2011) 118:3019–27. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-04-346825
  18. Innigjerdigen M, Damaj B, Maghazachi AA. Expression and regulation of chemokine receptors in human natural killer cells. *Blood* (2001) 97:367–75. doi:10.1182/blood.V97.2.367
  19. Walzer T, Vivier E. G-protein-coupled receptors in control of natural killer cell migration. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32:486–92. doi:10.1016/j.it.2011.05.002
  20. Marchesi F, Piemonti L, Fedele G, Destro A, Roncalli M, Albarello L, et al. The chemokine receptor CX3CR1 is involved in the neural tropism and malignant behavior of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68:9060–9. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-1810
  21. Hertwig L, Hamann I, Romero-Suarez S, Millward JM, Pietrek R, Chanvillard C, et al. CX3CR1-dependent recruitment of mature NK cells into the central nervous system contributes to control autoimmune neuroinflammation. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46:1984–96. doi:10.1002/eji.201546194
  22. Sciumè G, Soriani A, Piccoli M, Frati L, Santoni A, Bernardini G. CX3CR1/CX3CL1 axis negatively controls glioma cell invasion and is modulated by transforming growth factor- $\beta$ 1. *Neuro Oncol* (2010) 12:701–10. doi:10.1093/neuonc/nop076
  23. Agarwal V, Bell GW, Nam J-W, Bartel DP. Predicting effective microRNA target sites in mammalian mRNAs. *Elife* (2015) 4. doi:10.7554/eLife.05005
  24. Betel D, Koppal A, Agius P, Sander C, Leslie C. Comprehensive modeling of microRNA targets predicts functional non-conserved and non-canonical sites. *Genome Biol* (2010) 11:R90. doi:10.1186/gb-2010-11-8-r90
  25. Vejnar CE, Zdobnov EM. miRmap: comprehensive prediction of microRNA target repression strength. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2012) 40:11673–83. doi:10.1093/nar/gks901
  26. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Turner SC, Chen KS, Ghaheeri BA, Ghayur T, et al. Human natural killer cells: a unique innate immunoregulatory role for the CD56<sup>bright</sup> subset. *Blood* (2001) 97:3146–51. doi:10.1182/blood.V97.10.3146
  27. Griffith JW, Sokol CL, Luster AD. Chemokines and chemokine receptors: positioning cells for host defense and immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) 32:659–702. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120145
  28. Sciumè G, De Angelis G, Benigni G, Ponzetta A, Morrone S, Santoni A, et al. CX3CR1 expression defines 2 KLRG1<sup>+</sup> mouse NK-cell subsets with distinct functional properties and positioning in the bone marrow. *Blood* (2011) 117:4467–75. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-07-297101
  29. Ponzetta A, Sciumè G, Benigni G, Antonangeli F, Morrone S, Santoni A, et al. CX3CR1 regulates the maintenance of KLRG1<sup>+</sup> NK cells into the bone marrow by promoting their entry into circulation. *J Immunol* (2013) 191:5684–94. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1300090
  30. Huang D, Shi F-D, Jung S, Pien GC, Wang J, Salazar-Mather TP, et al. The neuronal chemokine CX3CL1/fractalkine selectively recruits NK cells that modify experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis within the central nervous system. *FASEB J* (2006) 20:896–905. doi:10.1096/fj.05-5465com
  31. Nishimura M, Umehara H, Nakayama T, Yoneda O, Hieshima K, Kakizaki M, et al. Dual functions of fractalkine/CX3C ligand 1 in trafficking of perforin+/granzyme B+ cytotoxic effector lymphocytes that are defined by CX3CR1 expression. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:6173–80.
  32. Yoneda O, Imai T, Goda S, Inoue H, Yamauchi A, Okazaki T, et al. Fractalkine-mediated endothelial cell injury by NK cells. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:4055–62.
  33. Yamin R, Kaynan NS, Glasner A, Vitenshtein A, Tsukerman P, Bauman Y, et al. The viral KSHV chemokine vMIP-II inhibits the migration of Naive and activated human NK cells by antagonizing two distinct chemokine receptors. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003568. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003568
  34. Yamin R, Lecker LSM, Weisblum Y, Vitenshtein A, Le-Trilling VTK, Wolf DG, et al. HCMV vCXCL1 binds several chemokine receptors and preferentially attracts neutrophils over NK cells by interacting with CXCR2. *Cell Rep* (2016) 15:1542–53. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.04.042
  35. Borsig L, Wolf MJ, Roblek M, Lorentzen A, Heikenwalder M. Inflammatory chemokines and metastasis – tracing the accessory. *Oncogene* (2014) 33:3217–24. doi:10.1038/onc.2013.272
  36. Marchesi F, Locatelli M, Solinas G, Erreni M, Allavena P, Mantovani A. Role of CX3CR1/CX3CL1 axis in primary and secondary involvement of the nervous system by cancer. *J Neuroimmunol* (2010) 224:39–44. doi:10.1016/j.jneuroim.2010.05.007
  37. Erreni M, Siddiqui I, Marelli G, Grizzi F, Bianchi P, Morone D, et al. The fractalkine-receptor axis improves human colorectal cancer prognosis by limiting tumor metastatic dissemination. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:902–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501335
  38. Chhabra R, Dubey R, Saini N. Cooperative and individualistic functions of the microRNAs in the miR-23a~27a~24-2 cluster and its implication in human diseases. *Mol Cancer* (2010) 9:232. doi:10.1186/1476-4598-9-232
  39. Huang S, He X, Ding J, Liang L, Zhao Y, Zhang Z, et al. Upregulation of miR-23a approximately 27a approximately 24 decreases transforming growth factor-beta-induced tumor-suppressive activities in human hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Int J Cancer* (2008) 123:972–8. doi:10.1002/ijc.23580
  40. Cao M, Seike M, Soeno C, Mizutani H, Kitamura K, Minegishi Y, et al. miR-23a regulates TGF- $\beta$ -induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition by targeting E-cadherin in lung cancer cells. *Int J Oncol* (2012) 41:869–75. doi:10.3892/ijo.2012.1535
  41. Chandran PA, Keller A, Weinmann L, Seida AA, Braun M, Andreev K, et al. The TGF- $\beta$ -inducible miR-23a cluster attenuates IFN- $\gamma$  levels and antigen-specific cytotoxicity in human CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 96:633–45. doi:10.1189/jlb.3A0114-025R
  42. Kim T-D, Lee SU, Yun S, Sun H-N, Lee SH, Kim JW, et al. Human microRNA-27a\* targets Prf1 and GzmB expression to regulate NK-cell cytotoxicity. *Blood* (2011) 118:5476–86. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-04-347526

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** AM is a founder and shareholder of Innate-Pharma (Marseille, France). The remaining authors declare no conflicts of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Regis, Caliendo, Dondero, Casu, Romano, Loiacono, Moretta, Bottino and Castriconi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.